

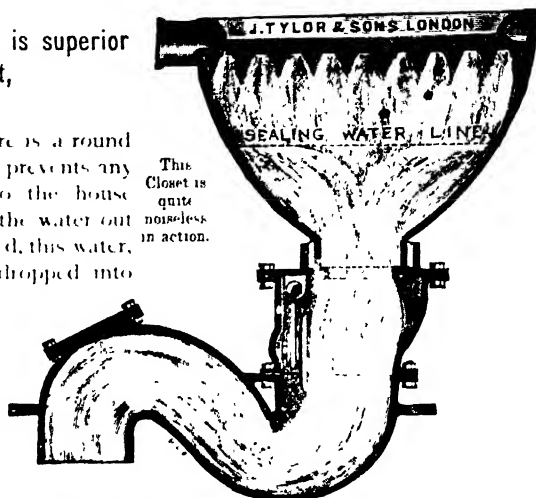
# J. TYLOR & SONS, 2, NEWGATE STREET, LONDON, SANITARY ENGINEERS.

The Valve Closet, with bottom outlet, is superior to any other kind of closet,

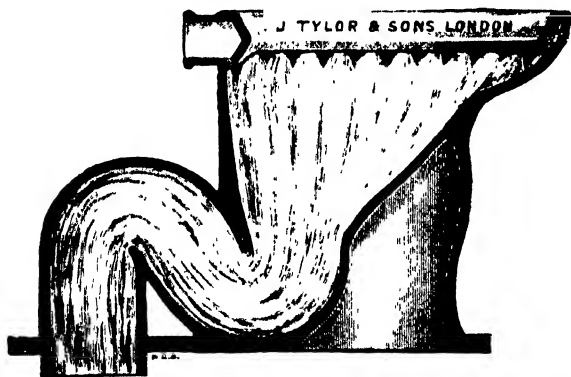
*For the following reasons:—*

In addition to the ordinary trap there is a round valve covered with clean water, which prevents any possibility of sewer gas escaping into the house through evaporation, or syphoning of the water out of the trap. When the closet is operated, this water, weighing about 10 lbs., is suddenly dropped into the trap, carrying everything with it. The regulation 2-gallon flush is then discharged into the basin, flushing both it and the trap, which it leaves full of clean water. The water is discharged in the direction of the trap, so that the force of the flush is unchecked.

(This Closet is much better than the Side-outlet Valve Closet.)



Drawing showing the action of J. Tylor & Sons' Valve Closet



Drawing showing the action of J. Tylor & Sons' Pedestal Compound Closet.

The "Compound" Pedestal Closet is superior to any other form of Pedestal Closet,

*For the following reasons:*

The force of the flush is exerted directly on the water in the trap. There is no cap in which the current of water is broken up, and the soil washed about, neither is there any part of the basin which is not subjected to the direct action of the flushing water.

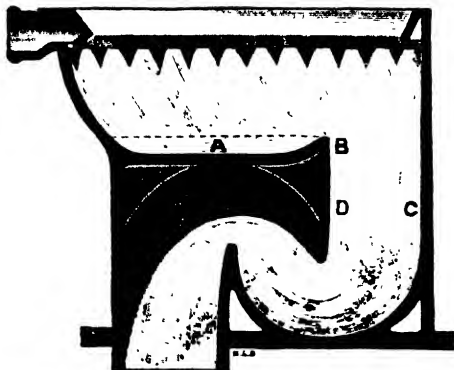
Closets of the "Washout" type are most objectionable,

*("Washabout" would be a more correct term.)*

FOR THE FOLLOWING REASONS.

The force of the flush is almost destroyed by the effort of lifting the soil from the cup A, over the Wen B. Its force is still further spent against the front wall C. The current of water being thus broken up, the soil follows the different eddies, and adheres to the walls at C and D, where it is unsightly and contaminates the air of the room. The force of the water being thus entirely destroyed before it reaches the trap, into which it trickles impotently, is insufficient to clear the trap at each discharge, the soil frequently remaining there until the closet has been flushed 5 or 6 times. In this way, not only is the air contaminated, but the water in the trap becomes foul and injurious to health.

*These Closets have been condemned by all the leading Sanitary Engineers, and are quite as objectionable as the old Pan Closets.*



Drawing showing the defects of the objectionable closets of the Washout kind.

# K N I G H T'S

*ANNOTATED*

**MODEL**

**BYELAWS**

OF THE

**Local Government Board,**

WITH RESPECT TO

I. CLEANSING OF PRIVIES, &c.

III. COMMON LODGING-HOUSES.

II. NUISANCES.

IV. NEW STREETS & BUILDINGS.

V. SLAUGHTER-HOUSES.

---

*WITH DIAGRAMS AND APPROVED ADDITIONAL CLAUSES.*

---

**THIRD EDITION.**



LONDON: KNIGHT & CO., LOCAL GOVERNMENT PUBLISHERS,  
95 FLEET STREET, E.C.

1890.



Patented 1889.

Royal



Letters Patent.

## ROGERS FIELD'S NEW "1889 PATENT" SELF-ACTING SIPHON

For building into Brick or Concrete Chambers for Flushing Town Sewers

Sole Licensees and Manufacturers:

**BOWES SCOTT & WESTERN:**

This newly invented Siphon of Mr. FIELD'S is undoubtedly the most perfect one—both theoretically and practically—that has yet been made.

**BOWES SCOTT & READ'S**

### SELF-CLEANSING TROUGH CLOSET,

For SCHOOLS, WORKHOUSES, ASYLUMS, PRISONS, &c.

Readily Fixed—Absolutely Automatic—No valves, plugs, or working parts.

The Trough always retains a little water at the bottom, into which the excreta falls, and this is automatically flushed out at interval by a volume of water discharged from

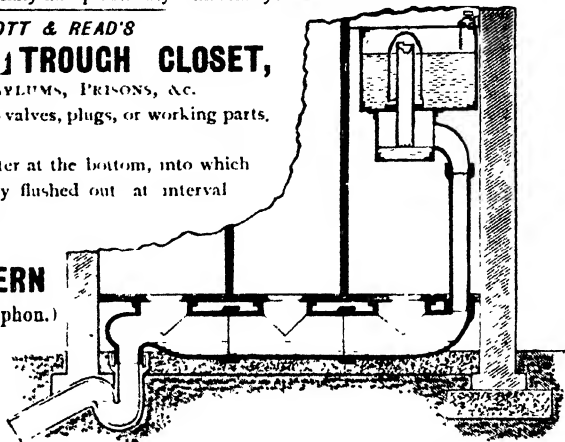
### ROGERS FIELD'S PATENT FLUSHING CISTERN

(Now fitted with the new "1889 Patent" Siphon.)

### TROUGH URINALS

On the same principle

For further Particulars apply to—



**BOWES SCOTT & WESTERN, Broadway Chambers, Westminster, London, S.W.**



ESTABLISHED 1790.

## JAMES WOODWARD AND ROWLEY,

SWADLINCOTE, near Burton-on-Trent,

## SANITARY POTTERS,

TELEGRAMS TO "ROWLEY," SWADLINCOTE.

SOLE MANUFACTURERS OF

## THE "WASH-OUT" CLOSET (Patent).

Three Awards at the International Medical Sanitary Exhibition, South Kensington, 1881.

Specialities in Closets, Traps, Urinals, Lavatories, Sinks, and other Sanitary Fittings.

Price Lists and full Particulars on Application.

## BLUE LIAS LIME, LUMP AND GROUND.

The most uniformly hydraulic and carefully manufactured Lias Lime in the Market. Quick despatch by rail in any quantities.

**Manufactured by H. PARRY & CO.,**

**KIRTON LINDSEY, LINCOLNSHIRE.**

Telegraphic Address—"Lias, Kirton Lindsey."

Analysis and Testimonials upon application.

## PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

THE issue of a Third Edition of this work alone suffices to show that it has met and still meets a need. It is also evident that the Explanatory Notes, Diagrams, Judicial Decisions, and other matter bearing upon the application of the Model Byelaws issued by the Local Government Board, have facilitated the work of Sanitary Authorities and their Officers in the preparation and administration of codes of byelaws within their districts. The Publishers have further learned with satisfaction that the work has been found useful to architects, builders and others.

With a view of rendering the work still more helpful in these several directions, care has been taken to bring it up to current date in each of the matters dealt with. New byelaws, which have been prepared to meet special wants, and which have received the approval of the Local Government Board, have been added ; fresh explanatory Annotations and Diagrams have been inserted ; and recent Judicial Decisions on the subject of byelaws and their interpretation have been carefully summarised. And with a view to facilitate reference to the latter, these decisions have been transferred from the Appendix, and will be found embodied in the Annotations dealing with the several subjects to which they relate. In short, the work has been compiled and revised under circumstances which enable the Publishers to issue it with every confidence that it will be found correct in all its details.

90 Fleet Street, E.C.,  
June, 1890.





## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

IF proof were wanting that a wide demand existed for the issue of Explanatory Notes and Diagrams as to many of the Model Byelaws of the Local Government Board, it has been afforded both by the rapid sale of the First Edition of this work, and also by the continued applications which the Publishers receive from Sanitary Authorities and their Officers, Architects and Builders for further copies, and which have rendered it necessary to issue a Second Edition.

In compiling the present issue the Publishers believe that they have largely added to the value of the work. In the first place, the Annotations have been extended to two more series of the Model Byelaws, namely, those relating to Common Lodging-Houses and to Slaughter-Houses, and thus explanatory notes and diagrams are now available as to the five series which are most generally adopted by Sanitary Authorities. Additional diagrams have also been prepared with a view of illustrating the meaning of certain clauses in the series relating to New Streets and Buildings. Further, a third Appendix has been prepared, in which the Publishers, whilst not professing to give an exhaustive summary of all the judicial decisions relating to byelaws, make reference to those judgments which, in practice, most frequently require consideration. And lastly, the Publishers are confident that the work has throughout been so revised and added to as, in every respect, to bring it up to current date.



## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

FEW contributions affecting questions of local government are calculated to have a more important influence on the future sanitary administration of this country than the recently completed issue, by the Local Government Board, of their series of Model Byelaws.

The large demand which has been made for them by sanitary authorities and others, has shown the value which attaches to them, and the extent of their adoption would have been even greater than has actually been the case, had it not been for the necessarily somewhat complex and detailed nature of many clauses, the precise scope of which it was requisite to define. Indeed, it is within the knowledge of the publishers that hesitation on the part of sanitary authorities to adopt the byelaws, has been largely due to the want of some trustworthy explanation both as to the precise meaning of some of the clauses, and as to the grounds on which it has been deemed necessary to include others in the several series.

These remarks apply with special force to those byelaws which relate (*a*) to the Cleansing of Footways, Ashpits, Privies, &c., and to the Removal of House Refuse; (*b*) to the Prevention of Nuisances and the Keeping of Animals; and (*c*) to New Streets and Buildings, and for this reason the publishers have decided to supply an edition of the model series as to these clauses, in which the wants indicated will be fully met. Full explanatory notes have been appended to each of the clauses, and, where necessary, diagrams have been prepared in order further to illustrate their meaning. In the preparation of the notes the publishers have taken care to

ensure that the information afforded should not only be in every respect correct, but that it should at the same time be based upon modern scientific and practical data. Pains have also been taken to indicate clearly, in the several diagrams, the precise points to which attention should be directed, and a series of valuable lithographs showing the various methods by which the byelaws as to house-drainage may most efficiently be carried out, has been specially prepared for the work by Mr. Rogers Field, Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers.

Several important modifications of, and additions to, the model series as originally published, have also been introduced. The modifications have reference, in the main, to points which local experience has indicated as necessary in certain districts, and both the modifications and the additions have in every case received the official sanction of the Local Government Board. Thus, clauses have been introduced dealing with such subjects as—the hours during which scavenging of privies, &c., should be carried out ; the construction of buildings of half-timber work, or with cavity walls ; the dispensing in certain cases with parapets to party walls ; the preparation, for building purposes, of land that has been excavated for brickmaking, and of other low-lying sites.

Appendices containing information as to the required capacities of privies, ashpits, &c., and embodying the various clauses of the Statutes bearing upon the several byelaws, have also been prepared ; and with a view of facilitating reference, a copious index has been added to the volume.

In conclusion, the publishers would express the confidence with which they submit the work, not only to members and officers of sanitary authorities, but also to architects, builders, and to all who are concerned, in one way or another, with the conditions which should regulate the future extension, and the sanitary administration, of districts in which they reside or have an interest.

# WINTER WARMTH AND COMFORT.

## *HEATING APPARATUS.*

**Grundy's Speciality. Pure Warm Air.**

UPWARDS OF ONE THOUSAND TESTIMONIALS RECEIVED.

COMBINATION OF PURE WARM AIR & HOT WATER,

AS SUPPLIED TO

Truro Cathedral; Londonderry Cathedral; Sherborne Abbey. Kilmore Cathedral;  
Stanley Cathedral, Falkland Islands; Cardiff Catholic Cathedral; the Queen's  
Schools Chapel, Eton; and to upwards of three thousand Places of Worship; and  
a great number of Mansions, Houses, Hotels, Hospitals, Schools, Asylums, &c.,  
Warehouses, Factories, and Workhouses.

---

## SHOPS! SHOPS! SHOPS!

"West End House, 74 & 75, Upper Street, Islington, London, N.

*"March 6th, 1890.*

"MR. GRUNDY—Dear Sir,—We have much pleasure in telling you the Heating Apparatus you have placed to warm our Costume and Mantle Show Rooms, at 74, Upper Street, is a perfect success. It gives off a pleasant warmth without any dust, smoke, or the disagreeable odour usually noticed in gas stoves. As you told us, so we find, that it produces warm, PURE air only.

"In addition, it effectually prevents the WINDOWS 'STEAMING.' This alone is a desideratum deserving the attention of ALL interested in the display of goods. We are so pleased with the present one, we wish you to fix another at 75, Upper Street. We will willingly answer any inquiries, and show the 'Patent' to anyone who may call. Yours truly,

T. FENCOTT, EVANS & Co."

Book of Testimonials gladly forwarded gratis on application to

**JOHN GRUNDY,  
30, DUNCAN TERRACE, CITY ROAD, LONDON, and  
TYLDESLEY, near MANCHESTER.**

Telegrams, "JOHN GRUNDY, LONDON."

N.B.—Perfect success guaranteed, or no pay.

ESTABLISHED 1874.

# THE BANNER SANITATION CO.

Guarantee efficiency and economy in carrying out their system, and remedy defects, if any, for three years, free of charge.

## The Banner System of House Drainage and Ventilation

was Patented in 1875, was embodied in the Model By-law in 1877, and is now universally adopted. It is simplicity itself, and entirely reversed the method which prevailed previous to its introduction. Any alterations or pretended improvements in it, while increasing its cost, often seriously lessen its efficiency.

### TESTIMONIALS.

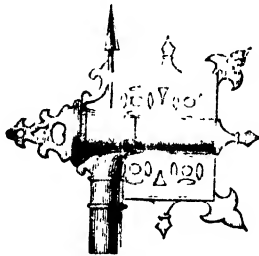
"The system devised by Mr BANNER is as near perfection as may be." *Sanitary Record*

"Mr. BANNER'S System will make any house absolutely safe from sewer gas and noxious odours of any kind." *Architect*

"The system introduced by Mr. BANNER has undergone a crucial test, and can only be looked upon as a great *fait accompli*."— *Metropolitan*



Fixed Finial Ventilator.



New Design & Trade Mark.

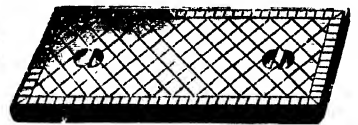
"I have no hesitation in saying that Mr. BANNER'S System renders a house absolutely secure against that most insidious of enemies sewer gas, and that the greatest credit is due to him for having succeeded in solving a problem which has hitherto baffled all the combined talent of the best Sanitary Authorities of the day, and as regards other so-called systems they are nearly all of them derived from the same source whether they adopt an extracting cowl or not."

H. C. SEDDON, R.E.,  
*Painter.*

The **Banner System and Appliances** have been scientifically tested and certified as the best extant for the work they are intended to compass, and that they ought to be specified by architects generally. They were awarded 1 Gold, 3 Silver, and 1 Bronze Medal at the **International Health Exhibition, 1884**, and in 1882 **THE HIGHEST PRIZE OF THE SOCIETY OF ARTS** for the best sanitary arrangements in houses in the Metropolitan area, the Judges being Sir Robert Rawlinson, Sir Douglas Galton, Sir H. Trevelyan Wood.

The **Banner Ventilators** are the strongest now in use, were awarded the only **Gold Medal** at Brussels, and highest award at all the most important Exhibitions including Paris, Brighton, Eastbourne, Sunderland, etc.

## BANNER'S AIR-TIGHT MANHOLE COVERS



Obtained the highest and only Award for such Appliances at the International Health Exhibition, 1884. They are made in all sizes, are of the simplest and strongest form, and cheaper than any others in the market, in proof of which there is a very large demand for them.

### BANNER'S PATENT DRAIN GRENADES.



ACTUAL SIZE.

ONCE USED,  
USED ALWAYS.

(in conjunction with their recently designed **DRAIN EXPLORER** render the testing of drains perfectly easy, are allowed to be a complete success, and are used very extensively by Sanitarians and Experts, including most of the Metropolitan Vestry Authorities, Architects, Surveyors, etc. For Full Particulars and List of Prices

APPLY TO

## THE BANNER SANITATION CO.,

24, CRAVEN ST., CHARING CROSS, LONDON, W.C.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Preface to Third Edition . . . . .	iii.
Preface to Second Edition . . . . .	v.
Preface to the First Edition . . . . .	vii.
Extracts from a Letter of the Local Government Board addressed to Urban Sanitary Authorities . . . . .	i
Extracts from a Letter of the Local Government Board addressed to Rural Sanitary Authorities . . . . .	10
Memorandum of the Local Government Board as to the series of byelaws with respect to the cleansing of footways, privies, ashpits, &c., and the removal of house refuse . . . . .	17
Byelaws and explanatory notes with respect to the cleansing of footways and pavements, the removal of house refuse, and the cleansing of earth- closets, privies, ashpits, and cesspools . . . . .	19
Memorandum of the Local Government Board as to the series of byelaws with respect to nuisances and the keeping of animals . . . . .	27
Byelaws, with respect to nuisances and the keeping of animals, with explana- tory notes and references to legal decisions . . . . .	29
Memorandum of the Local Government Board as to the series of byelaws with respect to common lodging-houses . . . . .	41
Byelaws, with respect to common lodging-houses, with explanatory notes and references to legal decisions . . . . .	45
Memorandum of the Local Government Board as to the series of byelaws with respect to new streets and buildings . . . . .	63
Byelaws, with respect to new streets and buildings, with explanatory notes, illustrations, and references to legal decisions . . . . .	66
Memorandum of the Local Government Board as to the series of byelaws with respect to slaughter-houses . . . . .	171
Byelaws, with respect to slaughter-houses, with explanatory notes and references to legal decisions . . . . .	179
Appendix No. I. . . . .	194
Appendix No. II. . . . .	195
Appendix No. III. . . . .	224
Index . . . . .	225





# LIST OF DIAGRAMS.

		PAGE
Diagram No.	I. Bonding of brick walls . . . . .	78
" "	II. Half-timber construction of external walls . . . . .	80
" "	III. Hollow walls . . . . .	81
" "	IV. Footings of walls . . . . .	83
" "	V. Damp course in walls . . . . .	84
" "	VI. Ditto ditto . . . . .	85
" "	VII. Ditto ditto . . . . .	85
" "	VIII. Thickness of walls of domestic buildings . . . . .	91
" "	IX. Ditto ditto ditto . . . . .	92
" "	X. Thickness of walls of public buildings and buildings of the warehouse class . . . . .	96
" "	XI. Ditto ditto ditto . . . . .	97
" "	XII. Openings in external walls . . . . .	100
" "	XIII. Parapets to external walls . . . . .	101
" "	XIV. Ditto ditto . . . . .	102
" "	XV. Parapets to party walls . . . . .	103
" "	XVI. Ends of timber in party walls . . . . .	107
" "	XVII. Open space in front of building . . . . .	115
" "	XVIII. Open space at rear of building . . . . .	118
" "	XIX. Ditto ditto . . . . .	118
" "	XX. Ditto ditto . . . . .	118
" "	XXI. Ditto ditto . . . . .	118
" "	XXII. Open space about buildings. Sites adjoining streets meeting at acute angle . . . . .	120
" "	XXIII. Ditto ditto Sites of shallow depth . . . . .	121
" "	XXIV. Ditto ditto ditto . . . . .	121
" "	XXV. Ditto ditto ditto . . . . .	121
" "	XXVIA. Ditto ditto ditto . . . . .	121
" "	XXVIIA. Ditto ditto Re-erected on corner sites . . . . .	123

**Diagram No. XXVIII A. Open space about buildings. Sites tapering to the**

	rear . . . . .	125
" "	XXIXA. Drainage of subsoil . . . . .	129
" "	XXXA. Sewer-air traps . . . . .	132
" "	XXXI. Disconnecting chamber between house-drains and public sewer . . . . .	133
" "	XXXIIA. Junctions in drains . . . . .	134
" "	XXVI. Drain arrangements of detached houses . . . . .	136
" "	XXVII. Drain arrangements of semi-detached houses . . . . .	136
" "	XXVIII. Drain arrangements of attached or terrace houses . . . . .	136
" "	XXIX. Details of arrangement of disconnecting trap between house-drain and public sewer . . . . .	136
" "	XXX. Ditto ditto ditto ditto ditto . . . . .	136
" "	XXXIIIA. Arrangement of soil pipes, waste-pipes, &c. . . . .	140
" "	XXXII. Arrangement of waste-pipes and rain-water pipes . . . . .	140
" "	XXXIII. Arrangement of waste-pipe from sink in basement storey where there is no area . . . . .	143
" "	XXXIV. Waste-pipe and gulley-trap . . . . .	141
" "	XXXV. Prohibited W.C. apparatus showing "Container" and "D trap" . . . . .	144
" "	XXXVI. W.C. basin with syphon trap . . . . .	144
" "	XXXVII. Valve W.C. apparatus . . . . .	145
" "	XXXVIII. Privy with movable receptacle . . . . .	151
" "	XXXIX. Privy with fixed receptacle . . . . .	152
" "	XI. Sections of sewers showing deposit resulting from draining midden-privies . . . . .	153

*Extracts from a Letter addressed by the Local Government  
Board to Urban Sanitary Authorities.*

PUBLIC HEALTH ACT, 1875.

(38 & 39 VICT., c. 55.)

-----  
*M O D E L   B Y E L A W S.*

LOCAL GOVERNMENT BOARD,  
WHITEHALL, S.W.

SIR,

25<sup>th</sup> July, 1877.

I AM directed by the Local Government Board, to forward herewith, for the use of the Urban Sanitary Authority, printed copies of a selection of model forms which the Board have caused to be prepared for the guidance of Sanitary Authorities in framing byelaws under the Public Health Act, 1875, and the other statutory provisions which, by the operation of that Act, are rendered applicable to their respective districts.

In the preparation of these forms the Board have not hesitated to seek assistance from advisers whose practical experience rendered their criticism of the proposed clauses of especial value.

\* \* \* \* \*

Thus, the Board have been favoured with a very comprehensive and elaborate statement of the views of the Royal Institute of British Architects upon the byelaws for the regulation of new streets and buildings.

Equal care has also been bestowed upon the work of rendering the model series free from objection upon legal grounds. The Board have endeavoured to exclude every provision of doubtful validity, and to confine the clauses strictly within the limits imposed by the statutory enactments by which they are authorized.

In their selection of the subjects, the Board have been chiefly influenced by their experience of the ordinary requirements of Sanitary Authorities; though the Board hope to be able, as

time and opportunity permit, to extend their model code to the whole range of matters to which byelaws under the Public Health Act relate.

The contents of the series, of which copies accompany this circular, may be thus summarized :

I. Byelaws which are intended for operation where the Local Authority do not themselves undertake or contract for—

(a.) the cleansing of footways and pavements adjoining any premises ;

(b.) the removal of house refuse from any premises ; and

(c.) the cleansing of earthclosets, privies, ashpits, and cesspools belonging to any premises, and which impose the duty of such cleansing or removal, at such intervals as the Local Authority think fit, on the occupier of any such premises.

(38 & 39 Vict., c. 55, s. 44.)

II. Byelaws for the prevention of nuisances arising from snow, filth, dust, ashes, and rubbish, and for the prevention of the keeping of animals on any premises so as to be injurious to health.

(38 & 39 Vict., c. 55, s. 44.)

III. Byelaws with respect to common lodging-houses:—

(a.) For fixing and from time to time varying the number of lodgers who may be received into a common lodging-house, and for the separation of the sexes therein ; and

(b.) For promoting cleanliness and ventilation in such houses ; and

(c.) For the taking precautions in the case of any infectious disease ; and

(d.) Generally for the well ordering of such houses.

(38 & 39 Vict., c. 55, s. 80.)

IV. Byelaws relating to new streets and buildings:—

(a.) With respect to the level, width, and construction of new streets :

(b.) With respect to the structure of walls, foundations, roofs, and chimneys of new buildings, for securing stability and the prevention of fires, and for purposes of health :

(c.) With respect to the sufficiency of the space about buildings to secure a free circulation of air, and with respect to the ventilation of buildings :

(d.) With respect to the drainage of buildings, to water-closets, earthclosets, privies, ashpits, and cesspools

in connexion with buildings, and to the closing of buildings or parts of buildings unfit for human habitation, and to prohibition of their use for such habitation :

- (e.) As to the giving of notices ; as to the deposit of plans and sections by persons intending to lay out streets or to construct buildings ; as to inspection by the Sanitary Authority ; and as to the power of such Authority to remove, alter, or pull down any work begun or done in contravention of such byelaws.

(38 & 39 Vict., c. 55, s. 157.)

V. Byelaws relating to slaughter-houses :—

- (a.) For the licensing, registering, and inspection of slaughter-houses ;
- (b.) For preventing cruelty therein ;
- (c.) For keeping the same in a cleanly and proper state ;
- (d.) For removing filth at least once in every twenty-four hours ; and
- (e.) For requiring them to be provided with a sufficient supply of water.

(10 & 11 Vict., c. 34, s. 128 : 38 & 39 Vict., c. 55, s. 169.)

The prefatory memorandum accompanying the several series of byelaws will, in most cases, be found to indicate the points of chief importance to which it is necessary that the attention of the Sanitary Authority should be directed in connexion with the special subjects to which those series relate.

But the Board may here explain, with reference to the byelaws for the regulation of new streets and buildings, the reasons that have induced them to abstain, for the present, from suggesting clauses with regard to certain matters for which Sanitary Authorities have in many instances proposed to make byelaws.

It will be seen that the model series contains no byelaws specifying provisions for the sewerage of new streets, and the reason for this is that the conditions which such byelaws must satisfy are, to so great an extent, dependent upon the varying circumstances of different localities. The Board do not anticipate that inconvenience will result from the absence of satisfactory byelaws with respect to sewerage, for it may be doubted whether any powers, which under such byelaws may be lawfully assumed by Sanitary Authorities, will, as regards extent and efficacy, compare with the powers which they derive from the express provisions of the Public Health Act.

Frequent applications have been made to the Board for confirmation of a byelaw prescribing a minimum height for

habitable rooms, and it has been sought to justify such a provision as being a byelaw with respect to ventilation, and as being authorized by sec. 157 (3) of the Public Health Act, 1875. The form of byelaw generally proposed has been regarded as open to objection upon several grounds, and the important question as to whether the requirement of a minimum height for habitable rooms can be enforced by means of a byelaw with respect to ventilation, under the enactment above mentioned, suggests so many serious considerations that the Board have decided to submit a case for the opinion of the law officers of the Crown upon the numerous points which have been raised in connexion with the suggested byelaw.\*

The Board now desire to advert to those provisions of the Public Health Act 1875, to which, as affecting byelaws generally, the attention of Sanitary Authorities should be directed.

It is provided by sec. 182† that "no byelaw made under this Act by a Local Authority shall be of any effect if repugnant to the Laws of England or to the provisions of this Act." From this enactment several important rules may be deduced. A byelaw to be in harmony with the laws of England must be certain and determinate, and likewise reasonable, and hence arises the necessity for the use of certain and definite language in prescribing rules which are destined to have, locally, the binding effect of a statute.

The Board have, from time to time, had occasion to point out to Sanitary Authorities that the assumption in their byelaws of the power of suspending the operation of particular provisions in individual cases is open to much objection. Frequently the conditions under which this power may be exercised have been left undetermined in the byelaws; and the result is to impart a general uncertainty to provisions of which the precise scope should be clearly defined. Again, the Board have been called upon to criticise byelaws which, while purporting to lay down rules enforceable by penalties, ignore the necessary details and substitute vague conditions which render compliance with the byelaws dependent upon the approval, by the Sanitary Authority or their officers, of the mode of proceeding in each case. Such byelaws are also open to objection on the ground of uncertainty, and they do not fulfil the purpose for which the power of making byelaws was conferred upon Sanitary Authorities. The Board think that every person who, by neglect of the rules which a byelaw is intended to prescribe, may be rendered liable to a

\* This opinion has since been obtained and will be found quoted at p. 127.

† This section is printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see p. 208.

penalty is entitled to demand from those who impose such rules a clear statement of the course of action which must be followed or avoided.

Further, a byelaw must be reasonable. The exercise of the power which the Legislature has confided to Sanitary Authorities must frequently bring them into contact with important interests. Within certain limits, they may regulate the conduct of persons employed in certain specified callings. They may impose restrictions upon the enjoyment of individual rights and privileges. Trade and property may, under certain conditions, be affected by their action. These considerations point to the necessity for prudence and deliberation in the choice of byelaws, so that the duties and restraints which they create may not interfere oppressively with individual freedom of action.

A byelaw under the Public Health Act, 1875, will also be invalid if it be repugnant to the provisions of that Act. Parliament has specified a variety of purposes for which byelaws may be made. For those purposes alone are byelaws authorized; and, as the Court of Queen's Bench decided in the case of *Reg. v. Wood* (5 E. & B. 49; S. C. *nom.* *Reg. v. Rose*, 24 L. J., N.S. M. C., 130; 1 Jur. N.S. 802), Sanitary Authorities cannot legally assume the power of making byelaws for carrying out the general objects of the Act. It follows, therefore, that every byelaw must be strictly limited with reference to the terms of the specific enactment from which its force is derived. Any attempt, by the strained construction of any such enactment, to extend the range of a byelaw should especially be avoided. But, while it is of primary importance in framing a byelaw to consider closely the language of the statutory provision which declares its purpose, the exact meaning of that language can never be safely determined without careful comparison of other enactments relating to the same or kindred topics.

It must always be remembered that byelaws are designed to supplement, and not vary or supersede the express provisions of the statute law. In the Public Health Act, 1875, and in the incorporated clauses, the subjects of byelaws may sometimes appear identical with those of specific enactments. But in all such cases, a closer examination will show that the subjects are not really identical.

And, however difficult it may be to detect the points of difference in a few exceptional instances, a safe rule may be deduced from the obvious considerations that a byelaw which merely repeats a statutory enactment is, to that extent, surplusage, and that a byelaw which aims at altering or amending



such an enactment is rendered invalid by the proviso in sec. 182\* of the Public Health Act, 1875.

In the next place, it should be observed that byelaws under the Act of 1875 cannot take effect until they have been submitted to and confirmed by the Local Government Board; and, before byelaws can be confirmed, two preliminary conditions must have been satisfied. A Notice of intention to apply for confirmation must be given in one or more of the local newspapers, circulated within the district to which the byelaws relate, one month at least before the making of the application; and, for one month at least before the application, a copy of the proposed byelaws must be kept at the office of the Sanitary Authority, and must be open during office hours thereat to the inspection of the ratepayers of the district to which the byelaws relate, without fee or reward. Further, the clerk of the Local Authority is required on application of any ratepayer, to furnish him with a copy of the proposed byelaws or any part thereof, on payment of sixpence for every hundred words contained in the copy.

It should also be noted that, by the last clause of sec. 184\* of the 38 & 39 Vict., c. 55, it is enacted that a byelaw required to be confirmed by the Local Government Board shall not require confirmation, allowance, or approval by any other authority.

Another important provision in relation to byelaws is that contained in sec. 183\* of the 38 & 39 Vict., c. 55. That section empowers any Local Authority, by any byelaws made by them under the Act, to impose on offenders against the same such reasonable penalties as the Local Authority think fit not exceeding the sum of five pounds for each offence, and in the case of a continuing offence a further penalty not exceeding forty shillings for each day after written notice of the offence from the Local Authority.

All such byelaws imposing any penalty should be so framed as to allow of the recovery of any sum less than the full amount of the penalty; and nothing in the provisions of any Act incorporated with the 38 & 39 Vict., c. 55, will authorize the imposition or recovery under any byelaws made in pursuance of such provisions of any greater penalty than the penalties specified in sec. 183.\*

Among other provisions in the 38 & 39 Vict., c. 55, relating directly or indirectly to byelaws, attention may be directed to the following: All byelaws made by a Local Authority under the Act, or, for purposes the same as or similar to those of the Act, under any Local Act, are to be printed and hung up in the office of the authority, and a copy thereof is to be delivered on

---

\* These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see pp. 208, 209.

application for the same (sec. 185\*). A copy of any byelaws made under the Act by a Local Authority (not being the council of a borough), signed and certified by the clerk of such Authority to be a true copy, and to have been duly confirmed, will be evidence, until the contrary is proved, in all legal proceedings, of the due making, confirmation, and existence of such byelaws without further or other proof (sec. 186\*).

Any person who destroys, pulls down, injures, or defaces any board on which any byelaw is inscribed will, if the same was put up by authority of the Local Authority, be liable for every such offence to a penalty not exceeding five pounds (sec. 306†).

Byelaws made by the council of any borough under the provisions of sec. 90 of the 5 & 6 Will. IV., c. 76, for the prevention and suppression of certain nuisances, do not require to be sent to a Secretary of State, nor will they be subject to the disallowance in that section mentioned, but all provisions of the Public Health Act, 1875, relating to byelaws, will apply to the byelaws so made, as if they were made under that Act (sec. 187\*).

Next, it should be observed that sec. 188\* of the 38 & 39 Vict., c. 55, enacts that the provisions of the Act, relating to byelaws shall not apply to any regulations which a Local Authority is by the Act authorized to make; nevertheless, any Local Authority may cause any regulations made by them under the Act to be published in such manner as they see fit. Hence it follows that the regulations which an Urban Authority may make under sec. 189,\* with respect to the duties and conduct of their officers and servants \* \* \* do not require confirmation by the Local Government Board.

It may be also noted that any byelaw made by any Sanitary Authority under the Sanitary Acts which is inconsistent with any of the provisions of the Public Health Act, 1875, is, so far as it is inconsistent therewith, to be deemed to be repealed (sec. 315†); but all byelaws duly made under any of the Sanitary Acts by the Public Health Act repealed, and not inconsistent with any of the provisions of that Act, are to be deemed to be byelaws under that Act (sec. 326†).

The Board desire me to add a few remarks in explanation of the method of procedure which they suggest for adoption by Sanitary Authorities in submitting byelaws for revision and confirmation. The Board have caused to be printed on foolscap paper, with an ample margin for annotations, the whole of the clauses comprised in the model series of which copies accompany this circular. Every Sanitary Authority desirous of

\* These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see pp. 209, 210.

† These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see pp. 211, 212.

making new byelaws or of amending existing byelaws will, on application to the Board, be supplied with the necessary draft forms. If, in any case, the model clauses require alteration to suit the special circumstances of a particular district,\* the proposed variations should be clearly shown in manuscript in the margin of the draft.\* The Board will then be readily able to direct their attention to these variations, and to state their views upon any points which may arise. When the final revision of the draft has been completed, and the Sanitary Authority have been informed of the decision of the Board with regard to the allowance or disallowance of the several clauses, a fair copy embodying the contents of the draft as revised, and carefully compared with the original to secure the correction of possible errors, should be prepared for deposit at the office of the Sanitary Authority, and for inspection by the ratepayers.

After the necessary notice of the intention of the Sanitary Authority to apply for confirmation of the byelaws, and after due consideration of any objections made by persons locally interested, the byelaws, with the common seal of the Sanitary Authority properly affixed at a meeting of which the precise date should be notified at the end of each series, should be transmitted to the Board, together with copies of the newspapers containing the advertisement required by sec. 184.†

In order that delay in the confirmation of byelaws may be avoided, the Board desire to impress upon Sanitary Authorities the necessity for careful examination, with the original draft, of the fair copy deposited for inspection, and of the byelaws finally submitted to the Board. It is also important that the advertisement of the intention of the Sanitary Authority to apply for confirmation should be so framed as to comply strictly with the provisions of sec. 184;† and, indeed, in all respects the requirements of that enactment should be fully satisfied.

In conclusion, the Board desire me to add that, while throughout the model byelaws they have, for the sake of convenience, uniformly used the expression "Sanitary Authority," it is expedient that the distinctive title of each Urban Authority should appear in the byelaws which they submit for confirmation. The Urban Authority should either substitute the designation "Town Council," "Improvement Commissioners," or "Local Board," as the case may require; or, if they retain in the byelaws the expression "Sanitary Authority," they should insert at the commencement of each series an interpretation clause clearly

\* It is clear, from this sentence, that it is anticipated that modifications of the Model Clauses may be required to suit the particular circumstances of certain districts.

† This section is printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., p. 209.

describing the particular body which this expression is intended to denote.

It also appears to be desirable, in the case of byelaws made by a Town Council, that the word "Borough" should be substituted for the word "District" or that the interpretation clause should be extended to the latter term.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

JOHN LAMBERT,

*Secretary.*

*To the Clerk of the  
Urban Sanitary Authority.*

*Letter addressed by the Local Government Board to Rural  
Sanitary Authorities.*

PUBLIC HEALTH ACT, 1875.  
(38 & 39 Vict., c. 55.)

*MODEL BYELAWS.*

LOCAL GOVERNMENT BOARD,  
WHITEHALL, S.W.,

SIR,

25th July, 1877.

I AM directed by the Local Government Board to forward herewith, for the use of the Guardians acting as the Rural Sanitary Authority and in the exercise of certain urban powers, printed copies of a selection of model forms which the Board have caused to be prepared for the guidance of Sanitary Authorities in framing byelaws under the Public Health Act, 1875.

The prefatory memoranda accompanying the several series of byelaws will be found to indicate the points of importance to which it is necessary that the attention of the Sanitary Authority should be directed in connexion with the special subjects to which those series relate.

In the following observations the Board desire to bring under the consideration of the Sanitary Authority the general principles and rules of procedure which are common to all the byelaws authorized by the Public Health Act, 1875.

On reference to sec. 182,\* it will be seen that all byelaws made by a Local Authority, under and for the purposes of the Act, are to be under their common seal. Any such byelaw may be altered or repealed by a subsequent byelaw made pursuant to the provisions of the Act. But no byelaw made under the Act by a Local Authority will be of any effect if repugnant to the laws of England or to the provisions of the Act.

---

\* This section is printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see p. 208.

In the next place it should be observed that byelaws under the Act of 1875 cannot take effect until they have been submitted to and confirmed by the Local Government Board. And before byelaws can be confirmed, two preliminary conditions must have been satisfied. Notice of intention to apply for confirmation must be given in one or more of the local newspapers, circulated within the district to which the byelaws relate, one month, at least, before the making of the application; and, for one month, at least, before the application, a copy of the proposed byelaws must be kept at the office of the Sanitary Authority, and must be open during office hours thereat to the inspection of the ratepayers of the district to which the byelaws relate, without fee or reward. Further, the clerk of the Local Authority is required, on the application of any ratepayer, to furnish him with a copy of the proposed byelaws, or any part thereof, on payment of sixpence for every hundred words contained in the copy.

It should be also noted that, by the last clause of sec. 184\* of the 38 & 39 Vict., c. 55, it is enacted that a byelaw required to be confirmed by the Local Government Board shall not require confirmation, allowance, or approval by any other authority.

Another important provision in relation to byelaws is that contained in sec. 183\* of the 38 & 39 Vict., c. 55. That section empowers any Local Authority, by any byelaws made by them under the Act, to impose on offenders against the same such reasonable penalties as the Local Authority think fit, not exceeding the sum of five pounds for each offence, and, in the case of a continuing offence, a further penalty not exceeding forty shillings for each day after written notice of the offence from the Local Authority.

All such byelaws imposing any penalty should be so framed as to allow of the recovery of any sum less than the full amount of the penalty, and nothing in the provisions of any Act incorporated with the 38 & 39 Vict., c. 55, will authorize the imposition or recovery under any byelaws made in pursuance of such provisions of any greater penalty than the penalties specified in sec. 183.\*

Among other provisions in the 38 & 39 Vict., c. 55, relating directly or indirectly to byelaws, attention may be directed to the following: All byelaws made by a Local Authority under the Act are to be printed and hung up in the office of the Authority, and a copy thereof is to be delivered to any ratepayer

---

\* These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see p. 209.

of the district to which such byelaws relate, on his application for the same. A copy of any byelaws made by a Rural Authority is also to be transmitted to the overseers of every parish to which such byelaws relate, to be deposited with the public documents of the parish, and to be open to the inspection of any ratepayer of the parish at all reasonable hours (sec. 185\*). A copy of any byelaws made under the Act by a Local Authority (not being the council of a borough) signed and certified by the clerk of such Authority to be a true copy, and to have been duly confirmed, will be evidence, until the contrary is proved, in all legal proceedings, of the due making, confirmation, and existence of such byelaws without further or other proof (sec. 186\*).

Any person who destroys, pulls down, injures, or defaces any board on which any byelaw is inscribed, will, if the same was put up by authority of the Local Authority, be liable for every such offence to a penalty not exceeding five pounds (sec. 306\*).

It should be noted that any byelaw made by any Sanitary Authority, under the Sanitary Acts, which is inconsistent with any of the provisions of the Public Health Act, 1875, is, so far as it is inconsistent therewith, to be deemed to be repealed (sec. 315\*); but all byelaws duly made under any of the Sanitary Acts by the Public Health Act repealed and not inconsistent with any of the provisions of that Act are to be deemed to be the byelaws under that Act (sec. 326\*).

The Board desire me to add a few remarks in explanation of the method of procedure which they suggest for adoption by Sanitary Authorities in submitting byelaws for revision and confirmation.

The Board have caused to be printed on foolscap paper with an ample margin for annotations, the whole of the clauses comprised in the model series of which copies accompany this circular. Every Sanitary Authority desirous of making new byelaws or amending existing byelaws, will, on application to the Board, be supplied with the necessary draft forms. If, in any case, the model clauses require alteration to suit the special circumstances of a particular district, the proposed variations should be clearly shown in manuscript in the margin of the draft.† The Board will then be readily able to direct their attention to these variations, and to state their views upon any points which may arise. When the final revision of the draft has been completed, and the Sanitary Authority have been informed of

---

\* These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., pp. 209—212.

† It is clear, from this sentence, that it is anticipated that modifications of the Model Sections may be required to suit the particular circumstances of certain districts.

the decision of the Board with regard to the allowance or disallowance of the several clauses, a fair copy embodying the contents of the draft as revised, and carefully compared with the original to ensure the correction of possible errors, should be prepared for deposit at the office of the Sanitary Authority, and for inspection by the ratepayers.

After the necessary notice of the intention of the Sanitary Authority to apply for confirmation of the byelaws, and after due consideration of any objections made by persons locally interested, the byelaws, with the common seal of the Sanitary Authority properly affixed at a meeting, of which the precise date should be notified at the end of each series, should be transmitted to the Board, together with copies of the newspapers containing the advertisement required by sec. 184.\*

In order that delay in the confirmation of byelaws may be avoided, the Board desire to impress upon Sanitary Authorities the necessity for careful examination, with the original draft, of the fair copy deposited for inspection, and of the byelaws finally submitted to the Board. It is also important that the advertisement of the intention of the Sanitary Authority to apply for confirmation should be so framed as to comply strictly with the provisions of sec. 184;\* and, indeed, in all respects the requirements of that enactment should be fully satisfied.

In conclusion, the Board desire me to add that, while throughout the model byelaws they have, for the sake of convenience, uniformly used the expression "Sanitary Authority," it is expedient that the distinctive title of each Rural Authority should appear in the byelaws which they submit for confirmation. It will probably be found best to insert at the commencement of each series a clause containing appropriate interpretations of the expressions "Sanitary Authority" and "District." As regards the latter term the Authority, in the case of byelaws made in the exercise of urban powers limited in their operation to certain contributory places should be careful to show in the interpretation clause the limited meaning to be attached to the word "District."

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

JOHN LAMBERT,

*Secretary.*

*To the Clerk to the*

*Rural Sanitary Authority.*

---

\* This section is printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see p. 209.





# BYELAWS

WITH RESPECT TO

1. Cleansing of Footways and Pavements.
2. Removal of House Refuse.
3. Cleansing of Earthclosets, Privies, Ashpits,  
and Cesspools.



## . MEMORANDUM.

By section 44\* of the Public Health Act, 1875 (38 & 39 Vict., c. 55), it is enacted that "where the Local Authority do not themselves undertake or contract for—

"The cleansing of footways and pavements adjoining any premises ;

"The removal of house refuse from any premises ;

"The cleansing of earthclosets, privies, ashpits, and cesspools belonging to any premises ;

"they may make byelaws imposing the duty of such cleansing or removal, at such intervals as they think fit, on the occupier of any such premises."

On reference to section 42\* it will be seen that every Local Authority may, and when required by order of the Local Government Board shall, themselves undertake or contract for the removal of house refuse from premises, and the cleansing of earthclosets, privies, ashpits, and cesspools, either for the whole or any part of their district. Moreover, every Urban Authority and any Rural Authority invested by the Local Government Board with the requisite powers may, and when required by order of the Board shall, themselves, undertake or contract for the proper cleansing of streets.

In such cases the necessity for byelaws under the first part of section 44 ceases.

With regard to the scope of byelaws under that enactment, it should be observed that the byelaws must be limited to imposing upon the occupier the duty of cleansing or removal, at such intervals as the Sanitary Authority may think fit. The mode of cleansing or removal, and the precautions to be observed in connexion with the process are not matters within the range of such byelaws.

JOHN LAMBERT,

*Secretary.*

*Local Government Board,*

*25th July, 1877.*

\* These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see pp. 198, 199.



# BYELAWS

WITH RESPECT TO

## THE CLEANSING OF FOOTWAYS AND PAVEMENTS, THE REMOVAL OF HOUSE REFUSE, AND THE CLEANSING OF EARTHCLOSETS, PRIVIES, ASHPITS, AND CESSPOOLS.

### *The cleansing of footways and pavements adjoining any premises.*

1. The occupier of any premises fronting, adjoining, or abutting on any street shall, once at least in *every day*, Sundays excepted, cleanse the footways and pavements adjoining such premises Cleansing of footways, &c.

NOTE.—In some of the more scattered and less populous districts, it is at times not deemed necessary that the cleansing of footways, &c., should be carried out as often as is required under this clause. Where, however, other than daily cleansing is proposed, the actual days which determine the intervals fixed on should, with a view of securing regularity in the process, be distinctly specified. Thus “every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday” is much to be preferred to “three times a week.” The clause, as will be observed, is restricted in its action to premises “fronting,” &c., on streets.

### *The removal of house refuse from any premises.*

NOTE.—Consideration should at this point be given to the question whether the Sanitary Authority should make byelaws under sec. 44,\* Public Health Act, 1875, imposing upon occupiers within their district the duty of removing house refuse, and of cleansing earthclosets, privies, ashpits, and cesspools, or whether they should not themselves undertake or contract for such removal under sec. 42\* of that Act.

It should be a matter of primary concern that refuse and excremental matters should be removed from the neighbourhood of houses with the utmost practicable frequency, and in this connection it should be remembered that in localities where but few of the houses and cottages have sufficient garden ground for the proper disposal of such matters, considerable difficulties arise when removal with the needed frequency is imposed upon the occupiers. Indeed, unless

\* These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see pp. 19, 199.

a district is so widely scattered as to make removal under sec. 42\* impracticable, great sanitary advantages will be found to attach to its adoption in all districts. As regards urban districts, and the more populous localities in rural districts, it is a matter of experience that where the duty of cleansing earthclosets, privies, ashpits, and cesspools is cast upon occupiers, such accumulations of filth very generally occur as cause both nuisance and constant risk of injury to health. Besides which, the adoption of byelaws as to the construction of privies having receptacles of the limited capacity which is desirable in order to secure the requisite frequency in scavenging, and such as are contemplated in the clauses as to New Streets and Buildings, Nos. 71, 72, 77, and 78 (see pages 148—151) is to a serious degree prevented.

Where, however, a district has been provided with efficient means of sewerage and an ample water supply, and where, as a result, waterclosets communicating with the sewers are coming into general use, it may be a question whether a Sanitary Authority, whilst themselves removing house refuse from premises, may not, with a view of favouring the proper drainage of houses and the gradual abolition of privies, cast upon the occupier the burden and cost of the cleansing of privies and cesspools.

Removal  
of house  
refuse, &c.

2. The occupier of any premises shall, once at least in *every week* remove the house refuse from such premises.

NOTE.—This byelaw, though very similar to clause No. 7, is rendered necessary by the wording of sec. 44\* of the Public Health Act, 1875. The periods of removal to be prescribed in this byelaw and in No. 7 should agree. It also supplements that clause by providing for removal from premises. Wherever weekly scavenging is practicable it should be carried out, and it is only in localities of a strictly rural character, and where there is ample space about houses, that less frequent intervals should be entertained.

Indeed it would be impossible on the one hand to over-estimate the value of frequent and efficient removal of all refuse matters from the neighbourhood of inhabited buildings, or on the other to exaggerate the injury to public health from the failure to carry out such removal. Filth accumulations, and their resulting effluvia, go hand-in-hand with general impairment of health and vigour, excess of preventible disease, and needless mortality. Sir John Simon, K.C.B., F.R.S., late Medical Officer of the Privy Council and Local Government Board, in dealing with this subject in his Annual Report, 1874, urges in forcible terms the great need for the thorough removal of all conditions of uncleanness, as a matter calling "for the earliest attention in the sanitary government of England." He further points out the immense injury to public health arising "through the special facility which certain forms of local uncleanness provide for the spreading of certain specific infections;" and, he adds, "in total power, uncleanness must, I think, without doubt, be reckoned as the deadliest of our present removable causes of disease."

### *The cleansing of earthclosets, privies, ashpits, and cesspools belonging to any premises.*

NOTE.—Earthclosets and privies being forms of closet accommodation recognized as permissible under section 35\* of the Public Health Act, 1875, provision should, even where waterclosets are in general use, be made for their proper management. In *Tinkler v. Wandsworth District Board of Works* (27 L. J. Ch. 342; 33 L.T. (o.s.), 146; 22 J.P. 223) it was held that a District Board

\* These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see pp. 197—199.

could not lay down a general rule requiring waterclosets to be provided instead of privies. It should be borne in mind that the earthcloset of the statute and the byelaws is a closet in which other deodorizing substances (e.g., charcoal) may be used as well as dry earth; and that under section 37\* of the Act the Sanitary Authority may themselves undertake or contract for the supply of dry earth or other deodorizing substance to houses within their district. See Appendix No. I., page 194.

3. The occupier of any premises shall, once at least in *every three months*, cleanse every earthcloset belonging to such premises and furnished with a fixed receptacle for faecal matter and with suitable means or apparatus for the frequent and effectual application of dry earth to such matter

Cleansing of earth closets with fixed receptacles.

NOTE.—The “fixed receptacle” is the enclosed space which is formed beneath the seat, and which is not fitted with any pail or other movable receptacle. If, in a properly constructed closet of this sort (see Byelaws as to New Streets and Buildings, Clause No. 71, p. 145), dry earth in suitable quantities is applied to the excreta with regularity and frequency, no sanitary disadvantage will be found to result if the contents are allowed to remain undisturbed for a period of, say, three months. Indeed, the process of disintegration and of combination between the earth and the organic matter is, after due lapse of time, so complete that the stools and even the paper entirely disappear among the other constituents of the compost. The absence of fetor from the mixture, even with prolonged keeping, shows that decomposition in the ordinary sense does not take place.\* And hence, where other closets than waterclosets are in use it is desirable to favour the construction of earthclosets rather than privies, by sanctioning a removal of contents at comparatively long intervals. This is especially desirable in districts where such soils as clay, loamy surface earth, and brick earth of the drift, are easily procured, because such soils when dried are specially adapted to the purposes of dry earth closets. On the other hand chalk has very little, and sand and gravel still less, value for such a purpose.

As to earthclosets inside buildings, see Note to Clause No. 71, of byelaws as to New Streets and Buildings, page 146.

4. The occupier of any premises shall, once at least in *every week*, cleanse every earthcloset belonging to such premises and furnished with a movable receptacle for faecal matter and with suitable means or apparatus for the frequent and effectual application of dry earth to such matter.

Cleansing of earth closets with movable receptacles.

NOTE.—The weekly emptying of pails and other movable receptacles is found necessary, because such receptacles as are of a capacity to hold more than about a week's contents are found by reason of their size and weight, to be difficult of management during the process of scavenging. Hence, also, the limit as to capacity in Clauses Nos. 71A, 72A, 73A, of Byelaws as to New Streets and Buildings. See page 146—148.

5. The occupier of any premises shall, once at least in *every week*, cleanse every privy belonging to such premises and furnished with a fixed receptacle for faecal matter.

Cleansing of privies with fixed receptacles.

\* The Twelfth Report of the Medical Officer of the Privy Council, 1869.



NOTE.—The necessity for frequent scavenging is obviously greater in the case of privies than in the case of receptacles for house refuse, the more so as the former may at any time contain excreta capable of communicating through the surrounding air the specific poison of some infectious disease. For the purposes of convenience it is, as a rule, desirable that the intervals regulating the removal both of privy contents and of house refuse should be the same. It is also convenient that it should be done weekly (see Clause No. 2, page 20). Where the cleansing of privies with movable receptacles is undertaken or contracted for by a sanitary authority the duty of cleansing privies with fixed receptacles cannot be imposed on occupiers by means of byelaws.

Cleansing  
of privies  
with  
movable  
recepta-  
cles.

6. The occupier of any premises shall, once at least in *every week*, cleanse every privy belonging to such premises and furnished with a movable receptacle for faecal matter.

NOTE. See Note to Clause No. 4. As a matter of experience it is found that one week is the extreme limit of time during which faecal matter, except when mingled with dry earth or charcoal, can be retained in the neighbourhood of dwellings, without risk of nuisance and injury to health.

Cleansing  
of ashpits.

7. The occupier of any premises shall, once at least in *every week*, cleanse every ashpit belonging to such premises and used only as a receptacle for ashes, dust, and dry refuse.

NOTE.—See Note to Clause No. 2. The ashpit should also be cleansed weekly because Clauses No. 2 and No. 7 are intended to work together.

Cleansing  
of ashpit-  
privies, &c.

8. The occupier of any premises shall, once at least in *every week*, cleanse every ashpit belonging to such premises and used in connexion with a privy as a receptacle for faecal matter, together with ashes, dust, and dry refuse.

NOTE. This byelaw applies to such ashpit privies having dry contents as are contemplated under Clause No. 78 of Byelaws as to New Streets and Buildings, page 151, and in which ashes, solid house refuse, and faecal matter are received into the same receptacle.

Cleansing  
of cess-  
pools.

9. The occupier of any premises shall, once at least in *every three months*, cleanse every cesspool belonging to such premises.

NOTE.—Drainage into cesspools being permissible under sections 23 and 25 Public Health Act, 1875 (see Appendix No. II., pp. 196 and 197) it becomes necessary to make provision for the regular cleansing of cesspools in all districts where any house can be erected at a distance exceeding the statutory 100 feet from a sewer belonging to the Local Authority.

10. Every person who shall offend against any of the foregoing byelaws shall be liable for every such offence to a penalty

Provided, nevertheless, that the justices or court before whom any complaint may be made or any proceedings may be taken in respect of such offence may, if they think fit, adjudge such payment as a penalty of any sum less than the full amount of the penalty imposed by this byelaw.

NOTE.—Sanitary Authorities usually insert at the end of the first paragraph the full penalty of Five Pounds.

Where a local authority undertake the duty of the removal of house refuse or the cleansing of closets, &c., in any part of their district, under section 42 of the Public Health Act, 1875, and only desire to impose these duties on occupiers in the remaining portions of the district, the localities to which the byelaws are to be made applicable must be distinctly defined.

Where sections 87—98 of the Towns Improvement Clauses Act, 1847, are in force in any district by virtue of the incorporation of the Act with any local Act, none of the byelaws to which this series relates can be made, and where any district is in the Metropolitan Police District, Nos. 1, 7, and 8 must be omitted in consequence of the provisions of section 60 of the Act 2 & 3 Vict., c. 47.

### *Repeal of Byelaws.*

11. From and after the date of the confirmation of these byelaws, the byelaws relating to \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year one thousand eight hundred and \_\_\_\_\_ by [one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State] [the Local Government Board] shall be repealed.

NOTE.—If there are in force in a district for which it is proposed to make byelaws any byelaws upon the subject to which this series refers, and the Sanitary Authority are desirous of repealing such byelaws, the blank spaces in this clause should be filled in, the last two lines being properly altered, and the clause added to the series.



# BYELAWS

WITH RESPECT TO

The Prevention of Nuisances arising from Snow,  
Filth, Dust, Ashes, and Rubbish.

The Prevention of the Keeping of Animals on  
any Premises so as to be injurious to Health.



## M E M O R A N D U M .

---

By section 44\* of the Public Health Act, 1875 (38 & 39 Vict., c. 55) it is provided that—

“An Urban Authority may . . . make byelaws for the prevention of nuisances arising from snow, filth, dust, ashes, and rubbish, and for the prevention of the keeping of animals on any premises so as to be injurious to health.”

In connexion with the last clause of the byelaw numbered 12 in the model series, the attention of the Sanitary Authority should be directed to the provisions of section 50<sup>a</sup> of the 38 & 39 Vict., c. 55.

That section is in the following terms :

“Notice may be given by any Urban Authority, (by public announcement in the district or otherwise), for the periodical removal of manure or other refuse matter from mews, stables, or other premises, and, where any such notice has been given, any person to whom the manure or other refuse matter belongs, who fails so to remove the same, or permits a further accumulation, and does not continue such periodical removal at such intervals as the Urban Authority direct, shall be liable without further notice to a penalty not exceeding twenty shillings for each day during which such manure or other refuse matter is permitted to accumulate.”

In cases where the Sanitary Authority give the notice to which the above-quoted enactment refers, it will not be necessary to incorporate in any byelaws which they may make for the prevention of nuisances, under section 44<sup>c</sup>, a provision such as that contained in the last clause of the byelaw numbered 12.

JOHN LAMBERT,

*Secretary.*

*Local Government Board,  
25th July, 1877.*

\* These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see pp. 198 and 200.



# BYELAWS

## WITH RESPECT TO

# N U I S A N C E S

*For the prevention of nuisances arising from snow, filth, dust, ashes, and rubbish, and for the prevention of the keeping of animals on any premises so as to be injurious to health.*

1. The occupier of any premises fronting, adjoining, or abutting on any street shall, as soon as conveniently may be after the cessation of any fall of snow, remove or cause to be removed from the footways and pavements adjoining such premises all snow fallen or accumulated on such footways and pavements in such a manner and with such precautions as will prevent any undue accumulation in any channel or carriageway or upon any paved crossing. Removal of snow from footways, &c.

NOTE.—The requirements of this clause are needed not only in urban districts, but in all the more populous places comprised within rural districts. The operation of the clause is limited to premises fronting, &c., on any street, and it has for a principal object to remove the needless risk of danger to health which foot passengers would often incur by being compelled to walk through snow.

2. Every person who shall remove any snow from any premises shall deposit the same in such a manner and with such precautions as to prevent any undue accumulation thereof in any channel or carriageway or upon any paved crossing. Removal of snow from premises.

If in the process of such removal any snow be deposited upon any footway or pavement, he shall forthwith remove such snow from such footway or pavement.

NOTE.—This clause is intended to control the action of any persons who may be concerned in the disposal of snow which has been removed from any premises, and to prevent the nuisance, as by flooding and otherwise during a thaw, which would result from obstructions in channels, &c.

3. Every person who, for the purpose of facilitating the removal of any snow from any footway or pavement, shall throw salt upon such snow, shall forthwith effectually remove As to the mixing of salt with snow.



from such footway or pavement the whole of the deposit resulting from the mixture of the salt with the snow.

NOTE.—This clause is rendered necessary by the well-known fact that when snow and salt are mixed in certain proportions a freezing mixture of a temperature far below that of snow itself is produced. It is also very difficult thoroughly to dry leather which has been saturated in such a mixture, and hence the public should be protected against the risks likely to result from having to walk through it.

As to removal of filth from premises.

4. The occupier of any premises who shall remove or cause to be removed any filth, dust, ashes, or rubbish produced upon his premises shall not, in the process of removal, deposit such filth, dust, ashes, or rubbish, or cause or allow such filth, dust, ashes, or rubbish to be deposited upon any footway, pavement, or carriageway.

For the purpose of such removal, he shall in every case use or cause to be used a suitable vessel or receptacle, cart, or carriage properly constructed, and furnished with a sufficient covering so as to prevent the escape of the contents thereof.

If in the process of such removal any person shall slop or spill or cause or allow to fall upon any footway, pavement, or carriageway any such filth, dust, ashes, or rubbish, he shall forthwith remove such filth, dust, ashes, or rubbish from the place whereon the same may have been slopped or spilled or may have fallen, and shall immediately thereafter thoroughly sweep or otherwise thoroughly cleanse such place.

NOTE.—Any one acquainted with the negligence commonly attendant on ill-regulated scavenging, will appreciate the necessity for this clause. The offensive effluvia as well as the frequent saturation of the soil about the roadways, which result from the altogether inexcusable practice of temporarily depositing filth on footways, &c., instead of at once conveying it to a cart or other means of carriage, call for rigorous preventive measures.

Where, however, a system of depositing suitable receptacles, containing house refuse and ashes, on the edge of the footway, for removal by the scavengers on certain specified days, is in force, the following proviso (with suitable hours inserted) may be added:—

“Provided always that the foregoing requirements shall not be deemed to prohibit the deposit upon any footway, pavement, or carriageway at any time between the hours of                      and                      o'clock in the forenoon of any day of a proper receptacle containing dust, ashes, or rubbish to be removed by a scavenger employed by the Sanitary Authority.”

The first paragraph of this model byelaw is as necessary in districts where section 42\* of the Public Health Act, 1875, is in operation as elsewhere, because that section recognizes the right of the occupier to deal with the refuse on his premises as he thinks fit, and when he exercises that right he should be subjected to proper control.

Hitherto the construction of privies and receptacles for filth and refuse has very generally been such as to ensure rapid decomposition and consequent

\* This section is printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see p. 108.

offensiveness of contents, and, on this account, it has been a frequent practice to require such structures to be emptied at night.

This is, however, precisely the time not only when the scavengers themselves cannot see to do their work properly, but when they are least likely to be subjected to any proper supervision. Hence needlessly offensive operations are likely to be carried out. It is, also, the only time when persons desirous of absenting themselves during the process of scavenging are practically unable to do so. So also, the period of sleep is that during which the human system is least able to resist the influence likely to result from the inhalation of noxious effluvia.

And further, the more the conditions resulting from faulty structures are brought to light, the more likely are they to be remedied in the sense of the model clauses relating to this subject \*

Under these circumstances the scavenging of privies and other filth receptacles should be restricted to hours when a reasonable amount of daylight may be expected, and when the process can be subjected to efficient supervision. With a view to this result, the following additional byelaw has in many instances been adopted :—

Where byelaws are made for any place within the metropolitan police district, the second and third paragraphs of this byelaw must be omitted, in consequence of section 60 of the 2 & 3 Vict., c. 47.

4a. The occupier of any premises within the distance of Hours for the scavenging of privies, &c., regulated. twenty yards from any street or from any building or premises used wholly or partly for human habitation, or as a school, or as a place of public worship, or of public resort or public assembly, or from any building in or on which any person may be employed in any manufacture, trade, or business, shall not, without reasonable excuse, empty or cleanse or cause to be emptied or cleansed any privy, cesspool, or other receptacle for filth belonging to his premises or provided for use in, or in connexion with such premises, or remove or cause to be removed from such privy, cesspool, or receptacle, or from such premises, any part of the contents of such privy, cesspool, or receptacle, at any time except between the hours of *six o'clock and half-past eight o'clock in the forenoon* during the months of March, April, May, June, July, August, September, and October, and except between the hours of *seven o'clock and half-past nine o'clock in the forenoon* during the months of November, December, January, and February.

NOTE.—In old series a byelaw is at times found prohibiting the deposit, &c., in streets, squares, courts, highways, &c., of animal and vegetable refuse, shells, china, ashes, and similar refuse, except for certain specified purposes, as on the occasion of frost, illness, building operations, &c. In view of section 28† of 10 & 11 Vict., c. 89, and of section 80† of 10 & 11 Vict., c. 34, and sections 72 & 73† of the 5 & 6 Wm. IV. c. 50, such a clause is unnecessary.

\* See series on the Prevention of Keeping of animals so as to be injurious to health, Clause No. 12, page 35. Also series with respect to New Streets and Buildings, Clauses Nos. 70 to 89, pages 145 to 156.

† These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., pages 217, 214 and 217.

As to removal of filth from premises, &c.

5. Every person who, for the purpose of depositing any filth, dust, ashes, or rubbish upon any lands or premises, or for the purpose of depositing any dust, ashes, or rubbish in any receptacle provided by the Sanitary Authority for the temporary deposit and collection of dust, ashes, and rubbish, shall remove such filth, dust, ashes, or rubbish from any premises, or from any cart, carriage, or other means of conveyance across or along any footway, pavement, or carriageway, shall use a suitable vessel or receptacle properly constructed and furnished with a sufficient covering so as to prevent the escape of the contents thereof; and shall adopt such other precautions as may be necessary to prevent any such filth, dust, ashes, or rubbish from being slopped or spilled, or from falling, in the process of removal, upon such footway, pavement, or carriageway.

If in the process of such removal, any such filth, dust, ashes, or rubbish be slopped or spilled or fall upon such footway, pavement, or carriageway, he shall forthwith remove such filth, dust, ashes, or rubbish from the place whereon the same may have been slopped or spilled or may have fallen, and shall immediately thereafter thoroughly sweep or otherwise thoroughly cleanse such place.

NOTE. It is advisable to adopt this clause regulating the action of persons engaged in the removal of filth, not only when the duty of removal is imposed upon the occupiers under section 44\* of the Public Health Act, 1875, but also when the removal is contracted for by the Sanitary Authority under section 42.\* Without some such clause, nuisance is almost certain to be caused in the public thoroughfares during the process of removal.

Where byelaws are made for any place within the metropolitan police district this paragraph must be omitted, in consequence of section 60 of the 2 & 3 Vict., c. 47.

As to removal of filth through streets.

6. Every person who shall convey any filth, dust, ashes, or rubbish through or along any street shall use a cart, carriage, or other means of conveyance properly constructed and furnished with a sufficient covering so as to prevent the escape of the contents thereof.

If in the process of such conveyance any such filth, dust, ashes, or rubbish be slopped or spilled, or fall upon any carriageway or elsewhere in such street, he shall forthwith remove such filth, dust, ashes, or rubbish from the place whereon the same may have been slopped or spilled or may have fallen, and shall immediately thereafter thoroughly sweep or otherwise thoroughly cleanse such place.

NOTE.—The note appended to clause No. 5 may be regarded as equally applicable here. Farmers, gardeners, and others, who elect to use their refuse, under section 42\* of the Public Health Act, 1875, are bound by the terms of

\* These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see pp. 198 and 199.

that section to keep such refuse so that it shall not be a nuisance : and it is further desirable that they should be brought within the control of a clause such as this one, in order that slovenliness in removal may be checked.

A byelaw which is at times proposed to the effect that no such cart, carriage, &c., shall be suffered to stand or remain in any street, &c., longer than shall be necessary for the loading of the same, is rendered unnecessary by section 28 of 10 & 11 Vict., c. 89, and section 72 of the 5 & 6 Wm. IV. c. 50, which prohibit obstructions in the streets and highways.

In any district where there is a local Act incorporating section 98 of the 10 & 11 Vict., c. 34, the model byelaw No. 6 must be omitted. It must also be omitted where byelaws are made for any place within the metropolitan police district, in consequence of section 60 of the 2 & 3 Vict., c. 47.

7. The owner or consignee of any cargo, load, or collection of filth which may have been conveyed, by water or by land, to any place within the district to await removal from such place by such owner or consignee, and may have been deposited to await such removal upon any premises whereon such filth may lawfully be deposited, but in such a situation and in such a manner that such filth may be exposed without adequate means of preventing the emission of stench therefrom at a distance of not more than *yards* from any street or from any building or premises used wholly or partly for human habitation, or as a school, or as a place of public worship, or of public resort, or public assembly, or from any building or premises in or on which any person may be employed in any manufacture, trade, or business, shall not, without reasonable excuse, cause or suffer such filth to remain after the deposit and before the removal thereof for a longer period than *hours*.

As to deposit of filth cargoes by owners, &c.

NOTE.—This clause regulating the temporary deposit of filth by the owner or consignee of the material, though specially useful in districts where railway stations and sidings or canals already exist, is also found necessary in districts where loads are as yet only conveyed by road. Its adoption in the latter districts also renders unnecessary a revision of the byelaws on the provision, at a subsequent date, of railway or canal accommodation. A distance of 100 yards, and a period of twenty-four hours are very usually inserted. Less than twenty-four hours would not, in all cases, ensure a sufficient period of daylight for the work of removal, especially in the case of loads brought late in the afternoon or in the evening. The reference to schools, &c., is of some importance, not only because children of tender years are especially susceptible to the injurious influence of noxious effluvia, but because in schools, and more especially in places of public assembly, persons are liable to be congregated together in such numbers that it becomes essential to secure for them the greatest procurable purity of air.

8. Every person who may have undertaken to deliver to the owner or consignee thereof any cargo, load, or collection of filth which may have been conveyed by water or by land, to any place within the district for the purpose of being delivered

As to deposit of filth cargoes by other persons.

by such person to such owner or consignee, and may have been deposited to await such delivery upon any premises whereon such filth may lawfully be deposited, but in such a situation and in such a manner that such filth may be exposed without adequate means of preventing the emission of stench therefrom at a distance of not more than *yards* from any street or from any building or premises used wholly or partly for human habitation, or as a school, or as a place of public worship, or of public resort, or public assembly, or from any building or premises in or on which any person may be employed in any manufacture, trade, or business, shall not, without reasonable excuse, cause or suffer such filth to remain after the deposit and before the removal thereof for a period of more than *hours*.

NOTE.—This clause, which is very similar to the preceding one, regulates the action of persons other than the owner or consignee, who may deal with cargoes or loads of refuse. The same distance and period are usually inserted as in clause No. 7.

As to deposit near dwellings of filth for agricultural purposes.

9. Every person who, for any purpose of agriculture, shall deposit or cause to be deposited upon any lands or premises within the distance of *yards* from any street, or from any building or premises used wholly or partly for human habitation, or as a school, or as a place of public worship, or of public resort, or public assembly, or from any building or premises in or on which any person may be employed in any manufacture, trade, or business, any filth which may have been removed from any cesspool, or any filth which may have been removed from any privy, or from any receptacle used in connexion with any privy, and which may not have been effectually deodorized, shall, with all reasonable dispatch, cause such filth to be ploughed or dug into the ground, or to be covered with a sufficient layer of earth, ashes, or other suitable substance, or shall adopt such other precautions as may be reasonably necessary to prevent the emission of noxious or offensive effluvia from such filth.

NOTE.—The distance of 100 yards from the class of buildings here referred to is generally regarded as that within which the measures regulating deposits of filth intended for agricultural purposes, should have effect.

Position of piggeries, &c., with regard to houses and water sources.

10. The occupier of any premises shall not keep any swine or deposit any swine's dung within the distance of *feet* from any dwelling-house, or in such a situation or in such a manner as to pollute any water supplied for use or used or likely to be used by man for drinking or domestic purposes or for manufacturing

drinks for the use of man, or any water used or likely to be used in any dairy.

NOTE.—With a view of effectually dealing with the grave nuisance arising from pig-keeping in the immediate vicinity of dwellings, a distance of 100 feet is often inserted in this clause, and in the case of the *Wanstead Local Board* (app) v. *Hooster* (resp.) 38 J. P., 21, a byelaw prescribing that distance was held to be reasonable. If, however, under exceptional local circumstances, this distance should be regarded as excessive, a distance of some 60 feet is the smallest that should be entertained. If any portion of a district containing piggeries is so closely built on that this latter distance cannot be obtained, it is obviously a locality in which pig-keeping should not be sanctioned. It is not only that pig-keeping in the neighbourhood of dwellings becomes a source of injury to health by means of the effluvia conveyed by air, but the percolation of the surrounding soil with animal refuse and excreta becomes a source of special danger to water supplies. This is notably the case when the water-bearing strata are either porous gravel and sands, or fissured rocks.

With respect to rural sanitary districts, the case of *Hap v. Burnley Rural Sanitary Authority* (L. R. 12 Q. B. D. 617; 53 L. J. M. C. 76; 32 W. R. 661; 48 J. P. 359), which came before the Queen's Bench Division of the High Court of Justice on appeal on March 23rd, 1884, makes it difficult to insert a distance clause as to piggeries, &c., in such districts.

A byelaw similar to the model one, with a distance of 50 feet inserted, was in force, and a person was convicted under it by the justices. On a case stated for the opinion of the High Court it was held that the byelaw was unreasonable and bad. Lord Coleridge, C. J., said that it seemed unreasonable to say that in country districts, in the present state of things, nobody should keep a pig within 50 feet of his dwelling house. He did not see that it would in itself necessarily be a nuisance or injurious to health. The conviction was accordingly quashed.

It is by no means clear how far the Court had under consideration the fact that urban powers had been granted to the Burnley Rural Sanitary Authority under section 44\* of the Public Health Act, 1875, but, as the matter now stands, it will probably be best to omit clause 10 as regards rural sanitary districts, and to include "swine" and "swine's dung" in clause 11, trusting for the rest to the sections of the Public Health Act, 1875, which deal with nuisances.

11. The occupier of any premises shall not keep any cattle or deposit the dung of any cattle in such a situation or in such a manner as to pollute any water supplied for use, or used or likely to be used by man for drinking or domestic purposes, or for manufacturing drinks for the use of man, or any water used or likely to be used in any dairy.

Position of premises containing cattle with regard to water sources.

NOTE. The objects to be obtained by this clause are too obvious to call for comment. The suggestion contained in the last paragraph of the Note to Clause No. 10 should be carried out by inserting the words "or swine" after "cattle" in both the first and second lines.

12. Every occupier of a building or premises wherein or whereon any horse or other beast of draught or burden or any

Construction of premises for cattle, swine, &c.

\* This section is printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., p. 199.

Scaveng-  
ing, &c.

cattle or swine may be kept shall provide, in connexion with such building or premises, a suitable receptacle for dung, manure, soil, filth, or other offensive or noxious matter which may, from time to time, be produced in the keeping of any such animal in such building or upon such premises.

He shall cause such receptacle to be constructed so that the bottom or floor thereof shall not in any case be lower than the surface of the ground adjoining such receptacle.

He shall also cause such receptacle to be constructed in such a manner and of such materials and to be maintained at all times in such a condition as to prevent any escape of the contents thereof, or any soakage therefrom into the wall of any building.

He shall cause such receptacle to be furnished with a suitable cover, and when not required to be opened, to be kept properly covered.

He shall likewise provide in connexion with such building or premises a sufficient drain constructed in such a manner and of such materials and maintained at all times in such a condition as effectually to convey all urine or liquid filth or refuse therefrom into a sewer, cesspool, or other proper receptacle.

He shall, once at least in *every week*, remove or cause to be removed from the receptacle provided in accordance with the requirements of this byelaw all dung, manure, soil, filth, or other offensive or noxious matter produced in or upon such building or premises and deposited in such receptacle.

NOTE.—The conditions specified in paragraphs 2, 3, and 4 of this clause are intended to prevent the offensiveness which necessarily follows when the contents of receptacles for manure become wet and sloppy, owing to their being exposed either to soakage of sub-soil water or to rainfall, and otherwise to prevent nuisance from soakage of their contents. For the covering required by paragraph 4, a lean-to roof may often suffice, or, in the case of an isolated receptacle, a roof supported on posts. In either case, such fixed roof should be raised some few feet above the receptacle, in order to afford facilities for removing the contents. Paragraph 5 regulates the drainage of the premises and buildings in which animals are kept: and paragraph 6 deals with the periodical removal of the contents of the receptacles for manure, &c.

In certain instances, however, as in the case of farm buildings or cottagers' allotments situated in sparsely populated localities, this byelaw might be made applicable only when either dwelling-houses, other than those comprised within the same curtilage as the premises specified, or any carriage road forming part of a highway, are situated within a certain distance—say 100 feet—of the premises in question. This could be done by the addition of a proviso as follows:—  
“Provided always that the foregoing byelaw shall not apply to any building or premises beyond the distance of                      yards from any dwelling-house not being in the same curtilage, or beyond                      feet from any carriage road forming part of a highway.”

13. Every person who shall offend against any of the foregoing byelaws shall be liable for every such offence to a penalty of \_\_\_\_\_, and in the case of a continuing offence to a further penalty of \_\_\_\_\_ for each day after written notice of the offence from the Sanitary Authority :

Provided nevertheless, that the justices or court before whom any complaint may be made or any proceedings may be taken in respect of any such offence may, if they think fit, adjudge the payment as a penalty of any sum less than the full amount of the penalty imposed by this byelaw.

NOTE.—The sums of Five Pounds and Forty Shillings are usually inserted.

### *Repeal of Byelaws.*

From and after the date of the confirmation of these Byelaws, the Byelaws relating to \_\_\_\_\_ which were confirmed on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year one thousand eight hundred and \_\_\_\_\_, by [one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State] [the Local Government Board] shall be repealed.

NOTE.—If there are in force any byelaws upon the subject to which this series refers, and the Sanitary Authority are desirous of repealing such byelaws, the blank spaces in this clause should be filled in, and the clause added to the series.





BYELAWS

WITH RESPECT TO

COMMON LODGING-HOUSES.



## M E M O R A N D U M.

By section 80\* of the Public Health Act, 1875 (38 & 39 Vict., c. 55), it is enacted that "Every Local Authority shall, from time to time, make byelaws :—

"(1.) For fixing and, from time to time, varying the number of lodgers, who may be received into a common lodging-house, and for the separation of the sexes therein ; and

"(2.) For promoting cleanliness and ventilation in such houses ; and

"(3.) For the giving of notices and the taking precautions in the case of any infectious disease ; and

"(4.) Generally, for the well-ordering of such houses."

The terms of the above-quoted enactment indicate with sufficient clearness, the scope of the byelaws which the Sanitary Authority are empowered to make for the regulation of common lodging-houses.

Independently of the byelaws authorized by section 80<sup>a</sup>, the Public Health Act, 1875, confers upon the Sanitary Authority powers which, if duly exercised, will enable them to secure compliance with various requirements of essential importance in relation to the public health.

In illustration of the nature and extent of the control which, either by means of byelaws or by the operation of the express provisions of the Public Health Act, 1875, the Sanitary Authority may exercise over common lodging-houses, and in anticipation of questions which may arise in connexion with this branch of sanitary administration, it may here be convenient to append a few observations.

By section 89\* it is provided that, for the purposes of the Act, "the expression 'common lodging-house' includes in any case in which only part of a house is used as a common lodging-house the part so used of such house." The Act, however, contains no exact definition of a "common lodging-house ;" and in cases where doubts may be suggested as to whether any particular house or part of a house is or is not comprehended in that designation, it will probably be found useful to refer to the

---

\* These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see pp. 201 and 202

opinion of the law officers of the Crown which was communicated to the several Local Boards by the circular of the General Board of Health, dated the 17th of October, 1853.

From that circular it appears that the law officers, when consulted as to the meaning of the expression "common lodging-house" in the 14 & 15 Vict., c. 28, advised as follows:—

"It may be difficult to give a precise definition of the term 'common lodging-house,' but looking to the preamble and general provisions of the Act, it appears to us to have reference to that class of lodging-houses in which persons of the poorer class are received for short periods, and though strangers to one another are allowed to inhabit one common room. We are of opinion that it does not include hotels, inns, public-houses or lodgings let to the upper and middle classes."

By that part of the above definition which refers to the persons inhabiting a common lodging-house being "strangers to one another," the law officers in a second opinion explained that their "obvious intention was to distinguish lodgers promiscuously brought together from members of one family or household."

In reply to the question, whether lodging-houses, otherwise coming within the definition but let for a week or longer period, would, from the latter circumstance, be excluded from the operation of the Act, the law officers observed:—"We are of opinion that the period of letting is unimportant in determining whether a lodging-house comes under the Act now in question."

So far as the foregoing definition of a common lodging-house rests upon the basis of the habitation of a common room by lodgers who are strangers to one another in the sense of not being members of one family or household, it may be inferred that this characteristic equally distinguishes the common lodging-houses to which the Public Health Act, 1875, applies. Such an inference receives support from the terms of section 87<sup>†</sup> which enacts that "in any proceedings under the provisions of this Act relating to common lodging-houses, if the inmates of any house or part of a house allege that they are members of the same family the burden of proving such allegation shall lie on the persons making it."

With regard to the registration of common lodging-houses, in referring generally to the provisions of sections 76—79<sup>†</sup> and to so much of section 80<sup>†</sup> as renders liable to penalty any keeper of a common lodging-house who receives any lodger in such house without the same being registered under the Act, the Board would direct especial attention to an enactment in section 78<sup>†</sup>. By that

\* See also Note on p. 45.

† These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see p. 200.

section it is provided that "a house shall not be registered as a common lodging-house until it has been inspected and approved for the purpose by some officer of the Local Authority."

To the thoroughness of this inspection much importance should be attached. It is essential that in all structural details the fitness of the premises should be carefully ascertained before the house is placed upon the register.

The rules which should guide the inspecting officer in his examination of the premises may be thus briefly indicated :—

The house should (1) possess the conditions of wholesomeness needed for dwelling houses in general ; and (2) it should further have arrangements fitting it for its special purpose of receiving a given number of lodgers.

(1.) The house should be dry in its foundations and have proper drainage, guttering, and spouting, with properly laid and substantial paving to any area or yard abutting on it. Its drains should have their connexions properly made, and they should be trapped, where necessary, and adequately ventilated. Except the soil pipe from a properly trapped watercloset, there should be no direct communication of the drains with the interior of the house. All waste pipes from sinks, basins, and cisterns should discharge in the open air over gullies outside the house. The soil pipe should always be efficiently ventilated. The closets or privies and the refuse receptacles of the house should be in proper situations, of proper construction, and adapted to any scavenging arrangements that may be in force in the district. The house should have a water supply of good quality, and if the water be stored in cisterns they should be conveniently placed and of proper construction to prevent any fouling of water. The walls, roof, and floors of the house should be in good repair. Inside walls should not be papered. The rooms and staircases should possess the means of complete ventilation ; windows being of adequate size, able to be opened to their full extent, or, if sash windows, both at top and bottom. Any room proposed for registration that has not a chimney should be furnished with a special ventilating opening or shaft, but a room not having a window to the outer air, even if it have special means of ventilation can seldom be proper for registration.

(2.) The numbers for which the house and each sleeping room may be registered will depend, partly upon the

dimensions of the rooms and their facilities for ventilation and partly upon the amount of accommodation of other kinds. In rooms of ordinary construction to be used for sleeping, where there are the usual means of ventilation by windows and chimneys, about 300 cubic feet will be a proper standard of space to secure to each person ; but in many rooms it will be right to appoint a larger space, and this can only be determined on inspection of the particular room. The house should possess kitchen and dayroom accommodation apart from its bedrooms, and the sufficiency of this will have to be attended to. Rooms that are partially underground may not be improper for dayrooms, but should not be registered for use as bedrooms. The amount of water supply, closet or privy accommodation, and the provision of refuse receptacles should be proportionate to the numbers for which the house is to be registered. If the water is not supplied from works with constant service, a quantity should be secured for daily use on a scale, per registered inmate, of not less than ten gallons a day where there are waterclosets, or five gallons a day where there are dry closets. For every twenty registered lodgers a separate closet or privy should be required. The washing accommodation should, wherever practicable, be in a special place and not be in the bedrooms, and the basins for personal washing should be fixed and have watertaps and discharge pipes connected with them. ~

Arrangements for the supply by the Sanitary Authority of placards such as are mentioned in the byelaws numbered 23 and 24 in the model series may be suggested as conducive to the well-ordering of common lodging-houses.

JOHN LAMBERT.

*Secretary.*

*Local Government Board.*

*25th July, 1877.*

# BYELAWS

## WITH RESPECT TO

### COMMON LODGING-HOUSES.

NOTE - -Before proceeding to consider the several clauses of this set of What con-  
 Byelaws, it will be desirable to draw attention to the decision in *Langdon, Appellant, v. Broadbent, Respondent* (37 L. T. n.s. 434 ; 42 J. P. 56), as to what statutes a  
 constitutes a common lodging-house, which is of more recent date than the common  
 above memorandum. It was there held that evidence that hawkers, itinerant lodging-  
 picture-frame makers, chairmakers, musicians, bone gatherers, and persons house.  
 suspected of begging, resorted to a house for lodgings, and had their meals in the  
 kitchen at the same table, paying 6d. per night each, is sufficient to establish that  
 the house is a common lodging-house requiring to be registered under the Public  
 Health Act, 1875. The case points to the conclusion, that in deciding whether  
 a given house is or is not a common lodging-house within the meaning of the  
 Public Health Act, regard should in each case be had to the consideration  
 whether the circumstances of its occupation are or are not such that supervision  
 by the Local Authority will be necessary in order to secure the needed cleanliness,  
 ventilation, good ordering, &c.

A decision in the Queen's Bench Division of the High Court of Justice, to What con-  
 the effect that a resolution on the part of the Sanitary Authority to register a statutes  
 common lodging-house was sufficient to constitute registration is also important. registra-  
 The case is *Coles v. Fibbens* (52 L. T. n.s. 358 ; 49 J. P. 308), and it appeared  
 that the Local Board of E. passed a resolution to register the respondent F. as  
 the keeper of a common lodging-house pursuant to the Public Health Act,  
 38 & 39 Vict., c. 55, s. 76. The clerk, however, afterwards received certain  
 information, and did not put the name on the register. The town was then made  
 a municipal borough, and the town clerk not finding F.'s name on the register  
 summoned him under section 86, when F. set up the defence that he had been  
 duly registered. Held that the justices were right in refusing to convict, as the  
 resolution of the local board constituted registration.

In the case of *Booth, Appellant, v. Ferritt, Respondent* (*Times*, 15 May, 1890)  
 it was held that a Salvation Army "refuge" not carried on for profit was not a  
 common lodging-house.

We would also at the onset emphasize the extreme importance of preliminary Inspection  
 inspection of premises proposed to be registered, because the byelaws assume that, prior to  
 as the result of careful inspection, the structural fitness of the premises in all essen- registra-  
 tial details will have been ensured in advance. Indeed, the requirements of the tion.  
 byelaws are essentially directed to the maintenance of those conditions of fitness.

In connexion with such maintenance frequent systematic inspection of Systematic  
 registered houses is essential, and it may be well to point out that special provision inspec-  
 is made as to this, and as to its enforcement under sec. 85\* of the Public Health tion.  
 Act, 1875.



*For fixing and from time to time varying the number of lodgers who may be received into a common lodging-house, and for the separation of the sexes therein ; and*

*For promoting cleanliness and ventilation in such houses ; and*

*For the giving of notices and the taking precautions in the case of any infectious disease ; and*

*Generally for the well-ordering of such houses.*

Restric-  
tions  
imposed  
where the  
number of  
lodgers has  
been fixed.

1. A keeper of a common lodging-house shall not, at any one time, receive, or cause or suffer to be received into such house, or into any room therein, a greater number of lodgers than shall be fixed by the Sanitary Authority as the maximum number of lodgers authorized to be received into such house, or into such room, and shall be specified in a notice in writing, according to the form herein-after prescribed, which shall be duly served upon or delivered to such keeper, and shall continue in force until, in pursuance of the provisions of the byelaw in that behalf, the number so fixed and specified shall be varied by the Sanitary Authority.

### *Form of Notice.*

To \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_

WHEREAS, in pursuance of the statutory provision in that behalf, you have been duly registered by the Sanitary Authority for the district of \_\_\_\_\_ as the keeper of a common lodging house, situated at \_\_\_\_\_ in the said district :

Now I, \_\_\_\_\_, clerk to the said Sanitary Authority, do hereby give you notice that, in the exercise of the powers conferred upon them in that behalf, the said Sanitary Authority have fixed as the maximum number of lodgers authorized to be received at any one time into such house, and into the several rooms therein, the number specified in respect of such house and of each of such rooms in the Schedule hereunto appended.

#### SCHEDULE.

District of \_\_\_\_\_  
Common lodging-house situated at \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of keeper \_\_\_\_\_

The maximum number of lodgers authorized to be received at any one time into this house is \_\_\_\_\_

The maximum number of lodgers authorized to be received at any one time into each of the several rooms in this house is the number specified in respect of such room in the appropriate column of the following table :—



Certain rules for the guidance of Sanitary Authorities in determining whether or not to register any particular house as a common lodging-house under the Act, have already been laid down in the prefatory memorandum to this series of byelaws (see p. 43), and some 300 cubic feet have been suggested as constituting a proper standard of space to secure to each person. No standard can, however, be laid down for universal application, since the amount of cubic space needful to the healthful occupation of a room must depend on a number of circumstances. The Commissioners of Police in London have a minimum standard, determined in part by the height of the room, which gives some 300 cubic feet for each person in sleeping rooms, these rooms not being occupied by day, and provision being made for their inspection with a view of seeing that their ventilation is effectually maintained. The standard is by no means a large one, it has been determined with a view of the difficulties of lodgment in the metropolis, and it should never be reduced. Where a room is occupied by day as well as by night, and assuming that it is provided with means of ventilation both by a fireplace and by one or more windows made to open, at least 400 cubic feet should be required for each inmate. As to any allowance in the case of young children, see last paragraph of the Form of Notice (page 47). This corresponds with clause 3 of the regulations issued by the metropolitan police, and which is to this effect: "For the purpose of determining the number of persons authorized to be received into any common lodging-house, or into any room therein, two children under ten years of age may be counted as one person."

Restric-  
tions  
where the  
number of  
lodgers  
has been  
varied.

2. A keeper of a common lodging-house, in any case where the Sanitary Authority may, from time to time, determine that it is expedient to vary the number fixed by them as the maximum number of lodgers authorized to be received into such house, or into any room therein, and may, from time to time, for the purpose of such variation, cause to be duly served upon or delivered to such keeper a notice in writing according to the form herein-after prescribed, shall not, at any one time, after any such notice shall have been duly served upon or delivered to him, and after the date specified in such notice, and until, in pursuance of the provisions of this byelaw, the number specified in such notice shall be further varied, receive, or cause or suffer to be received into such house, or into any room therein, a greater number of lodgers than shall be specified in such notice as the maximum number of lodgers authorized to be received into such house, or into such room.

### *Form of Notice.*

To

of

WHEREAS, in pursuance of the statutory provision in that behalf, you have been duly registered by the Sanitary Authority for the district of as the keeper of a common lodging-house, situated at in the said district :

And whereas the said Sanitary Authority have determined that it is expedient to vary the number heretofore fixed by them as the maximum number of lodgers

authorized to be received at any one time into such house and into the several rooms therein :

Now I, \_\_\_\_\_ clerk to the said Sanitary Authority, do hereby give you notice that, from and after the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ the maximum number of lodgers authorized to be received at any one time into such house and into the several rooms therein shall be the number specified in respect of such house and of each of such rooms in the Schedule hereunto appended.

#### SCHEDULE

District of \_\_\_\_\_

Common lodging house situated at \_\_\_\_\_

Name of keeper \_\_\_\_\_

The maximum number of lodgers authorized to be received at any one time into this house is \_\_\_\_\_

The maximum number of lodgers authorized to be received at any one time into each of the several rooms in this house is the number specified in respect of such room in the appropriate column of the following table

Description of number of room	Dimensions or cubical contents of room.	Maximum number of lodgers
-------------------------------------	---	------------------------------

*Ground storey.*

*First storey.*

*Second storey.*

*Topmost storey.*

For the purposes of this notice every two children under the age of *ten years* may be counted as one lodger.

Witness my hand this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 18\_\_\_\_.

*Clerk to the Sanitary Authority.*

NOTE.—The number of lodgers having been fixed, section 80\* of the Public Health Act, 1875, gives the Authority power for “varying the number” who may be received into the common lodging-house; indeed, such varying may be as much in the interests of the keeper as of the lodgers. It may be required in connexion with any enlargement or other structural alterations in the building, and has sometimes been adopted in connexion with the prevalence of infectious disease. As to this latter point, see also Clause No. 18, page

Joint  
occupation  
by males  
and  
females of  
the same  
sleeping  
apartment.

3. A keeper of a common lodging-house shall not, except in such cases as are herein-after specified, cause or suffer any person of the male sex above the age of *ten years* to use or occupy any room which may be used or occupied as a sleeping apartment by persons of the female sex.

Such keeper shall not, except in such cases as are herein-after specified, cause or suffer any person of the female sex to use or occupy any room which may be used or occupied as a sleeping apartment by persons of the male sex above the age of *ten years*:

Provided that this byelaw shall not be taken to prohibit the use and occupation by a husband and wife of any room which may not be used or occupied by any other person of either sex above the age of *ten years*, or which may be used, in accordance with the provisions of the byelaw in that behalf, as a sleeping apartment for two or more married couples.

NOTE.- This clause aims at the provision of separate sleeping apartments for persons of different sexes, unless married, at an age when, according to experience, such separation becomes requisite. The limit of ten years, as a maximum age, has been fixed as desirable on physiological and other grounds, and there are strong reasons for not relaxing it. So long as children do not exceed ten years of age, they need not be separated from their parents, whose accommodation is dealt with in the next clause as to married couples.

Sleeping  
accommo-  
dation for  
married  
couples.

4. Every keeper of a common lodging-house shall cause every room therein which may be appointed for use and occupation as a sleeping apartment by two or more married couples to be so furnished or fitted that every bed, when in use and occupation, shall be effectually screened from the view of any occupant of any other bed, by means of a partition of wood or other solid material, which shall be constructed and fixed or placed so as to allow adequate means of access to the bed which such partition is intended to screen, and so as to extend upwards throughout the whole length and breadth of such bed to a sufficient height above such bed, and downwards to a distance of not more than *six inches* above the level of the floor.

NOTE. - The provision required under this clause is indispensable in the interests of privacy and decency; indeed, some form of screening around the beds of married couples is already provided in all common lodging-houses which are properly administered. Curtains, as a screen, should be avoided, they are not so cleanly as wood, which can be regularly painted and washed; and since they are removable either wholly or in part at the discretion of the lodgers, their use renders it impossible to throw the responsibility of maintaining an effectual screen upon the keeper of the house. In order to avoid any unnecessary interference with the due ventilation of the apartments, and, with a view to cleanliness, it is important that the needed wooden partitions should not be unnecessarily high, and that they should not reach the floor level. To avoid the compartments being overlooked, the partition should rise to a height of 6 feet 6 inches above

the floor level, and, with a view to ventilation and to facilitate the cleansing of the whole surface of the apartment, a space of some 6 inches should be left between the bottom of the partition and the floor.

The provision of such a wooden screen around the beds of married couples has been required in the metropolis for many years past. As to this, see Dr. Julian Hunter's Report to the Privy Council Office on the Housing of the poorer parts of the population in Towns, 1865.\* The regulation at present enforced by the Metropolitan Police Commissioners, requires that the beds shall be "separated by a partition sufficiently high to secure the privacy of each married couple, such partition to be of wood, or other solid material, and of suitable dimensions" On the subject of the regulation of common lodging-houses generally, useful information may be derived from the Report of the Lancet Sanitary Commission on the condition of common lodging houses (see *Lancet*, Vol. L., for 1876.)

5. Every keeper of a common lodging-house shall cause the  
every yard, area, forecourt, or other open space within the  
curtilage of the premises to be maintained at all times in  
good order, and to be thoroughly cleansed, from time to time, as  
often as may be reasonably necessary for the purpose of keeping  
such yard, area, forecourt, or other open space in a clean and  
wholesome condition. The  
cleansing  
of yards,  
&c.

NOTE.—This section is obviously necessary in the interests of "cleanliness." In view of the wording of section 80† of the Public Health Act, 1875, the requirements which are embodied in the section cannot extend beyond the curtilage of the common lodging house premises.

6. Every keeper of a common lodging-house shall cause the  
floor of every room or passage and every stair in such house to  
be thoroughly swept once at least in every day, before the hour of  
*ten* in the forenoon, and to be thoroughly washed once at least in  
every week. The  
cleansing  
of rooms,  
passages,  
&c.

NOTE.—Having regard to the habits and condition of the majority of the persons who resort to common lodging houses, this regulation is most necessary and cannot be considered as erring on the side of stringency.

7. Every keeper of a common lodging-house shall cause  
every window, every fixture or fitting of wood, stone, or metal,  
and every painted surface in such house to be thoroughly cleansed,  
from time to time, as often as shall be requisite. The  
cleans-  
ing of  
windows,  
wood-  
work, &c.

NOTE.—This clause only requires in the case of common lodging-houses, that which is customary in every well ordered dwelling. The periodic lime washing of walls and ceilings is provided for in section 82† of the Public Health Act, 1875.

8. Every keeper of a common lodging-house shall cause all  
bed-clothes and bedding, and every bedstead used in such house,  
to be thoroughly cleansed, from time to time, as often as shall be The  
cleansing  
of bed and  
bedding.

\* Eighth Report of the Medical Officer of the Privy Council, 1885, p. 63.

† These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., p. 201.

requisite for the purpose of keeping such bed-clothes, bedding, and bedstead in a clean and wholesome condition.

NOTE.—In some instances definite periods have been inserted for the purpose of securing the cleansing of bedding, &c. But since it is not so much occasional cleansing, as the maintenance of cleanliness that is here aimed at, any authorities desiring to specify definite periods in order that their officers may see that the process is actually carried out should insert any such requirement (e.g., “every first week in March, June, September, and December”) after the words “to be thoroughly cleansed,” and should then continue, “and also from time to time, as often . . . . . Compliance with any regulation as to periodical cleansing will then not relieve the keeper of the house from the necessity of maintaining the bed-clothes, bedding, &c., in a clean and wholesome condition during the intervals, and it is especially the maintenance of this condition that Sanitary Authorities should seek to enforce by systematic and frequent inspection.

Arrange-  
ments for  
personal  
ablution.

9. Every keeper of a common lodging-house shall, for the use of the lodgers received into such house, cause to be provided a sufficient number of basins or other receptacles for water, of adequate capacity and suitably placed, and a sufficient supply of water and a sufficient number of towels for use in connexion with such basins or other receptacles. He shall cause such basins or receptacles to be kept clean and in good order, and the supply of towels to be renewed, from time to time, as often as may be requisite.

NOTE.—The provision of a water supply to common lodging-houses can be enforced under section 81 of the Public Health Act, 1875: but the requirement referred to in this section has to do with a sufficiency of water for the special purposes of personal ablution. The other requirements as to basins, receptacles, and towels follow as a matter of course in the interests of cleanliness.

Removal  
of filth,  
&c.

10. Every keeper of a common lodging-house shall cause all solid or liquid filth or refuse to be removed once at least in every day before the hour of *ten* in the forenoon from every room in such house, and shall once at least in every day cause every vessel, utensil, or other receptacle for such filth or refuse to be thoroughly cleansed.

NOTE.—This clause is essential for “promoting cleanliness,” and it should be one of the special objects of inspection to secure compliance with it. Further requirements as to scavenging and removal of filth, refuse, &c., should be met either by the action of the sanitary authority under section 42\* of the Public Health Act, 1875, or be enforced by byelaws under section 44\* of that Act. As to the latter, see clauses and Notes to byelaws with respect to the cleansing of privies, &c., pp. 19 to 22.

Cleansing  
of water-  
closets, &c.

11. Every keeper of a common lodging-house shall cause the seat, floor, and walls of every watercloset, earthcloset, or privy

\* These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., pp. 198, 199.

belonging to such house to be thoroughly cleansed, from time to time, as often as may be necessary for the purpose of keeping such seat, floor, and walls in a clean and wholesome condition.

The terms of section 80\* of the Public Health Act, 1875, do not admit of a byelaw regulating the actual structure of waterclosets, earthclosets, and privies in common lodging-houses. The Sanitary Authority should, before placing any house on the register, see, in accordance with the rules laid down in the Prefatory Memorandum, p. 43, and subject to the principles embodied in Clauses 67 to 79 of the byelaws relating to New Buildings, pp. 142 to 144, that the closets are of proper construction. This clause is, however, requisite in order to enable the Authority to require cleanliness as regards the various forms of closets, and it may also be helpful in securing such structural alterations as are necessary to the maintenance by the keeper of the needed clean and wholesome conditions.

On this latter point we would refer to the decision in the case of *Reg. v. Llewellyn* (L.R. 13 Q.B.D. 681, 33 W.R. 150), which gives power to justices, under sections 94-96\* of the Public Health Act, 1875, to enforce specific works for the abatement of a nuisance. The case was one in which a privy openly discharged night soil and offensive matter on the bank of a river. The Sanitary Authority served the owner with a notice to abate the nuisance, and for that purpose to remove the existing pipes and pan, to level the floor under the seat of the privy, and to provide a galvanized double-handle pail under the seat, the cover of which said seat to be movable, so that the premises should no longer be a nuisance or injurious to health. The justices at sessions made an order in the terms of the notice. On appeal it was held that the justices had jurisdiction to make the order. *Ex parte Saunders* (11 Q.B.D. 191) followed, and *ex parte Whitchurch* (6 Q.B.D. 545) distinguished or dissented from.

As to privies with movable receptacles, see byelaws relating to New Buildings, Clauses Nos. 75-77, pp.

12. Every keeper of a common lodging-house shall cause every part of the structure of every watercloset belonging to such house to be maintained at all times in good order, and every part of the apparatus of such watercloset and every drain or means of drainage with which such watercloset may communicate to be maintained at all times in good order and efficient action.

NOTE — Inspection of the premises under section 78\* of the Public Health Act, 1875, will have determined the question as to the sufficiency of the closet accommodation, drainage, &c., and this clause requires that the conditions which were deemed necessary to registration should be maintained in good order and efficient action. As to enforcing new works with a view to this, see especially sections 23, 36, 37, and also 157† of the Public Health Act, 1875; also the Note to Clause No. 11 of this series of byelaws.

13. Every keeper of a common lodging-house shall cause every earthcloset or privy belonging to such house, and every receptacle for filth provided or used in or in connexion with such earthcloset or privy to be maintained at all times in good order and in a wholesome condition.

\* These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see pp. 201, 202.

† These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see pp. 196 and 206.



He shall cause all such means or apparatus as may be provided or used in or in connexion with such earthcloset or privy and such receptacle, for the frequent and effectual application of dry earth or other deodorizing substance to any filth deposited in such receptacle, to be maintained at all times in good order and efficient action.

He shall cause a sufficient supply of such dry earth or other deodorizing substance to be, from time to time, provided for use in such earthcloset, privy, or receptacle for filth, and shall cause such dry earth or other deodorizing substance to be frequently and effectually applied to such filth, or he shall cause such dry earth or other deodorizing substance as may, from time to time, be supplied to such house, in pursuance of the statutory provision in that behalf, by the Sanitary Authority or by any person with whom they may contract for the purpose to be frequently and effectually applied to such filth.

NOTE.—This clause assumes that, as the result of the statutory requirements and regulations of structural bylaws, and of the inspection that has satisfied the sanitary authority that these requirements have been complied with prior to registration, there are proper closets on the premises, and it then provides for proper maintenance and proper use of these closets. Reference to Clauses Nos. 70—79 of the bylaws relating to New Buildings, pp. 145 to 153, to the Notes appended to these clauses, as also to Clause 3 of the bylaws relating to the Cleansing of Earthclosets, &c., p. 21, will show that the conditions referred to, and especially those favouring the frequent application of dry earth or other deodorizing substance to the excreta, are necessary to secure the required cleanliness, good order and wholesomeness. These notes will also indicate the need for referring to the receptacle as well as to the structure of the privy itself. The statutory provision as to the supply of dry earth or other deodorizing substance to which reference is made towards the end of the clause, is paragraph 3 of section 37\* of the Public Health Act, 1875.

Ashpits to be maintained in good order.

14. Every keeper of a common lodging-house shall cause every ashpit belonging to such house to be maintained at all times in good order and in a wholesome condition.

He shall not cause or suffer any filth or wet refuse to be thrown into any ashpit constructed and adapted for use only as a receptacle for ashes, dust, and dry refuse.

NOTE.—The frequent and systematic emptying of any ashpit being carried out by the Sanitary Authority under section 42\* of the Public Health Act, 1875, or the duty being imposed on the occupier under section 44\* of that Act (see Note preceding Clause No. 2 of the bylaws with respect to the Removal of House Refuse, &c., p. 19), it is still necessary to provide for the maintenance of the ashpit in good order and in a wholesome condition. To this end it is specially necessary to exclude filth and wet refuse from the structure. Both tend to make the contents offensive, and wetness of contents favours decomposition of vegetable and animal matters, thus ensuring nuisance.

\* These sections will be found in Appendix No. II., pp. 108, 109.

15. Every keeper of a common lodging-house shall cause all such means of ventilation as may be provided in or in connexion with any room or passage in such house and in or in connexion with any watercloset, earthcloset, or privy belonging to such house to be maintained at all times in good order and efficient action.

Means of  
ventilation  
to be main-  
tained.

NOTE.—The means of ensuring the ventilation required cannot be specified in byelaws made under section 85\* of the Public Health Act, 1875. But the structural alterations needed to secure them having been required previous to registration, it is still necessary in the interests of cleanliness and well ordering to provide for their being maintained in a state of efficiency.

16. Every keeper of a common lodging-house shall, except in such cases as are herein-after specified, cause every window in every room in such house which may be appointed for use and occupation as a sleeping apartment to be opened and to be kept fully open for *one hour* at least in the forenoon, and for *one hour* at least in the afternoon of every day :

Windows  
of sleeping  
apartments  
to be  
opened.

Provided that such keeper shall not be required, in pursuance of this byelaw, to cause any such window to be opened or to be kept open at any time when the state of the weather is such as to render it necessary that the window should be closed, or when any bed in such room may be occupied by any lodger in consequence of sickness or of other sufficient cause.

NOTE.—The requirement embodied in the first paragraph of this clause is obviously necessary to cleanliness and wholesome occupation, and the periods have been specified with due regard to the occupation of beds which is sanctioned under Clause 21, p. 58. The more ordinary conditions which may lead to a temporary relaxation of the requirement are specified in the second paragraph of the clause, and the last words amply suffice to cover all reasonable difficulties which may be met with.

17. Every keeper of a common lodging-house shall cause the bed-clothes of every bed in such house to be removed from such bed as soon as conveniently may be after such bed shall have been vacated by any lodger, and shall cause all such bed-clothes and the bed from which such bed-clothes may have been removed to be freely exposed to the air for *one hour* at least in the forenoon or for *one hour* at least in the afternoon of every day.

The airing  
of bedding,  
bed-  
clothes,  
&c.

NOTE.—This clause aims at securing such airing of bed clothes and bed as is imperative under the circumstances of life in common lodging houses, and especially in view of the occupancy sanctioned under Clause No. 21, p. 58. Mere turning down of bed-clothes would be quite insufficient to secure their proper exposure, and the efficient airing of the bed itself would certainly not be attained by such an arrangement.

Regulations  
as to infectious  
diseases.

18. Every keeper of a common lodging-house, immediately after he shall have been informed or shall have ascertained that any lodger in such house is ill of any infectious disease, shall adopt all such precautions as may be necessary to prevent the spread of such infectious disease.

Such keeper shall not at any time while such lodger is suffering from such infectious disease, cause or allow any other person, except the wife or any other relative of such lodger, or except a person voluntarily in attendance on such lodger, to use or occupy the same room as such lodger.

Where, in pursuance of the statutory provision in that behalf, the Sanitary Authority may order the removal of such lodger to a hospital or other place for the reception of the sick, such keeper, on being informed of such order, shall forthwith take all such steps as may be requisite on his part to secure the safe and prompt removal of such lodger in compliance with the order of the Sanitary Authority, and shall, in and about such removal, adopt all such precautions as, in accordance with any instructions which he may receive from the Medical Officer of Health, may be most suitable for the circumstances of the case.

Where, in consequence of the illness of such lodger, there may be reasonable grounds for apprehending the spread of infection through the admission of lodgers to any room or rooms in such house, or through the admission to such room or rooms of the maximum number of lodgers authorized to be received therein, such keeper, after being furnished with the necessary instructions from the Medical Officer of Health, and until the grounds for apprehending the spread of infection shall have been removed, shall cease to receive any lodger in such room or rooms or shall receive therein such number of lodgers, being less than the maximum number, as the exigencies of the case may require.

Such keeper shall, immediately after the death, removal, or recovery of any lodger who may have been ill of any infectious disease, give written notice thereof to the Medical Officer of Health, and shall, as soon as conveniently may be, cause every part of the room which may have been occupied by such lodger to be thoroughly cleansed and disinfected, and shall also cause every article in such room which may be liable to retain infection to be in like manner cleansed and disinfected unless the Sanitary Authority shall have ordered the same to be destroyed.

He shall comply with all instructions of the Medical Officer of Health as to the proper cleansing and disinfection of the room and articles.

When the same shall have been thoroughly cleansed and

disinfected in accordance with such instructions, he shall give written notice thereof to the Medical Officer of Health ; and, until two days from the giving of such notice shall have elapsed, and unless and until by such cleansing and disinfection the necessary precautions for preventing the spread of disease shall have been duly taken, such keeper shall not cause or suffer any other lodger to be received into the room which, in the case herein-before specified, may have been exposed to infection.

NOTE.—This clause provides “for the giving of notices and the taking precautions in the case of any infectious disease” under section 80\* and section 86\* (3) of the Public Health Act, 1875 ; it does not profess to specify all the action required in connexion with the prevalence of such disease, but only to supplement the statutory enactments against infection which are contained in that Act, and which must be taken into account so as to avoid mere reproduction in the byelaw. Thus, there is no need to insert a paragraph requiring the keeper of any registered house to give notice on the occurrence of a case of infectious disease in his establishment, this being provided for by section 84\* of the Public Health Act, 1875, where it is enacted that he shall give an immediate notice of such occurrence both to the medical officer of health and to the Poor Law relieving officer. It is a good plan to have a copy of this section hung up in every common lodging-house.

The notice having been given it will be found that ample provision is made in the byelaw for regulating the action to be taken with a view to prevent the spread of infection. The keeper will be compelled to comply with the conditions laid down as to the use of the room occupied by the patient, and with such instructions as the medical officer of health may give in connexion with the removal of the patient or of the dead body, the occupation of the lodging house, the cleansing and disinfection of the room and of articles liable to retain infection, &c. As regards the removal to hospital of infectious patients, which is referred to in paragraph 3 of the clause, this is provided for by the latter part of section 124\* of the Public Health Act, 1875, the removal being authorized in the case of a person lodged in a common lodging house quite irrespective of the character of the accommodation available in such house, and the removal is facilitated by the requirement that the keeper shall, under penalty, assist in effecting it. In some cases the inspector of nuisances is inserted in addition to the medical officer of health in paragraphs 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 of this clause ; but since the matters dealt with essentially involve medical judgment, it is not desirable to include that officer who, for the purposes specified, should act under the directions of the medical officer of health.

19. A keeper of a common lodging-house shall not, at any time, cause or suffer any room which may be appointed for use as a kitchen or scullery to be used or occupied as a sleeping apartment.

Kitchens &c., not to be sleeping apartments.

NOTE.—This clause is essential with a view of securing reasonable whole some conditions both for sleeping and for the preparation of food ; and the prohibition it contains is the more needed because such apartments as kitchens are, in common lodging-houses, so often used as day rooms for the occupiers generally.

Joint  
occupancy  
of bed by  
males.

20. A keeper of a common lodging-house shall not cause or suffer any bed in any room which may be used as a sleeping apartment by persons of the male sex above the age of *ten years*, to be occupied at any one time by more than one such person.

NOTE -- This is a clause which should, under all circumstances, be retained in its entirety, directed as it is against the highly objectionable practice of allowing two male persons either of adult age or approaching that age, to occupy the same bed. Those having experience of byelaws as to common lodging-houses attach considerable importance to the rigid observance of this clause. On this point it may be noted that Dr Hunter in his report to the Privy Council Office in 1865, on the Housing of the Poor in Towns, wrote that "the newly licensed houses in London have for more than two years been under a rule in this respect that all 'single men' shall sleep in single beds.\*" Indeed the Metropolitan Police regulations aim at enforcing this by controlling the size of the bed, requiring that the keeper "shall cause every room occupied by single men to be furnished with bedsteads and bedding of a size adapted for one person only."

As regards the age of ten years which is inserted, it may be pointed out that laxity in this particular should carefully be avoided, and that experience derived from various parts of the kingdom goes to show that this limit can easily be used in practice.

Re-occu-  
pation of  
beds.

21. A keeper of a common lodging-house shall not cause or suffer any lodger to occupy any bed in such house at any time within the period of *eight* hours after such bed shall have been vacated by the last preceding occupant thereof.

NOTE -- The use of the same bed, bedding, and bed-clothes by different persons is a necessary condition of life in common lodging houses as they now exist, and it therefore becomes important, for sanitary and other reasons, that a sufficient interval should elapse between the vacation of a bed by one lodger and its occupation by another. In the above clause the period inserted will enable the keeper to comply with the requirements which are embodied in Clauses Nos. 6, 9, 10, 16 and 17 (pp. 51, 52, and 55), and which are essential in the interests of cleanliness and well ordering.

Necessary  
furnishing  
of sleeping  
apart-  
ments.

22. Every keeper of a common lodging-house shall cause every room in such house, which may be appointed for use and occupation as a sleeping apartment, to be furnished with such number of beds and bedsteads, and with such a supply of bed-clothes and of necessary utensils as may be sufficient for the requirements of the number of lodgers received into such room.

NOTE. All who have experience of common lodging house administration will recognize the need for some such clause as this, which enables the Sanitary Authority to require the sleeping rooms to be provided with adequate furniture and other requisites. The clause is especially necessary in the interests of the occupiers. In some districts iron bedsteads are required, on the ground that they are more easily cleaned, and tend less to harbour vermin, than is the case with wooden ones.

\* Eighth Report of the Medical Officer to the Privy Council, 1865, p. 83.

23. Every keeper of a common lodging-house, on receiving from the Sanitary Authority a notice or placard wherein shall be stated the description or number of the room to which such notice or placard may apply, and the maximum number of lodgers authorized to be received at any one time in such room, shall put up or affix and continue such notice or placard in a suitable and conspicuous position in such room, and in such a manner that the words and figures in such notice or placard may be clearly and distinctly visible and legible.

As to  
notices and  
placards.

He shall not, at any time, wilfully conceal, deface, alter, or obliterate any letter or figure in such notice or placard, or wilfully or carelessly injure or destroy such notice or placard.

NOTE.—The provisions of this clause tend to efficient administration. They are useful not only for the purposes of the Sanitary Authority and their officers, but to assist the keeper in exercising control over his lodgers. They also, by giving the lodgers information as to the amount of accommodation to which they are entitled, tend to secure to them the space assigned.

24. Every keeper of a common lodging-house, on receiving from the Sanitary Authority, for the purpose of exhibition in such house or in any room therein, a copy or copies of any byelaw or byelaws for the time being in force with respect to common lodging-houses, shall put up or affix and continue such copy or copies in a suitable and conspicuous position in such house, or in such room, and in such a manner that the contents of such copy or copies may be clearly and distinctly visible and legible.

As to byelaws.

He shall not, at any time, wilfully conceal, deface, alter, or obliterate any part of the contents of such copy or copies, or wilfully or carelessly injure or destroy such copy or copies.

NOTE.—For much the same reasons as are referred to in the Note to Clause No. 23, the provisions of this clause are necessary for the purposes alike of Sanitary Authority, keeper, and lodgers.

25. Every keeper of a common lodging-house who shall offend against any of the foregoing byelaws shall be liable for every such offence to a penalty of \_\_\_\_\_, and in the case of a continuing offence to a further penalty of \_\_\_\_\_ for each day after written notice of the offence from the Sanitary Authority :

Provided, nevertheless, that the justices or court before whom any complaint may be made or any proceedings may be taken in respect of any such offence may, if they think fit, adjudge the payment as a penalty of any sum less than the full amount of the penalty imposed by this byelaw.

NOTE.—The sums of Five Pounds and Forty Shillings may usefully be inserted in this clause.

*Repeal of Byelaws.*

From and after the date of the confirmation of these Byelaws,  
 the Byelaws relating to \_\_\_\_\_ which  
 were confirmed on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_  
 in the year one thousand eight hundred and \_\_\_\_\_ by  
 [one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State] [the Local  
 Government Board] shall be repealed.

NOTE.—If there are in force any byelaws upon the subject to which this series refers, and the Sanitary Authority are desirous of repealing such byelaws, the blank spaces in the above clause should be filled in, and the clause added to the series.

Seamen's  
 lodging-  
 houses.]

NOTE — In connexion with the subject of common lodging-houses, it is desirable to draw attention to the provisions of section 48 of the *Merchant Shipping (Fishing Boats) Act, 1883*, under which byelaws and regulations may be made, with the sanction of the President of the Board of Trade, to provide, amongst other things, for the licensing of seamen's lodging-houses, the inspection of the same, and the sanitary conditions of the same. The full text of this section will be found in Appendix No. II., p. 221.

# BYELAWS

WITH RESPECT TO

NEW STREETS AND BUILDINGS.





## M E M O R A N D U M.

Section 157 of the Public Health Act, 1875 (38 & 39 Vict., c. 55), provides that "every Urban Authority may make byelaws with respect to the following matters, that is to say

- "(1.) With respect to the level, width, and construction of new streets, and the provisions for the sewerage thereof;
- "(2.) With respect to the structure of walls, foundations, roofs, and chimneys of new buildings, for securing stability and the prevention of fires, and for purposes of health;
- "(3.) With respect to the sufficiency of the space about buildings to secure a free circulation of air, and with respect to the ventilation of buildings;
- "(4.) With respect to the drainage of buildings, to water-closets, earthclosets, privies, ashpits, and cesspools in connection with buildings, and to the closing of buildings or parts of buildings unfit for human habitation, and to prohibition of their use for such habitation;

"And they may further provide for the observance of such byelaws by enacting therein such provisions as they think necessary as to the giving of notices, as to the deposit of plans and sections by persons intending to lay out streets or to construct buildings, as to inspection by the Urban Authority, and as to the power of such Authority (subject to the provisions of this Act) to remove, alter, or pull down any work begun or done in contravention of such byelaws.

"Provided that no byelaw made under this section shall affect any building erected in any place (which at the time of the passing of this Act is included in an urban sanitary district) before the Local Government Acts came into force in such place, or any building erected in any place (which at the time of the passing of this Act is not included in an urban sanitary district) before such place becomes constituted or included in an urban district, or by virtue of any order of the Local Government Board subject to this enactment.

“The provisions of this section . . . shall not apply to buildings belonging to any railway company and used for the purposes of such railway under any Act of Parliament.”

In connexion with the subject of byelaws with respect to new streets and buildings, the two following sections (158, 159) are important.

Sections 158 and 159 are in these terms :—

(Section 158.) “Where a notice, plan, or description of any work is required by any byelaw made by an Urban Authority to be laid before that Authority, the Urban Authority shall, within one month after the same has been delivered or sent to their surveyor or clerk, signify in writing their approval or disapproval of the intended work to the person proposing to execute the same ; and if the work is commenced after such notice of disapproval, or before the expiration of such month without such approval, and is in any respect not in conformity with any byelaw of the Urban Authority, the Urban Authority may cause so much of the work as has been executed to be pulled down or removed.

“Where an Urban Authority incur expenses in or about the removal of any work executed contrary to any byelaw, such Authority may recover in a summary manner the amount of such expenses either from the person executing the works removed, or from the person causing the works to be executed, at their discretion.

“Where an Urban Authority may, under this section, pull down or remove any work begun or executed in contravention of any byelaw, or where the beginning or the execution of the work is an offence in respect whereof the offender is liable in respect of any byelaw to a penalty, the existence of the work during its continuance in such a form and state as to be in contravention of the byelaw shall be deemed to be a continuing offence, but a penalty shall not be incurred in respect thereof after the expiration of one year from the day when the offence was committed or the byelaw was broken.”

(Section 159.) “For the purposes of this Act, the re-erecting of any building pulled down to or below the ground floor, or of any frame building of which only the framework is left down to the ground floor, or the conversion into a dwelling-house of any building not originally constructed for human habitation, or the con-

version into more than one dwelling-house of a building originally constructed as one dwelling-house only, shall be considered the erection of a new building."

In connexion with the byelaws authorized by section 157 (3 and 4), and with the interpretation of the important proviso in that section, the attention of the Sanitary Authority may be usefully directed to the cases of *Tucker v. Rees* (7 Jur., N.S., 629), and *Burgess v. Peacock*\* (16 C. B., N.S., 624; 10 L. T., N.S., 617).

JOHN LAMBERT,  
*Secretary.*

*Local Government Board.*

• 25th July, 1877.

\* These cases will be found referred to in the notes on byelaw 54, *supra*, pp. 162 and 158.

# BYELAWS

WITH RESPECT TO

## NEW STREETS AND BUILDINGS.

### *Interpretation of Terms.*

1. In the construction of the byelaws relating to new streets and buildings, the following words and expressions shall have the meanings herein-after respectively assigned to them, unless such meanings be repugnant to or inconsistent with the context or subject matter in which such words or expressions occur ; that is to say,—

“ Base,” applied to a wall, means the under side of the course immediately above the footings :

“ Topmost storey ” means the uppermost storey in a building, whether constructed wholly or partly in the roof or not, and whether used or constructed or adapted for human habitation or not :

“ Party wall ” means :—

(a.) A wall forming part of a building and being used or constructed to be used in any part of the height or length of such wall for separation of adjoining buildings belonging to different owners or occupied or constructed or adapted to be occupied by different persons ; or

(b.) A wall forming part of a building and standing, in any part of the length of such wall, to a greater extent than the projection of the footings on one side on grounds of different owners :

“ External wall ” means an outer wall of a building not being a party wall, even though adjoining to a wall of another building :

“ Public building ” means a building used or constructed or adapted to be used, either ordinarily or occasionally, as a church, chapel, or other place of public worship, or as a hospital, workhouse, college, school (not being merely a dwelling-house so used), theatre, public hall, public concert room, public ball-room, public lecture room, or public exhibition room, or as a public place of assembly for persons admitted thereto, by tickets or otherwise, or used

- or constructed or adapted to be used, either ordinarily or occasionally, for any other public purpose :
- “Building of the warehouse class” means a warehouse, factory, manufactory, brewery, or distillery :
  - “Domestic building” means a dwelling-house or an office building, or other out-building appurtenant to a dwelling-house, whether attached thereto or not, or a shop, or any other building not being a public building, or of the warehouse class :
  - “Dwelling-house” means a building used or constructed or adapted to be used wholly or principally for human habitation :
  - “Width,” applied to a new street, means the whole extent of space intended to be used, or laid out so as to admit of being used as a public way, exclusive of any steps or projections therein, and measured at right angles to the course or direction or intended course or direction of such street.

NOTE.—The importance of a definite interpretation of many of the terms used in the subsequent clauses is sufficiently obvious to render explanation of this clause unnecessary. The interpretation of terms in bylaws needs considerable care, for where no interpretation is given in the bylaws themselves the meaning of any term can only be ascertained by reference to the enactment under which the bylaw in which such term occurs is made. It has been laid down in the case of *Blashill, app. v. Chambers, resp.* (L. R. 14 Q. B. D. 479, 53 Q. T. (N.S.) 38, 40 J. P. 388) per Grove, J. that “the proper mode of construction is to apply the same interpretation to terms used in a bylaw which is applied to the same terms in the Act under the powers of which the bylaw is framed.” By section 31 of the Interpretation Act, 1889 it is provided that expressions used in bylaws made after 1st January, 1890 shall have the same meanings as in the Act under which they are made. It is obvious, therefore, that it would be unnecessary to repeat in the bylaws the definition of terms already defined by the Act under which the bylaws were made, and there would be no authority for defining a term in any other way.

The interpretation of other terms used in the bylaws is already contained in the sections 4 and 159\* of the Public Health Act, 1875, and hence cannot be embodied in this clause, but some of the words, as for example “street,” “drain,” “sewer,” &c., with their statutory meanings, as given in the Act, might usefully be included by Sanitary Authorities in an appendix to their bylaws. It will further be desirable that the terms “Sanitary Authority” and “District,” as used in the series of bylaws should be accurately defined. See concluding paragraph of letters addressed by the Local Government Board to urban and rural sanitary authorities, pp. 1 and 10. The interpretation of those terms should precede all other interpretations.

As regards the question of what is a building within the operation of the bylaws, section 159 of the Public Health Act, 1875, provides that “the erecting of any building pulled down to or below the ground floor, or of any frame building of which only the framework is left down to the ground floor, or the conversion into a dwelling-house of any building not originally constructed for human habitation, or the conversion into more than one dwelling-house of a

\* These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., see pp. 195 and 207.

building originally constructed as one dwelling-house only, shall be considered the erection of a new building." It may also be useful to refer to the case of *Fielding v. Rhyl Improvement Commissioners* (L. R. 3 C. P. D. 272; 38 L. T. (N.S.), 223, 42 J. P. 311; 26 W. R. 881). The appellant, who was about to build a number of cottages, erected two brick structures within the district without complying with a byelaw as to the deposit of plans. One of such structures was intended for a brick-kiln, the other for storing tools and general convenience of workmen, and the justices found as a fact that the appellant intended to pull down both structures upon the completion of the cottages. It was held that the structures in question were not "buildings" within the meaning of the byelaws, and that, if the byelaws had been intended to include them, they would have been unreasonable.

In the case of *Hibbert v. Acton Local Board* (5 Times Law Reports 274) it was held that a conservatory 15 feet in length and 9 feet in depth built of wood and glass against the side of a house and inside the boundary wall of the garden, was not a "building" within the meaning of a byelaw similar to model Clause No. 1. The Master of the Rolls said that the Court was not going to say that no conservatory could come within the byelaw. In *Borves v. Law* (L. R. 9 Eq. 636), on the other hand, a vinery attached to a wall was held to be a building. Other cases bearing on the question of what is a new building, and which may usefully be consulted, are *Hobbs v. Dance* (43 L. J. (N.S.), M. C., 21; 29 L. T. (N.S.), 687) in which it was held that a small building which was pulled down and re-erected from the same materials in another position was a "new building"; *Stevens v. Gough* (7 C. B. (N.S.), 99; 1 L. T. (N.S.), 33; 29 L. J. (N.S.), C. P., 1; 6 Jur. (N.S.), 117; 8 W. R. 85), in which a structure of wood intended as a shop, but laid on timbers and not let into the ground, was held to be a building within the Metropolitan Building Act, 1855, and *Richardson (app.) v. Brown* (resp.) (49 J. P. 661), in which a building 30 feet long and 13 feet wide, made of wood and resting on wheels, was held to be a new building. In *Hall v. Smallpiece* (39 Law Times 7) a roundabout, caravans and a shooting tent were held not to be structures or erections of a moveable character within 45 Vict. c. 14, s. 13.

### *Exempted buildings.*

2. The following buildings shall be exempt from the operation of the byelaws relating to new streets and buildings:—

(a.) Any building in Her Majesty's possession, or employed or intended to be employed for Her Majesty's use or service:

(b.) Any county or borough lunatic asylum, any sessions house, or any other public building belonging to or wholly and permanently occupied by the council of the county, city or borough, in which such asylum, sessions house, or other public building may be situated or may be erected:

(c.) Any gaol, house of correction, bridewell, penitentiary, or other prison, and any building occupied or intended to be occupied by any prison officer for the use of such prison and contiguous thereto:

(d.) Any building (not being a dwelling-house) belonging to any person or body of persons authorized by virtue of any Act of Parliament to navigate on or use any river, canal, dock, harbour, or basin, or to demand any tolls or dues in respect of

the navigation of such river or canal, or the use of such dock, harbour, or basin, and used or intended to be used exclusively under the provisions of such Act of Parliament for the purposes of such river, canal, dock, harbour, or basin :

(c.) Any building (not being a dwelling-house) erected or intended to be erected in connexion with any mine, and used or intended to be used exclusively for the working of such mine :

(f.) Any building erected or intended to be erected according to plans previously approved by the Land Commissioners for England, or by the Board of Agriculture, under the Improvement of Land Act, 1864, or other Act or Acts for the improvement of land :

(g.) Any building which may not be exempt by the operation of any of the preceding clauses of this byelaw, and which may be erected or may be intended to be erected in accordance with such plan and in such manner as may be approved or directed in pursuance of any statutory provision in that behalf by one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State :

(h.) Any building erected and used, or intended to be erected and used, exclusively for the purpose of a plant-house, orchard-house, summer house, poultry-house, or aviary which shall be wholly detached, and at a distance of *ten feet* at the least from any other building, and which shall not be heated otherwise than by hot water, and in which the fireplaces (if any) shall be detached with no flues of any kind within such plant house, orchard-house, summer-house, poultry-house, or aviary :

(i.) Any building which shall not exceed in height *thirty feet* as measured from the footings of the walls, and shall not exceed in extent *one hundred and twenty-five thousand cubic feet*, and shall not be a public building, and shall not be constructed or adapted to be used either wholly or partly for human habitation, or as a place of habitual employment for any person in any manufacture, trade, or business, and shall be distant at least *eight feet* from the nearest street, and at least *thirty feet* from the nearest building and from the boundary of any adjoining lands or premises :

(j.) Any building which shall exceed in height *thirty feet* as measured from the footings of the walls, and shall exceed in extent *one hundred and twenty-five thousand cubic feet*, and shall not be a public building, and shall not be constructed or adapted to be used either wholly or partly for human habitation, or as a place of habitual employment for any person in any manufacture, trade, or business, and shall be distant at least *thirty feet* from the nearest street, and at least *sixty feet* from the nearest building and from the boundary of any adjoining lands or premises :



(k.) Any building erected or intended to be erected for use solely as a temporary hospital for the reception and treatment of persons suffering from any dangerous infectious disorder.

NOTE.—(a.) to (g.) The buildings exempted by these sub-sections are, for the most part, dealt with by some department of State, or, under other circumstances, are not such as can properly be brought under the operation of the byelaws, and therefore, in order to avoid possible difficulty it is essential that these paragraphs should be retained.

It will be seen, however, that while those Government buildings for the construction of which special departmental supervision exists, are exempted, new buildings of the dwelling house class, even when belonging to any company authorized by Act of Parliament to navigate canals, &c., would be subject to the operation of the byelaws in the same way as new buildings belonging to private individuals. This is a wise arrangement, as those buildings would otherwise be under no responsible control whatever.

Buildings belonging to any railway company, and used for the purposes of such railway under any Act of Parliament, are specially exempted from the byelaws by the last paragraph of sec. 157\* of the Public Health Act, 1875.

(h.) It will be observed that this sub-section exempts from the operation of the byelaws all those detached buildings which are at a specific distance from other buildings, and are intended solely for garden purposes, also poultry-houses and aviaries, and in which no danger of fire can be reasonably anticipated.

(i.) and (j.) These clauses are intended to exempt from the operation of the byelaws such buildings as do not involve sanitary supervision, and in which but little danger from fire would be incurred. Agricultural buildings such, for example, as barns, cart houses, and the like, would thus, under ordinary circumstances, be exempt provided they are at a sufficient distance from neighbouring premises, buildings, and streets, and therefore those buildings might be constructed of timber and weather boarding with thatch roofs and so forth, while, if they were not specially exempted, they would have to be constructed with walls of brickwork or other incombustible substances, with slate or tile roofs, &c. It will be seen that by clause (i.) such buildings in order to be exempted must in no case be within *eight feet* from the nearest street, nor *thirty feet* both from the nearest building and from the boundary of the adjoining premises. By sub-section (j.), if any such building is of greater height than *thirty feet* and is of a greater capacity than *one hundred and twenty five thousand cubic feet* ( $50 \times 50 \times 50$  feet the above-named minimum distances must be increased to *thirty feet* and *sixty feet* respectively, on account of the greater danger that would result were the larger building to take fire. It has been suggested that, in order to extend the usefulness of the clause still further, the words "not being a building already exempted by this byelaw" should be inserted in each of these clauses (i.) and (j.) after the words "nearest building." The effect of this alteration would be that when one exempted building has been erected, another building of similar construction might, subject to the same restrictions, be erected in close proximity to it if desired.

(k.) This clause is intended to exempt from the operation of the byelaws any building which may have to be put up to meet some temporary emergency where the use of bricks and mortar, &c., would not only involve the loss of much valuable time, but would render the building unfit for immediate occupation on account of the dampness of its walls.

In some cases it is desired to allow of the erection of corrugated iron buildings, and this can be permitted if proper precautions are taken as to the uses

\* For the full text of this section, see Appendix No. II., p. 206.

to which such buildings are to be put, and for the prevention of fire. The following No. 2 exemption has been framed to deal with the subject, and it may be added to No. 2 :—

### *Exemption of Iron Buildings.*

2A. The following buildings shall be exempt from the operation of byelaws 11 to 35, both inclusive, that is to say :—

(i.) Any building comprising not more than one storey ;

(a.) The external walls of which shall be constructed of or wholly covered with galvanized, corrugated, or other sheet iron.

(b.) Which shall not exceed in height *twelve feet*, as measured from the footings of the walls to half the vertical height of the roof, and shall not exceed in extent *two thousand cubic feet* ;

(c.) Which shall not be constructed or adapted to be used either wholly or partly for human habitation ;

(d.) And shall be distant at least *ten feet* from the boundary of any adjoining lands or premises.

(ii.) Any building comprising not more than one storey ;

(a.) The external walls of which shall be constructed of or wholly covered with galvanized, corrugated, or other sheet iron ;

(b.) Which shall exceed *twelve feet*, and shall not exceed *fifteen feet* as measured from the footings of the walls to half the vertical height of the roof, and shall not exceed in extent *fifteen thousand cubic feet*.

(c.) Which shall not be constructed or adapted to be used either wholly or partly for human habitation ;

(d.) And shall be distant at least *eight feet* from the nearest street, and at least *fifteen feet* from the nearest building and from the boundary of any adjoining lands or premises.

(iii.) Any building comprising not more than one storey ;

(a.) The external walls of which shall be constructed of or wholly covered with galvanized, corrugated, or other sheet iron ;

(b.) Which shall exceed *fifteen feet*, and shall not exceed *thirty feet* as measured from the footings of the walls to half the vertical height of the roof, and shall not exceed in extent *eighty thousand cubic feet*.

(c.) Which shall not be constructed or adapted to be used either wholly or partly for human habitation ;

(d.) And shall be distant at least *eight feet* from the nearest street, and *thirty feet* from the nearest building and from the boundary of any adjoining lands or premises.

*With respect to the level of new streets.*

Level of  
new  
streets.

3. Every person who shall lay out a new street shall lay out such street at such level as will afford the easiest practicable gradients throughout the entire length of such street for the purpose of securing easy and convenient means of communication with any other street or intended street with which such new street may be connected or may be intended to be connected, and as will allow of compliance with the provisions of any statute or byelaw in force within the district for the regulation of new streets and buildings.

NOTE.—This clause prescribes in the simplest and most general way how the levels of any new street are to be determined. In the case of *Mayor of Sunderland v. Brown* (43 L. T. (N.S.), 478; 44 J. P. 831), a person who under a contract built along the line of a street laid out by the owner with whom he contracted, was held not to be a “person who lays out a new street.” Regarding the question what is a new street, reference may be made to the case of *Baker v. Mayor, &c., of Portsmouth* (L. R. 3 Ex D. 4 and 157; 47 L. J. Ex. 223; 37 L. T. (N.S.), 822; 42 J. P. 278), in which it was held that the words “with respect to the level, width, and construction of new streets” include the construction of the buildings and the buildings themselves and front gardens or whatever else is at the side of the roadway. This case was approved of in the subsequent case of *Robinson v. Barton, Eccles, &c., Local Board* (L. R. 8 App. Cases 798; 53 L. J. Ch. 226; 50 L. T. (N.S.), 57; 48 J. P. 276). And the same principle was applied to an old lane which it was held might become a new street when buildings were erected at the side of it. In *Maude and others v. Bauldon Local Board* (L. R. 10 Q. B. D. 394; 48 L. T. (N.S.), 874; 47 J. P., 644), it was held to be a question of fact for the justices whether or not a road is a new street.

*With respect to the width and construction of new streets.*

Width of  
carriage  
street.

4. Every person who shall lay out a new street which shall be intended for use as a carriage-road shall so lay out such street that the width thereof shall be *thirty-six feet* at the least :

NOTE.—The width here prescribed as a minimum width for a new street intended for carriage traffic, is the least width that is consistent with convenience of the existing or prospective traffic in a district where it has been found necessary to have urban powers. It is undesirable, moreover, to prescribe a less width than *thirty-six feet*, as it is expedient to avoid as far as possible the crowding of houses on a given area.

Streets  
exceeding  
100 feet in  
length.

5. Every person who shall construct a new street which shall exceed *one hundred feet* in length shall construct such street for use as a carriage-road, and shall, as regards such street, comply with the requirements of every byelaw relating to a new street intended for use as a carriage-road.

**NOTE.**—The requirement of this clause has for its object to prevent the formation of narrow streets of indefinite length such as would be allowable under the next clause, and aims at securing transverse openings in such streets so as to promote the circulation of air in and across them to the utmost extent.

6. Every person who shall lay out a new street which shall be intended for use otherwise than as a carriage-road, and shall not exceed in length *one hundred feet*, shall so lay out such street that the width thereof shall be *twenty-four feet* at the least :

Width of new street not intended for carriage traffic.

Provided always, that this byelaw shall not apply in any case where a new street shall not be intended to form the principal approach or means of access to any building, but shall be intended for use solely as a separate means of access to any premises for the purpose of removing therefrom the contents of the receptacle of any privy, or of any ashpit, or of any cesspool without carrying such contents through any dwelling-house or public building or any building in which any person may be or may be intended to be employed in any manufacture, trade, or business.

**NOTE.**— This clause permits the formation, under certain circumstances, of new streets, affording the principal approach to houses, of such limited width as to be unsuited for general carriage traffic.

It is worth considering whether it is expedient to encourage the formation of the narrow streets permitted by this clause in any district that is likely to be thickly built over; or whether the interests of the district generally would not be best promoted by omitting this and the last preceding clause, as well as the words "which shall be intended for use as a carriage road" in clause No. 4, and thus requiring every new street to be made at least *thirty-six feet* in width. Indeed that minimum width might, in many instances, be increased with advantage to, say, *forty feet*.

It will be observed that the proviso to this clause exempts from the requirement of the clause all back streets affording secondary access to houses. The provision of such streets cannot be enforced. In the case of *Waite v. Garston Local Board* (L. R. 3 Q. B. 5; 37 L. J. M. C. 19, 17 L. T. (N.S.), 201), a byelaw that no dwelling-house should be erected without having at the rear or side a roadway at least *twelve feet* wide communicating with some adjoining public highway in such situation as the Local Board should approve for the purpose of affording efficient access to the privy or ashpit was held to be *ultra vires*. Such streets should be of the greatest width procurable. But since the provision of a back street cannot be required under a byelaw, it is probable that the provision of such streets would at times be hindered if a really adequate width were to be prescribed in the byelaws. Hence no width is specified for back streets in the model series. If, however, it be considered desirable, in the interests of a locality, to lay down a minimum width for such streets, it can be done; and such width should be at least *ten feet*. The following clause has been adopted :—

6A. Every person who shall lay out a new street which shall not be intended to form the principal approach or means of access to any building, but shall be intended for use solely as a separate means of access to any premises for the purpose of removing therefrom the contents of the receptacle of any privy,

or of any ashpit, or of any cesspool, without carrying such contents through any dwelling-honse or public building in which any person may be or may be intended to be employed in any manufacture, trade, or business, shall so lay out such street that the width thereof shall be *sixteen feet* at the least, provided that if the new street shall not exceed in length *three hundred feet*, the width thereof shall be *thirteen feet* at the least.

Construc-  
tion of new  
streets.

Width of  
carriage-  
way

Surface of  
carriage-  
way.

7. Every person who shall construct a new street for use as a carriage-road shall comply with the following requirements:—

(a.) He shall construct the carriage-way of such street so that the width thereof shall be *twenty-four feet* at the least.

(b.) He shall construct the surface of the carriage-way of such street so as to curve or fall from the centre or crown of such carriage-way to the channels at the sides thereof; the height of the crown of such carriage-way above the level of the side channels being calculated at the rate of not less than *three-eighths of an inch* and not more than *three-fourths of an inch* for every *foot* of the width of such carriage-way.

Width of  
footways.

(c.) He shall construct on each side of such street a footway of a width not less than *one-sixth* of the entire width of such street.

Surface of  
footways.

(d.) He shall construct each footway in such street so as to slope or fall towards the kerb or outer edge at the rate of *one-half of an inch* in every *foot* of width, if the footway be not paved, flagged, or asphalted; and at the rate of not less than *a quarter of an inch* and not more than *one-half of an inch* in every *foot* of width, if the footway be paved, flagged, or asphalted.

Kerbing.

(e.) He shall construct each footway in such street so that the height of the kerb or outer edge of such footway above the channel of the carriage-way (except in the case of crossings paved or otherwise formed for the use of foot passengers) shall be not less than *three inches* at the highest part of such channel and not more than *seven inches* at the lowest part of such channel.

NOTE.—The width (*twenty-four feet*) prescribed in (a.) for the carriage-way of a new street is requisite in order to allow of three ordinary vehicles abreast, *i.e.*, one standing on each side with sufficient space between them to allow another vehicle to be easily driven past.

In cases where a greater width for new streets intended for carriage traffic than that prescribed in clause No. 4 is adopted, it may be deemed preferable to prescribe a proportionate width for the carriage-way, as for example, *two-thirds* of the entire width of the street for the carriage-way, the prescribed width for the footway remaining as in (c.).

In (b.) it may be that the prescribed height of the crown of the carriage-way

above the channels at the sides is somewhat in excess of what is frequently desirable, and the minimum and maximum heights prescribed should therefore be specially considered with reference to the usual form of construction adopted in the district.

A byelaw was held to be unreasonable which was in the following terms:—  
 “Every person who constructs a new street shall cause the kerb of each footpath in such street to be put in at such level as may be fixed or approved by the urban sanitary authority. No person shall commence the erection of a new building in a new street unless and until the kerb of each footpath therein shall have been put in pursuant to the preceding requirement.” *Rudland v. Mayor, &c. of Sunderland*, (33 W. R., 164 : 49 J. P., 359 : 52 L. T. (N.S.) 616.)

8. Every person who shall construct a new street shall provide at one end, at least, of such street an entrance of a width equal to the width of such street, and open from the ground upwards. Entrance to new streets.

NOTE.—Although it may be contended that, in the interests of a district, it would be very desirable to prevent the formation of streets\* with dead ends *cul de sac*—by requiring every new street to have a proper entrance at each end, it is probable that many cases would occur in which such a requirement would act oppressively. Before any alteration in this sense, therefore, is made in the model clause, it should be carefully considered whether the circumstances of the district will admit of the prohibition of such *cul de sac*, without inflicting unreasonable hardship on individuals.

It will be observed that this clause applies to any new street whatsoever, whether intended for carriage traffic or not, and that the requisite entrance is to be wholly unimpeded by an arch or projection of any kind.

The section of the Public Health Act, 1875, which authorizes the making of byelaws with respect to new streets, allows byelaws to be made with respect to the sewerage of new streets. In reference to this subject, however, the Local Government Board, in their circular letter, 25th July, 1877 (see p. 3) when the model byelaws were published, explained the circumstances which led to the omission of byelaws on that subject from the model series, in the following paragraph:—

“It will be seen that the model series contains no byelaws specifying provisions for the sewerage of new streets, and the reason for this is that the conditions which such byelaws must satisfy are, to so great an extent, dependent upon the varying circumstances of different localities. The Board do not anticipate that inconvenience will result from the absence of satisfactory byelaws with respect to sewerage, for it may be doubted whether any powers, which under such byelaws may be lawfully assumed by Sanitary Authorities, will, as regards extent and efficacy, compare with the powers which they derive from the express provisions of the Public Health Act.”

*With respect to the structure of walls, foundations, roofs, and chimneys of new buildings for securing stability and the prevention of fires, and for purposes of health.*

9. A person who shall erect a new building shall not construct any foundation of such building upon any site which shall Filth to be removed from foundations.

\* For a definition of the term “street,” see Appendix, No. II., page 195.

have been filled up with any material impregnated with fœcal matter or impregnated with any animal or vegetable matter, or upon which any such matter may have been deposited, unless and until such matter shall have been properly removed, by excavation or otherwise, from such site.

NOTE.—From a Report made by Professor Burdon Sanderson, M.D., F.R.S., and the late Professor Parkes, M.D., F.R.S., on the Sanitary Condition of Liverpool, experiments, having for their object to ascertain what the effect of time had been on the organic matters which, together with cinder refuse, had been used to fill up inequalities in the ground, tended to show that “the process of decay of all the most easily destructible matters” including vegetable refuse “is completed in three years.” In the case of wood and woollen cloth the process was more prolonged. The Report further states that “the vegetable and animal matter contained in the cinder refuse decays and disappears in about three years, and is virtually innocuous before that time.” It may therefore be assumed that for practical purposes three years will amply suffice for the removal by oxidation, of the objectionable matters in such refuse. If, however, fœcal matter has at any time formed part of the refuse, more stringent precautions ought, for obvious reasons, to be taken, and even after a lapse of a much longer period all soil which has been contaminated by such matter should be removed before building operations can safely be sanctioned.

It has in some places been found desirable to add to this clause after the words “or vegetable matter” in line 4, the words “or with any refuse product of any chemical process.”

Upon the question as to who answers the description of the “person who shall erect a new building,” the case of *Regina v. Brown*, 45 J.P., 220—though arising under the Metropolitan Building Act, deserves notice. W. had entered into an agreement with B. to build 80 houses in the metropolis according to plans which B. deposited with the district board. B. built about 50 of the houses, and then left the rest to be built by C., and did not interfere further. C. violated the byelaws, and B., as the depositor of the plans, was fined by the justices as the person erecting the building contrary to the byelaws. Held, that B. could not be deemed the person erecting, after having ceased to superintend the building, and that the conviction was invalid.

Site to be covered with concrete.

10. Every person who shall erect a new domestic building shall cause the whole ground surface or site of such building to be properly asphalted or covered with a layer of good cement concrete, rammed solid at least *six inches* thick.

NOTE. The sanitary advantages of this clause are considerable. Residence on a damp subsoil as the foundation for a house, has long been known to favour the prevalence of disease, such as pulmonary consumption, hence regulations to prevent the passage of dampness from the soil beneath houses into their interior are obviously desirable. All soils and rocks are, more or less, pervious: this is especially the case with gravel, sand, and chalk, which are popularly deemed to afford the best subsoils for dwelling-houses. Indeed, chalk will hold some 16 per cent. of its weight in water; in a similar way large volumes of ground air are held in its pores, and both this and the moisture when drawn up into a house by the influence of temperature or as the effect of a direct suction resulting from fires, &c., tend to injurious results. Every year more and more is being learnt as to the injurious influence of admitting ground air into dwellings, and this especially in thickly populated places. So also, where the foundations are laid in some

pecially dry formation, serious and fatal disease has followed on the soakage of filth from a leaky drain on neighbouring premises, or otherwise, into the soil beneath a house. This source of danger, which has been found especially grave in the case of porous gravels and fissured rocks, is obviated by the adoption of this clause. It is to be remembered that the extra cost of adopting the precaution prescribed in this clause cannot add greatly to the cost of a house, seeing that a cubic yard of concrete costs perhaps from ten to fifteen shillings, and, at six inches thick, will cover an area of fifty-four square feet. It would be an additional safeguard to require the upper surface of the concrete to be grouted and floated over to a smooth surface with cement.

If the use of concrete, as prescribed in this clause be adopted, the distance between the surface of the concrete and the underside of the floor joists need not be more than some *three inches* (vide clause No. 56, page 126); but if the concrete be omitted that distance would have to be increased to at least *nine inches*, which would involve fully two more courses of bricks throughout all the walls of the building—thus going far to counteract the saving effected by the omission of the concrete. It may further be pointed out that in many cases, as in halls, lobbies, and certain kitchen offices, the concrete may form the finished flooring, and thus save any additional cost for other kinds of flooring.

In certain low-lying districts, and in localities where excavations have been made, as by the removal of brick-earth or clay, a byelaw may be found necessary, requiring that such sites shall be specially prepared by elevation and otherwise before building operations can be sanctioned. In the Seuloates rural district (Yorkshire), where the removal of clay from a flat and low-lying tract of land had already been in part effected, and where a large increase of such excavations was anticipated in connexion with the manufacture of bricks for dwelling-houses which were about to be erected, it was found desirable to supplement clause No. 10 by the following one, No. 10A. As regards low-lying sites, as for example near rivers, it would be necessary, in any byelaw having a similar object to define the area to which it should apply, and the clause No. 10B is suggested for the purpose.

Low-lying  
and exca-  
vated sites  
to be  
elevated.

10A. In every case where the intended site of a new building may have been or may have formed part of a clay-pit, or where, by reason of excavation and the removal of earth, gravel, stones, or other materials from such site, the whole or any part of the surface thereof, may be at such a depth below the level of the surface of the ground immediately surrounding and adjoining such site as may render the elevation of the whole or part of the existing surface of such site necessary for the prevention of damp in any part of any building to be erected thereon:—A person shall not construct any foundation of a new building upon such site or upon such part thereof as, for the purpose aforesaid, may require elevation, unless and until there shall have been properly deposited thereon a layer or layers of sound and suitable material sufficient to elevate such site or such part thereof to an adequate height, and to form a stable and healthy substratum for such foundation.



10B. In every case where the intended site of a new building may be within an area bounded by (*here insert boundaries of the area to which the following requirement is to apply*), a person shall not construct any foundation of such building unless and until there shall have been properly deposited upon the site a layer or layers of sound and suitable material sufficient to elevate such site to a height at least \_\_\_\_\_ feet above the ordnance datum, and to form a stable and healthy substratum for such foundation; or unless he shall so erect the building upon cement concrete, masonry, or brickwork, that the floor of the lowest storey shall be at least \_\_\_\_\_ feet above the ordnance datum.

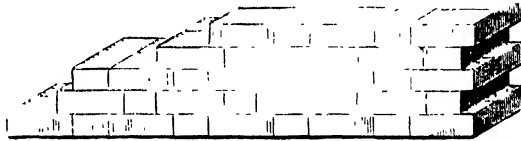
Materials  
for external  
and party  
walls.

11. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause such building to be enclosed with walls constructed of good bricks, stone, or other hard and incombustible materials, properly bonded and solidly put together:—

(a.) With good mortar compounded of good lime and clean sharp sand, or other suitable material; or

(b.) With good cement; or

(c.) With good cement mixed with clean sharp sand.



A



B

DIAGRAM No. 1.

NOTE.—This clause aims at assisting the Local Authority in securing that the enclosing walls—external walls and party walls—of a new building shall be formed not only of hard and incombustible materials, but that such materials shall be properly put together with suitable mortar or cement.

The term “properly bonded” means the regular interlacing together of the bricks—whole bricks, not broken bricks or “bats” as they are called—transversely as well as longitudinally in the several courses. From this it will be seen

that no properly bonded wall can be of less thickness than the length of a brick. Diagram No. 1 shows the two methods of bonding commonly adopted. A is known as Flemish bond, all the courses having "headers" and "stretchers" placed alternately; and B, the English bond, having courses of "headers" alternating with courses of "stretchers."

In case it may be desired to regulate the construction of hollow walls and they would otherwise be prohibited by this clause - a special proviso has been framed prescribing the width of the cavity and the maximum distances apart, both vertically and horizontally, as well as the material, of the necessary bonding-ties. Diagram No. III. shows how the bonding ties are required to be placed. The proviso likewise excludes the width of the cavity from being reckoned in the thickness of the wall; and it further requires any woodwork in the wall to be protected from damp entering the cavity. It is sometimes considered desirable to further require the cavity to be provided with proper means of draining away water from it and of ventilating it.

Provided that such person may construct any external wall of such building as a hollow wall, if such wall be constructed in accordance with the following rules:—

(i.) The inner and outer parts of the wall shall be separated by a cavity which shall throughout be of a width not exceeding *three inches*.

(ii.) The inner and outer parts of the wall shall be securely tied together with suitable bonding ties of adequate strength formed of galvanized iron, or iron tarred and sanded, or of glazed stoneware. Such ties shall be placed at distances apart not exceeding *three feet* horizontally and *eighteen inches* vertically.

(iii.) The thickness of each part of the wall shall throughout be not less than *four and a half inches*.

(iv.) The aggregate thickness of the two parts, excluding the width of the cavity, shall throughout be not less than the minimum thickness prescribed by the byelaw in that behalf for an external wall of the same height and length, and belonging to the same class of building as that to which the hollow wall belongs.

(v.) All woodwork which may be intended to form the head of a door-frame or window-frame, a lintel, or other similar structure, and may be inserted in the wall so as to project into or extend across the intervening cavity, shall be covered throughout on the upper side thereof with a layer of sheet lead or other suitable material impervious to moisture in such a manner as effectually to protect such woodwork from any moisture that may enter the cavity.

Where it is anticipated that buildings will be constructed of half-timber work, the model clause No. 11 will need some modification, and accordingly clause No. 11A has been framed to permit so combustible a material as wood to be introduced in the construction of the external walls of new buildings in a way that will reduce to a minimum the danger of fire, and, at the same time, not impair stability. It

will be seen that the new clause provides that, in the case of a detached building at least *fifteen feet* from any other building not in the same curtilage, the external walls may be formed of half-timber construction, provided the timber-framing is properly put together and the interspaces filled in with brickwork, and a thickness of at least *four and a half inches* of brickwork is placed at the back of the timber-framing, as shown in Diagram No. 11. In the case of attached houses, the clause permits blocks of three houses to be erected with intervals of *fifteen feet* between such blocks, and it requires the party walls to project at least *one inch* beyond the timber-framing in the external walls so as to sever the continuity of timber from one house to the next. The introduction of timber into the construction of the external walls of a new building involves slight alterations in clauses Nos. 22 and 24.

Printed draft copies of the modified clauses are supplied by the Local Government Board on the application of any Sanitary Authority desiring to adopt them.

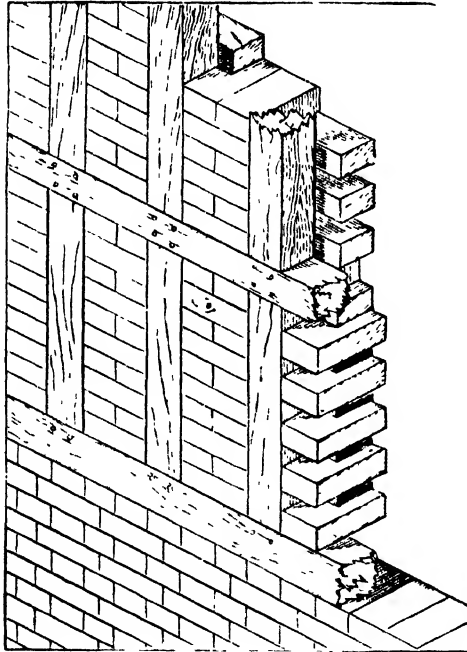


DIAGRAM No. 11

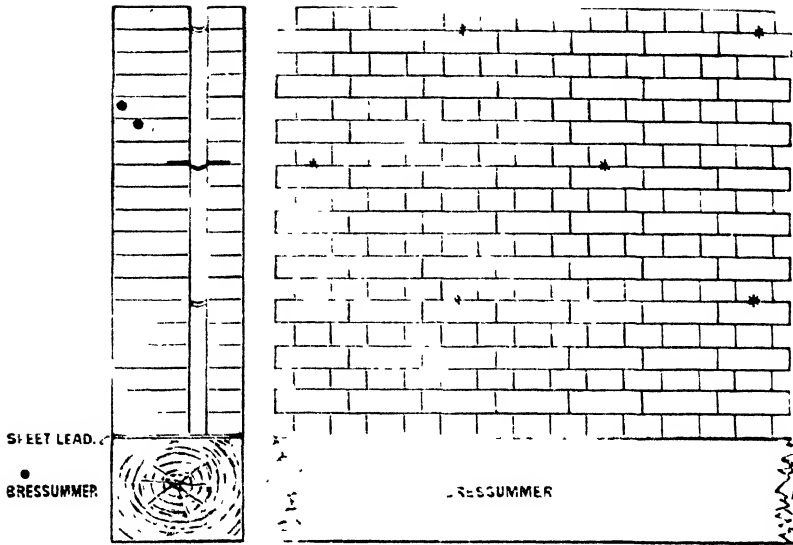


FIGURE A. 11

11A. Every person who shall erect a new building shall, except in such cases as are hereinafter specified, cause such building to be enclosed with walls constructed of good bricks, stone, or other hard and incombustible materials properly bonded and solidly put together: Half timber walls

- (a.) With good mortar compounded of good lime and clean sharp sand, or other suitable material; or
  - (b.) With good cement; or
  - (c.) With good cement mixed with clean sharp sand:
- Provided always.

(a.) That where a new building intended for use as a dwelling-house shall be distant not less than *fifteen feet* from any adjoining building not being in the same curtilage, the person erecting such new building may construct its external walls of timber-framing and in accordance with the following regulations; that is to say,

- i. The timber-framing shall be properly put together, and the spaces between the timbers shall be filled in completely with brickwork;
- ii. A thickness of at least *four and a half inches* of brickwork shall be placed at the back of every portion of timber, and shall be properly bonded to the brickwork filling the spaces between the timbers; and

(b.) Where a new building forms or is intended to form part of a block of new buildings which shall be intended for use as

dwelling-houses, and shall not exceed three in number, and each of which shall be distant not less than *fifteen feet* from any adjoining building not being in the same curtilage and not forming part of the same block, the person erecting such new building may construct its external walls of timber-framing subject to compliance with the following conditions; that is to say,—

i. The several buildings shall be separated by party walls, each of which shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of the byelaws in that behalf, and shall project at least *one inch* in front of any timber-framing in any adjoining external wall :

ii. The timber-framing shall be properly put together, and the spaces between the timbers shall be filled in completely with brickwork :

iii. The thickness of at least *four and a half inches* of brickwork shall be placed at the back of every portion of timber, and shall be properly bonded to the brickwork filling the spaces between the timbers.

Materials  
for cross  
walls.

12. Every person who shall erect a new building shall construct every cross wall, which, in pursuance of the byelaw in that behalf, may, as a return wall, be deemed a means of determining the length of any external wall or party wall of such building, of good bricks, stone, or other hard and incombustible materials properly bonded and solidly put together :—

(a.) With good mortar compounded of good lime and clean sharp sand, or other suitable material ; or

(b.) With good cement ; or

(c.) With good cement mixed with clean sharp sand.

NOTE.—This clause is similar in its objects and requirements to the preceding clause, No. 11, but it applies to those internal cross walls which, as return walls, serve in determining the length of any external wall or party wall. [See clause No. 18 (iii)] Further explanation as to the reason for regulating the construction of cross walls is given in the Notes to clauses Nos. 18 and 21.

Walls to be  
true and  
plumb.

13. A person who shall erect a new building shall not construct any wall of such building so that any part of such wall, not being a projection intended solely for the purposes of architectural ornament, or a properly constructed corbel, shall overhang any part beneath it.

NOTE.—The object of this clause is to prevent the construction, carelessly or otherwise, of a wall out of the perpendicular or with an undue or improperly formed projection. It does not relate, as sometimes supposed, to the construction of balconies, inasmuch as such structures cannot form the subject of a byelaw under the 157th section of The Public Health Act, 1875. Perhaps the latter part of

the clause might with advantage be altered as follows:—"not being a part properly corbelled out, or a projection intended solely for the purposes of architectural ornament, shall overhang any part beneath it."

14. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause every wall of such building which may be built at an angle with another wall to be properly bonded therewith. Return wall to be bonded together.

NOTE.—This clause is a valuable one as requiring all return walls to be properly attached to the walls with which they are connected so that the latter shall have the utmost advantage of the lateral support afforded by the return wall. As to "return walls," see Note to clause No. 18.

15. Every person who shall erect a new building shall construct every wall of such building so as to rest upon proper footings. Footings to walls.

He shall cause the projection at the widest part of the footings of every wall, on each side of such wall, to be at least equal to *one-half* of the thickness of such wall at its base, unless an adjoining wall interferes, in which case the projection may be omitted where that wall adjoins.

He shall also cause the diminution of the footings to be in regular offsets, or in one offset at the top of the footings, and he shall cause the height from the bottom of the footings to the base of the wall to be at least equal to *two-thirds* of the thickness of the wall at its base.

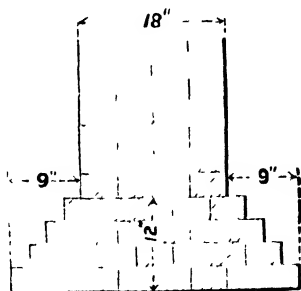


DIAGRAM No. IV.

NOTE.—The requirements of this clause relate to stability, the object being to secure a spreading bottom for a wall to rest upon. The first paragraph prescribes that every wall is to have proper footings; the second paragraph specifies the width of the footings; and the third paragraph states how the footings are to be arranged, and what height they are to be in proportion to the thickness of the wall. See Diagram No. IV. There are but few soils in which properly constructed footings to walls can safely be dispensed with—indeed, wherever the walls would not rest upon solid rock it would be inexpedient to omit them.

In the second paragraph the projection of the footing is permitted to be dispensed with where an adjoining wall would prevent it from being formed, a circumstance which would render the provision of a projecting footing at that point far less necessary than if there were no adjoining wall.

Founda-  
tion of  
walls.

16. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause the footings of every wall of such building to rest on the solid ground, or upon a sufficient thickness of good concrete, or upon some solid and sufficient sub-structure, as a foundation.

NOTE.—In districts where the subsoil is clay, marl, sand, or other such material, it would be desirable to omit the words “on the solid ground, or” in the third line of the clause; but, of course, where the solid ground is a hard rock, it would be unnecessary to require concrete to be put under the walls. The “solid and sufficient sub-structure” has reference to the use of old walls, girders, columns, and the like.

Damp  
course in  
wall.

17. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause every wall of such building to have a proper damp course of sheet lead, asphalt, or slates laid in cement, or of other durable material impervious to moisture, beneath the level of the lowest timbers, and at a height of not less than *six inches* above the surface of the ground adjoining such wall.

NOTE.—There are important reasons why this clause should be strictly complied with (see Diagram No. V.). Experiments have shown that one rod of brickwork when immersed can, when the bricks are dry, absorb 40,000 oz. of water, and in a like measurement of brickwork 27,000 ozs. of water can evaporate from the mortar. It has been urged that, where a building has a basement storey, and an area cannot be formed outside to keep the ground away from the wall, the clause should require the outside of the wall to have a coating of impervious material. To this, however, it is held, there is legal objection, as such coating would form no part of the structure of the wall itself (as to which alone the clause must be restricted), and therefore it has been attempted to so frame a proviso (see below) to the clause as to require that when the walls of a lowest storey are below the level of the ground and the ground is actually in contact with them, there should be two damp courses in the positions shown in Diagram No. VI., and the wall between them should be built as a double wall with a cavity in the middle. As an additional precaution the cavity so formed might be required to be filled in with asphalt, otherwise it might, in some instances, become necessary to make provision for draining and ventilating the cavity. Diagram No. VII. shows how the damp-course should be arranged where, as in the case of shops, for example, it is desired to keep the floor at about the same level as the ground outside.

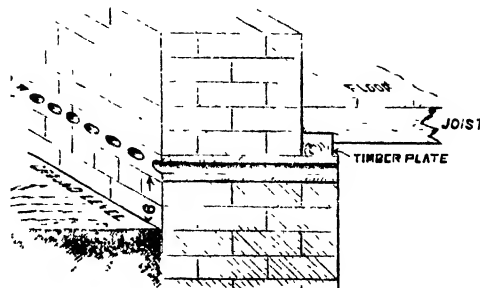


DIAGRAM No. VI.

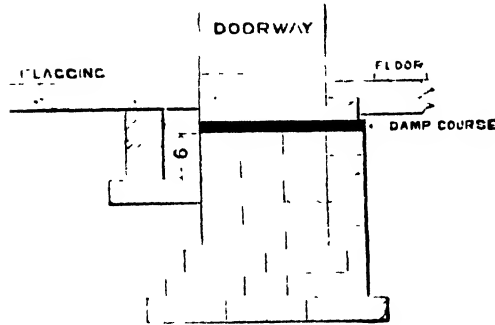
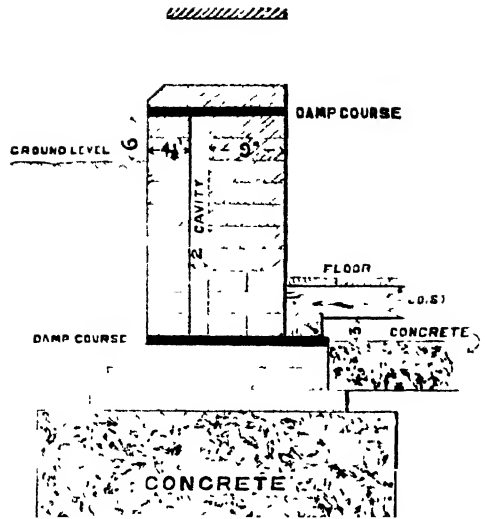


DIAGRAM NO. 111

Provided always that where any part of a floor of the lowest storey of such building shall be intended to be below the level of the surface of the ground immediately adjoining the exterior of such storey, and so that the ground shall be in contact with the exterior of such wall, he shall cause such storey to be enclosed with double walls, having an intervening cavity between such walls, of a width of *two and half inches*, and extending from the base of such walls to a height of *six inches* above the surface of the ground immediately adjoining the exterior of such storey.

He shall cause such walls to be properly tied together with



suitable and sufficient ties of iron, tarred and sanded, galvanized iron, vitrified stoneware, or other suitable material, inserted at distances apart not exceeding *three feet* horizontally and *eighteen inches* vertically. He shall also cause a proper damp course of sheet lead, asphalte, or slates laid in cement, or of other durable material impervious to moisture, to be inserted in every such double wall at the base of such wall and likewise at the level of the top of the cavity.

Mode of  
measure-  
ment.

18. For the purposes of the byclaws with respect to the structure of walls of new buildings, the measurement of height of storeys and of height and length of walls shall be determined by the following rules:—

Heights of  
storeys.

(i.) The heights of storeys shall be measured as follows:—

(a.) The height of a topmost storey shall be measured from the level of the upper surface of the floor up to the level of the under side of the tie of the roof or other covering, or if there is no tie then up to the level of half the vertical height of the rafters or other support of the roof.

(b.) The height of every storey, other than a topmost storey, shall be measured from the level of the upper surface of the floor of the storey up to the level of the upper surface of the floor of the storey next above it.

Height of  
walls.

(ii.) The height of a wall shall be measured from the top of the footings to the highest part of the wall, or in the case of a gable, to half the height of the gable.

Length of  
walls.

(iii.) Walls shall be deemed to be divided into distinct lengths by return walls. The length of a wall shall be measured from the centre of one return wall to the centre of another, provided that the return walls are external walls, party walls, or cross walls, of the thickness prescribed by the byclaws, and are bonded into the walls so deemed to be divided.

Walls  
when  
deemed  
cross walls.

A wall shall not, for the purpose of this rule, be deemed a cross wall unless it is carried up to the top of the topmost storey, and unless in each storey the aggregate extent of the vertical faces or elevations of all the recesses and that of all the openings therein, taken together, shall not exceed *one-half* of the whole extent of the vertical face or elevation of the wall in such storey.

NOTE.—This clause is essential for the prevention of dispute as to how the height of a storey and of a wall, and how the length of a wall shall be measured in order to apply the clauses regulating the thickness for walls of new buildings.

In sub-section (b.) it will be observed that the height of a storey, other than a topmost storey, is to be measured, not from floor to ceiling, but from the floor to the level of the floor above, thus including the thickness of a floor. This mode

of measurement is rendered necessary in order that the clauses (Nos. 19 and 20) determining the requisite thicknesses for external walls and party walls in the several storeys of a building may be applied continuously throughout the entire height of the wall.

In clauses No. 19 and 20 it will be seen that the thickness for the external walls and the party walls of any new building is regulated (1) according to their height, and (2) according to their length. Inasmuch as the stability of a wall depends not only on its height, but on the lateral support it may receive from other walls attached to it, at an angle (the degree of which, if desired, may be defined), and usually called "return" walls, it has been deemed expedient to prescribe that the length of a wall shall be measured from one return wall to another return wall. But such return walls must obviously be walls of a specified and definite character. Hence none but external walls, party walls, and cross walls of the prescribed construction and thickness can be regarded as suitable to afford the proper lateral support at the ends of any definite length of wall. The prescribed construction and thicknesses for these three classes of walls will be found in clauses Nos. 11, 12, 19, 20, and 21. (Further explanation as to the reasons for regulating the construction of cross walls is given in the Note to clause No. 21.)

19. Every person who shall erect a new domestic building shall construct every external wall and every party wall of such building in accordance with the following rules, and in every case the thickness prescribed shall be the minimum thickness of which any such wall may be constructed, and the several rules shall apply only to walls built of good bricks, not less than *nine inches* long, or of suitable stone, or other blocks of hard and incombustible substance, the beds or courses being horizontal.

Thickness  
for walls of  
domestic  
buildings

(a.) Where the wall does not exceed *twenty-five feet* in height its thickness shall be as follows :—

Height  
up to  
25 feet.

If the wall does not exceed *thirty feet* in length, and does not comprise more than two storeys, it shall be *nine inches* thick for its whole height :

If the wall exceeds *thirty feet* in length, or comprises more than two storeys, it shall be *thirteen and a half inches* thick below the topmost storey, and *nine inches* thick for the rest of its height.

(b.) Where the wall exceeds *twenty-five feet* but does not exceed *thirty feet* in height it shall be *thirteen and a half inches* thick below the topmost storey, and *nine inches* thick for the rest of its height.

Height  
up to  
30 feet.

(c.) Where the wall exceeds *thirty feet* but does not exceed *forty feet* in height its thickness shall be as follows :—

Height  
up to  
40 feet.

If the wall does not exceed *thirty-five feet* in length it shall be *thirteen and a half inches* thick below the topmost storey, and *nine inches* thick for the rest of its height :

If the wall exceeds *thirty-five feet* in length it shall be

*eighteen inches* thick for the height of one storey, then *thirteen and a half inches* thick for the rest of its height below the topmost storey, and *nine inches* thick for the rest of its height.

Height up to 50 feet. (d.) Where the wall exceeds *forty feet* but does not exceed *fifty feet* in height its thickness shall be as follows :—

If the wall does not exceed *thirty feet* in length it shall be *eighteen inches* thick for the height of one storey, then *thirteen and a half inches* thick for the rest of its height below the topmost storey, and *nine inches* thick for the rest of its height :

If the wall exceeds *thirty feet* but does not exceed *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *eighteen inches* thick for the height of two storeys, then *thirteen and a half inches* thick for the rest of its height :

If the wall exceeds *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *twenty-two inches* thick for the height of one storey, then *eighteen inches* thick for the height of the next storey, and then *thirteen and a half inches* thick for the rest of its height.

Height up to 60 feet. (e.) Where the wall exceeds *fifty feet* but does not exceed *sixty feet* in height its thickness shall be as follows :—

If the wall does not exceed *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *eighteen inches* thick for the height of two storeys and *thirteen and a half inches* thick for the rest of its height :

If the wall exceeds *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *twenty-two inches* thick for the height of one storey, then *eighteen inches* thick for the height of the next two storeys, and then *thirteen and a half inches* thick for the rest of its height.

Height up to 70 feet. (f.) Where the wall exceeds *sixty feet* but does not exceed *seventy feet* in height its thickness shall be as follows :—

If the wall does not exceed *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *twenty-two inches* thick for the height of one storey, then *eighteen inches* thick for the height of the next two storeys, and then *thirteen and a half inches* thick for the rest of its height :

If the wall exceeds *forty-five feet* in length it shall be increased in thickness in each of the storeys below the uppermost two storeys by *four and a half inches* (subject to the provision herein-after contained respecting distribution in piers).

(g.) Where the wall exceeds *seventy feet* but does not exceed *eighty feet* in height its thickness shall be as follows :— • Height  
up to  
80 feet.

If the wall does not exceed *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *twenty-two inches* thick for the height of one storey, then *eighteen inches* thick for the height of the next three storeys, and *thirteen and a half inches* thick for the rest of its height :

If the wall exceeds *forty-five feet* in length it shall be increased in thickness in each of the storeys below the uppermost two storeys by *four and a half inches* (subject to the provision herein-after contained respecting distribution in piers).

(h.) Where the wall exceeds *eighty feet* but does not exceed *ninety feet* in height its thickness shall be as follows :— Height  
up to  
90 feet.

If the wall does not exceed *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *twenty-six inches* thick for the height of one storey, then *twenty-two inches* thick for the height of the next storey, then *eighteen inches* thick for the height of the next three storeys, and then *thirteen and a half inches* thick for the rest of its height :

If the wall exceeds *forty-five feet* in length it shall be increased in thickness in each of the storeys below the uppermost two stories by *four and a half inches* (subject to the provision herein-after contained respecting distribution in piers).

(i.) Where the wall exceeds *ninety feet* but does not exceed *one hundred feet* in height its thickness shall be as follows :— Height  
up to  
100 feet.

If the wall does not exceed *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *twenty-six inches* thick for the height of one storey, then *twenty-two inches* thick for the height of the next two storeys, then *eighteen inches* thick for the height of the next three storeys, and then *thirteen and a half inches* thick for the rest of its height :

If the wall exceeds *forty-five feet* in length it shall be increased in thickness in each of the storeys below the uppermost two storeys, by *four and a half inches* (subject to the provision herein-after contained respecting distribution in piers).

(j.) If any storey exceeds in height *sixteen* times the thickness prescribed for its walls, the thickness of each external wall and of each party wall throughout that storey shall be increased to *one-sixteenth* part of the

height of the storey, and the thickness of each external wall and of each party wall below that storey shall be proportionately increased (subject to the provision hereinafter contained respecting distribution in piers).

(*k.*) Every external wall and every party wall of any storey which exceeds *ten feet* in height shall be not less than *thirteen and a half inches* in thickness.

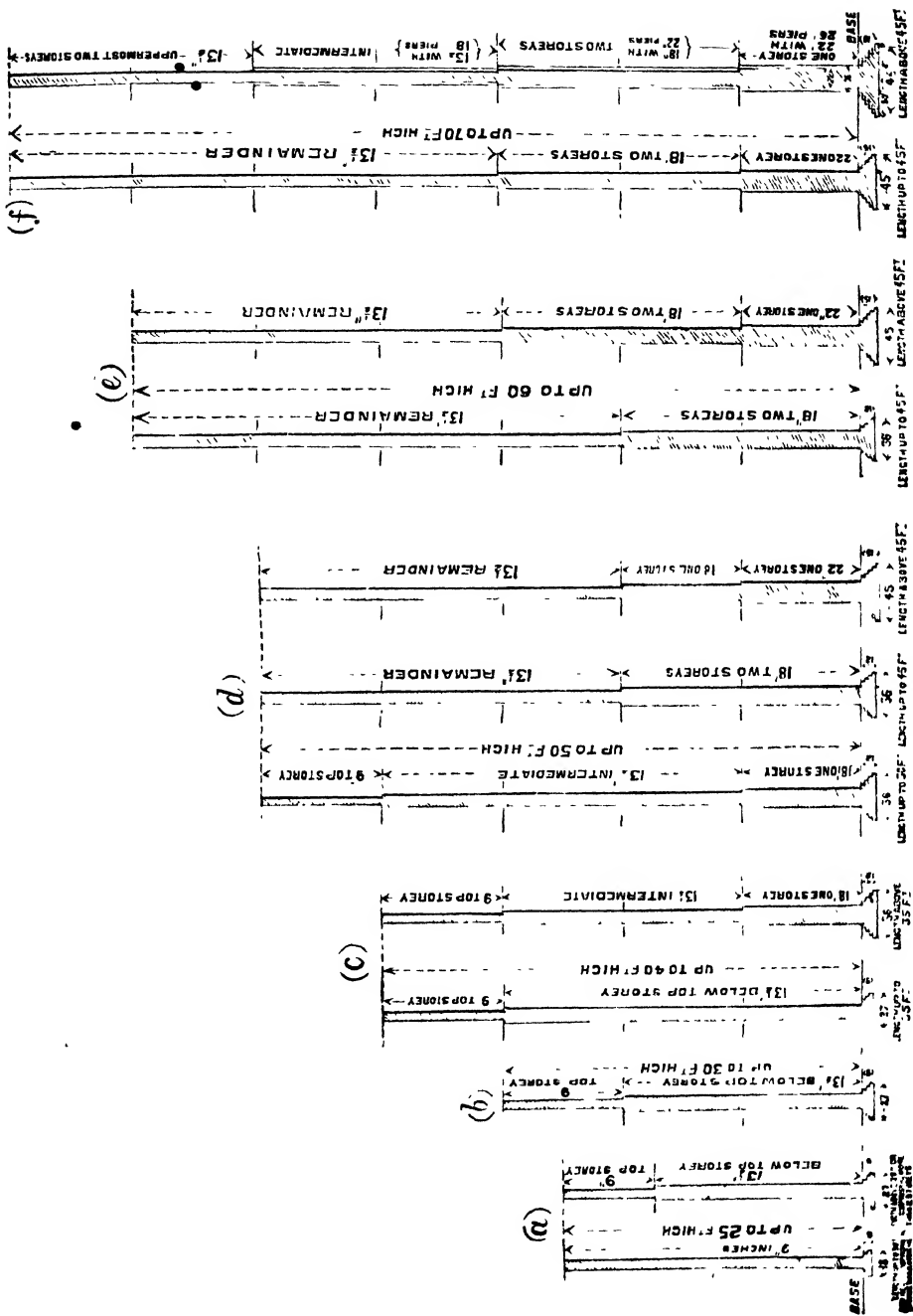
(*l.*) Where by any of the foregoing rules relating to the thickness of external walls and party walls of domestic buildings an increase of thickness is required in the case of a wall exceeding *sixty feet* in height and *forty-five feet* in length, or in the case of a storey exceeding in height *sixteen* times the thickness prescribed for its walls, or in the case of a wall below that storey, the increased thickness may be confined to piers properly distributed, of which the collective widths amount to *one-fourth* part of the length of the wall. The width of the piers may, nevertheless, be reduced if the projection is proportionately increased, the horizontal sectional area not being diminished; but the projection of any such pier shall in no case exceed *one-third* of its width.

NOTE.—The thicknesses prescribed in this clause are applicable to the external walls and the party walls of domestic buildings, and would accordingly apply to ordinary dwelling-houses. They are the least thicknesses that, in the several instances, can properly be regarded as sufficient to secure a due amount of stability and, at the same time, to preserve the interior of the house from effects of the weather, though, in order to secure this with any degree of certainty, some increase on the smallest prescribed thickness would, in most localities be necessary. In order to curtail the length of this clause, it is sometimes proposed to omit that part of it which relates to buildings above a certain height, on the supposition that houses of the great heights there mentioned are not likely to be erected in the district. This, however, is not altogether wise, inasmuch as should any building of a height greater than such as may be mentioned in the byelaws be proposed to be erected in the district, the Sanitary Authority would be wholly unable to exercise any control over the thickness of the walls of such building. In the event, however, of the prescribed thicknesses for walls of greater heights being omitted, it is necessary to point out that sub-sections (*f.*) (*k.*), and (*l.*) should still be retained, though a slight modification may be requisite in (*l.*) if the sub-sections relating to walls exceeding *sixty feet* in height are omitted.

It will be seen that, by the first paragraph, the clause relates exclusively to external walls and party walls constructed of bricks of the usual size, or of suitable stone or other blocks of suitable material, the beds being horizontal. A subsequent clause (No. 22) deals with walls in which the courses are not horizontal, or which are formed of materials other than bricks.

In sub-section (*k.*), *eleven* is sometimes substituted for "*ten*."

Sub-section (*l.*) has reference to the parenthetical sentence in the latter part of sub-sections (*f.*), (*g.*), (*h.*), (*i.*), and (*j.*) Diagrams Nos. VIII. and IX. will serve to illustrate the requirements of this clause.



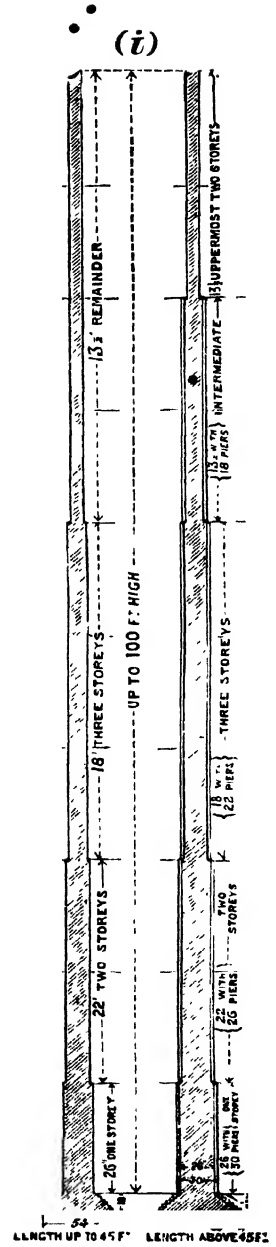
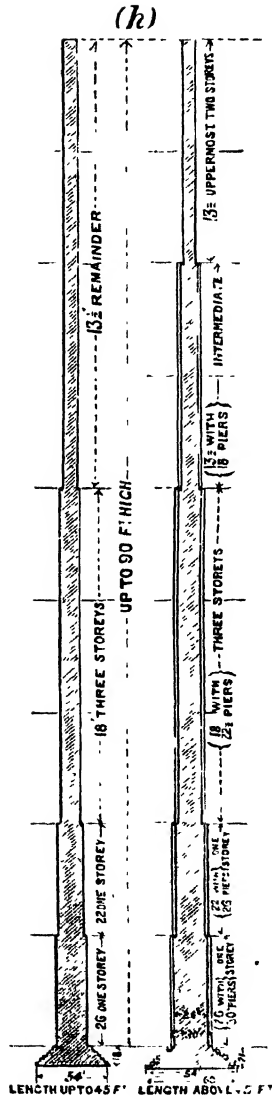
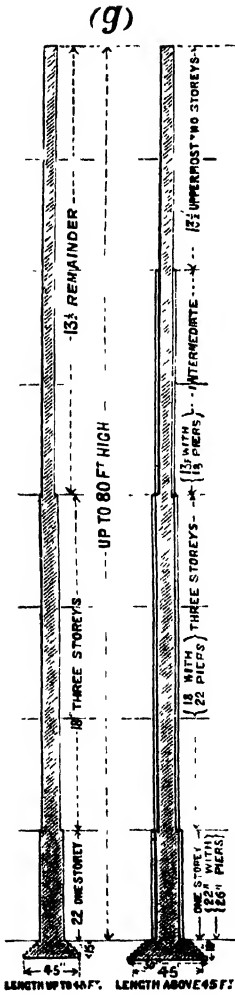


PLATE No. IX.

20. Every person who shall erect a new public building or a new building of the warehouse class shall construct every external wall and every party wall of such building in accordance with the following rules; and in every case the thickness prescribed shall be the minimum thickness of which any such wall may be constructed, and the several rules shall apply only to walls built of good bricks, not less than *nine inches* long, or of suitable stone or other blocks of hard and incombustible substance, the beds or courses being horizontal.

Thickness  
for walls  
of public  
buildings  
and of  
buildings  
of the  
warehouse  
class.

(a.) Where the wall does not exceed *twenty-five feet* in height (whatever is its length) it shall be *thirteen and a half inches* thick at its base. Height  
up to  
25 feet.

(b.) Where the wall exceeds *twenty-five feet* but does not exceed *thirty feet* in height it shall be at its base of the thickness following : Height  
up to  
30 feet

If the wall does not exceed *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *thirteen and a half inches* thick at its base :

If the wall exceeds *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *eighteen inches* thick at its base.

(c.) Where the wall exceeds *thirty feet* but does not exceed *forty feet* in height it shall be at its base of the thickness following :- Height  
up to  
40 feet

If the wall does not exceed *thirty-five feet* in length it shall be *thirteen and a half inches* thick at its base :

If the wall exceeds *thirty-five feet* but does not exceed *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *eighteen inches* thick at its base :

If the wall exceeds *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *twenty-two inches* thick at its base.

(d.) Where the wall exceeds *forty feet* but does not exceed *fifty feet* in height it shall be at its base of the thickness following :— Height  
up to  
50 feet.

If the wall does not exceed *thirty feet* in length it shall be *eighteen inches* thick at its base :

If the wall exceeds *thirty feet* but does not exceed *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *twenty-two inches* thick at its base :

If the wall exceeds *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *twenty-six inches* thick at its base.

(e.) Where the wall exceeds *fifty feet* but does not exceed *sixty feet* in height it shall be at its base of the thickness following :— Height  
up to  
60 feet.

If the wall does not exceed *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *twenty-two inches* thick at its base :



If the wall exceeds *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *twenty-six inches* thick at its base.

Height  
up to  
70 feet.

(f.) Where the wall exceeds *sixty feet* but does not exceed *seventy feet* in height it shall be at its base of the thickness following :—

If the wall does not exceed *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *twenty-two inches* thick at its base :

If the wall exceeds *forty-five feet* in length it shall be increased in thickness from the base up to within *sixteen feet* from the top of the wall by *four and a half inches* (subject to the provision herein-after contained respecting distribution in piers).

Height  
up to  
80 feet.

(g.) Where the wall exceeds *seventy feet* but does not exceed *eighty feet* in height it shall be at its base of the thickness following :—

If the wall does not exceed *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *twenty-two inches* thick at its base :

If the wall exceeds *forty-five feet* in length it shall be increased in thickness from the base up to within *sixteen feet* from the top of the wall by *four and a half inches* (subject to the provision herein-after contained respecting distribution in piers).

Height  
up to  
90 feet.

(h.) Where the wall exceeds *eighty feet* but does not exceed *ninety feet* in height it shall be at its base of the thickness following :—

If the wall does not exceed *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *twenty-six inches* thick at its base :

If the wall exceeds *forty-five feet* in length it shall be increased in thickness from the base up to within *sixteen feet* from the top of the wall by *four and a half inches* (subject to the provision herein-after contained respecting distribution in piers).

Height  
up to  
100 feet.

(i.) Where the wall exceeds *ninety feet* but does not exceed *one hundred feet* in height it shall be at its base of the thickness following :—

If the wall does not exceed *forty-five feet* in length it shall be *twenty-six inches* thick at its base :

If the wall exceeds *forty-five feet* in length it shall be increased in thickness from the base up to within *sixteen feet* from the top of the wall by *four and a half inches* (subject to the provision herein-after contained respecting distribution in piers).

(j.) The thickness of the wall at the top, and for *sixteen feet* below the top, shall be *thirteen and a half inches*, and the intermediate parts of the wall between the

base and *sixteen feet* below the top shall be built solid throughout the space between straight lines drawn on each side of the wall and joining the thickness at the base to the thickness at *sixteen feet* below the top. Nevertheless, in walls not exceeding *thirty feet* in height the walls of the topmost storey may be *nine inches* thick, provided the height of that storey does not exceed *ten feet*.

(*k.*) If any storey exceeds in height *fourteen* times the thickness prescribed for its walls the thickness of each external wall and of each party wall throughout that storey shall be increased to *one-fourteenth* part of the height of the storey, and the thickness of each external wall and of each party wall below that storey shall be proportionately increased (subject to the provision hereinafter contained respecting distribution in piers).

(*l.*) Every external wall and every party wall of any storey which exceeds *ten feet* in height shall be not less than *thirteen and a half inches* in thickness.

(*m.*) Where by any of the foregoing rules relating to the thickness of external walls and party walls of public buildings or buildings of the warehouse class an increase of thickness is required in the case of a wall exceeding *sixty feet* in height and *forty-five feet* in length, or in the case of a storey exceeding in height *fourteen* times the thickness prescribed for its walls, or in the case of a wall below that storey, the increased thickness may be confined to piers properly distributed, of which the collective widths amount to *one-fourth* part of the length of the wall. The width of the piers may, nevertheless, be reduced if the projection is proportionately increased, the horizontal sectional area not being diminished; but the projection of any such pier shall in no case exceed *one-third* of its width.

NOTE — This clause regulates the thickness of the external walls and the party walls of buildings of the warehouse class and of public buildings, for all of which a greater thickness is necessary than is specified in the case of dwelling-houses.

It will be observed that the sub-sections (*a.*) to (*i.*) inclusive, prescribe the requisite thickness at the base of the wall according to its height and length, and that sub-section (*j.*) prescribes the permissible diminution of the thickness above the base of the wall; hence, even if some of the sub-sections relating to the greater heights are omitted, for the sake of brevity, a course that is not very expedient, sub-section (*j.*) would still be necessary to make the rest of the clause applicable. Sub-sections (*k.*), (*l.*), and (*m.*) should also be retained, and are subject to similar remarks to those made on the corresponding sub-sections in the preceding clause. Diagrams Nos. X. and XI. will serve to illustrate the requirements of this clause.

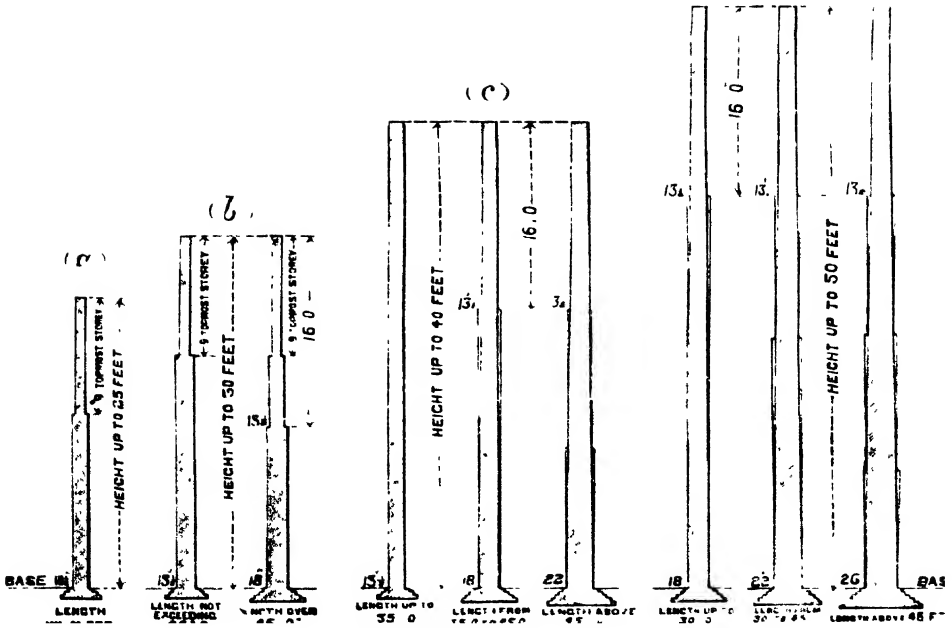


DIAGRAM No. X.

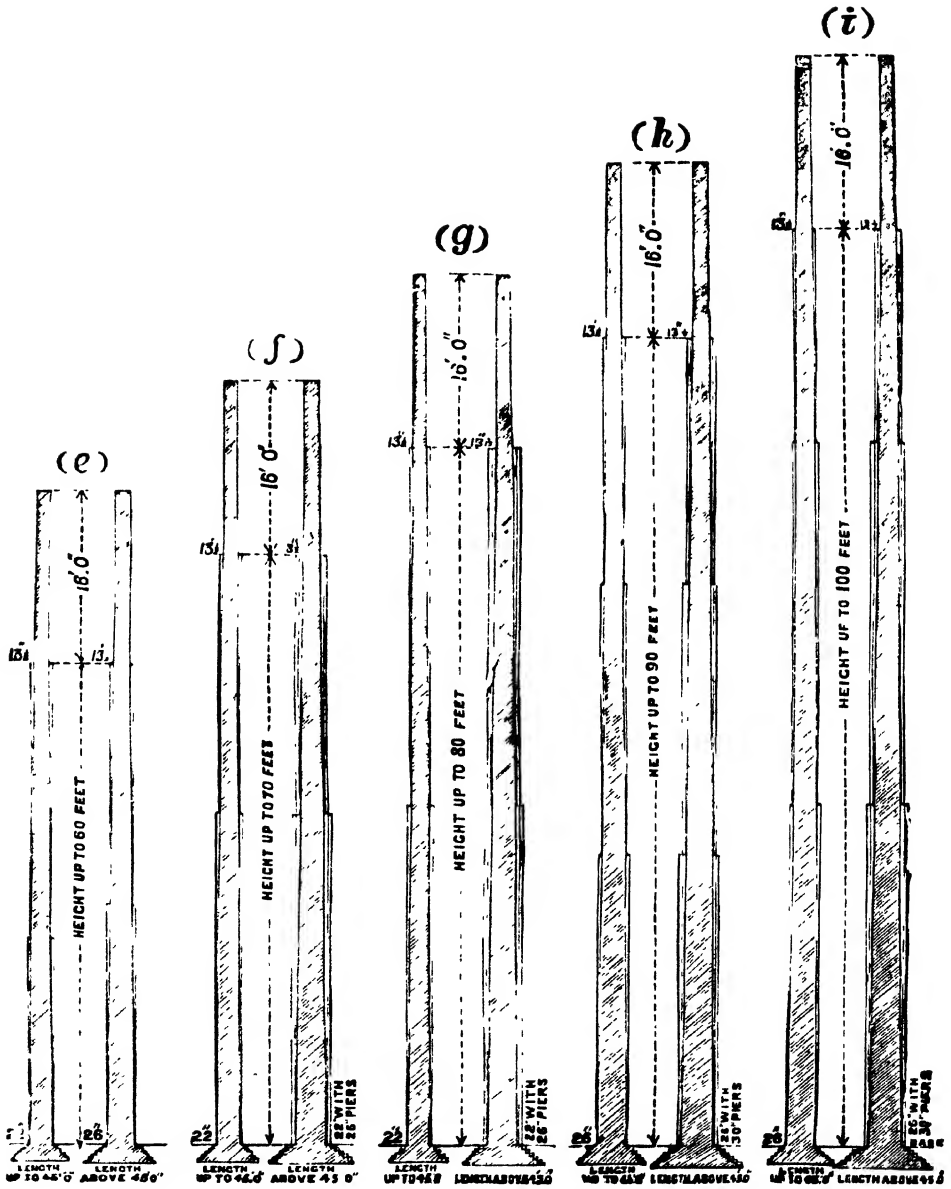


DIAGRAM No. XI.

Thickness  
for cross  
walls.

21. Every person who shall erect a new building shall construct, in accordance with the following rules, every cross wall which, in pursuance of the byelaw in that behalf, may, as a return wall, be deemed a means of determining the length of any external wall or party wall of such building; and in every case the thickness prescribed shall be the minimum thickness of which any such wall may be constructed; and the several rules shall apply only to walls built of good bricks, not less than *nine inches* long, or of suitable stone or other blocks of hard and incombustible substance, the beds or courses being horizontal:—

The thickness of every such cross wall shall be at least *two-thirds* of the thickness prescribed by the byelaw in that behalf for an external wall or party wall of the same height and length and belonging to the same class of building as that to which such cross wall belongs, but shall in no case be less than *nine inches*:—

But if such cross wall supports a superincumbent external wall the whole of such cross wall shall be of the thickness prescribed by the byelaw in that behalf for an external wall or a party wall of the same height and length and belonging to the same class of building as that to which such cross wall belongs.

NOTE.—This clause is a very necessary one in the interests of builders. It is to be observed that it does not prescribe a thickness for all the internal divisions separating one room from another in the same house. Such divisions are wholly unregulated, and may be so constructed as to be, in fact, no “walls” at all, but merely partitions of timber framing covered with lath and plaster, or boarding, and so forth. This clause deals only with those cross walls in a new building which, as described in clause No. 18 (m), are used in determining the length of any external wall or any party wall, and upon which the stability of such external and party wall in part depends. If reference to such cross walls as are here described be omitted from the byelaws, the length of external walls and party walls would have to be measured from other return external or party walls, thereby sometimes passing by a cross wall, and thus necessitating a greater thickness in the external or party wall than would be requisite if its length were measured the shorter distance to the centre of the cross wall.

Walls  
built of  
materials  
other than  
bricks.

22. Every person who shall erect a new building and shall construct any external wall, party wall, or cross wall of such building of any material other than good bricks not less than *nine inches* long, or suitable stone, or other blocks of hard and incombustible substance, the beds or courses being horizontal, shall comply with the following rules with respect to the thickness of such wall:—

(a.) Where a wall is built of stone, or of clunches of bricks, or other burnt or vitrified material, the beds or courses not being horizontal, its thickness shall be *one-third* greater than that prescribed by the byelaw in that behalf for a wall built of bricks,

but in other respects of the same description, height, and length, and belonging to the same class of building :

(b.) A wall built of other suitable material, shall be deemed to be of sufficient thickness if constructed of the thickness prescribed by the byelaw in that behalf for a wall built of bricks, but in other respects of the same description, height, and length, and belonging to the same class of building.

NOTE.—It will be observed that the preceding three clauses (Nos. 19, 20, and 21) relate only to walls constructed of brickwork or masonry. This is done, not only because it is the most usual form of construction, but because it affords the most convenient means of determining the requisite thickness. Since other materials, however, such as masonry in combination with brickwork, or rubble work with random courses, &c., are frequently used, this clause deals with the thickness of walls so constructed according to the materials used. In some districts, where boulder or flintwork, or half-timber work, &c., is in common use, special modifications of the clause have to be introduced. Some of such modifications are suggested in clause No. 22A, of which printed copies can be obtained on application to the Local Government Board.

22A. Every person who shall erect a new building and shall construct any external wall, party wall, or cross wall of such building of any material other than good bricks not less than *eight and a half inches* long, or suitable stone or other blocks of hard and incombustible substance, the beds or courses being horizontal, shall comply with the following rules with respect to the thickness of such wall :—

(a.) Where a wall is built of stone or clunches of bricks, or other burnt or vitrified material, the beds or courses not being horizontal, or of flintwork, the thickness of such wall shall be *one-third* greater than that prescribed by the byelaw in that behalf for a wall built of bricks but in other respects of the same description, height, and length, and belonging to the same class of building.

(b.) A wall built of other suitable material, or of a combination of brickwork and flintwork in which the proportion of brickwork is equal to at least *one-fifth* of the entire content of the wall and is properly distributed in piers and horizontal courses, or of half-timber work, shall be deemed to be of sufficient thickness if constructed of the thickness prescribed by the byelaw in that behalf for a wall built of bricks, but in other respects of the same description, height, and length, and belonging to the same class of building.

23. Every person who shall erect a new building and shall leave in any storey or storeys of such building an extent of opening in any external wall which shall be greater than *one-half* of the whole extent of the vertical face or elevation of the wall or

Openings  
in external  
walls.

walls of the storey or storeys in which the opening is left shall construct :—

(a.) Sufficient piers of brickwork or other sufficient supports of incombustible material so disposed as to carry the superstructure ; and

(b.) A sufficient pier or piers or other sufficient supports of that description at the corner or angle of any street on which the building abuts ; or

(c.) Such a pier or other support in each wall within *three feet* of the corner or angle of the street.

NOTE.—This clause is intended to regulate the formation of openings in external walls of new buildings, such as for bay-windows, shop-windows, and the like, in order to ensure a due amount of support for the superincumbent wall. It will be observed that it applies only to openings of more than ordinary breadth, and that sub-section (a.) relates to such openings as are within the length of a single wall, while sub-sections (b.) and (c.) relate to openings extending up to the angle formed by two return walls—at the corner of a street, for example,—and prescribe two alternative methods of supporting the superstructure, as shown in Diagram No. XII.

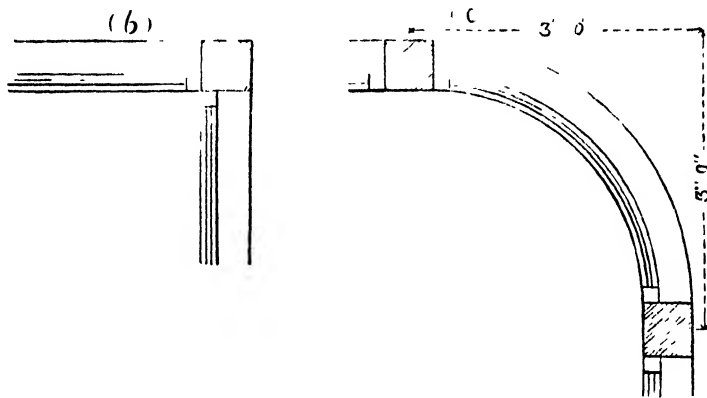


DIAGRAM No. XII.

Wood-  
work in  
external  
walls.

24. Every person who shall erect a new building of the warehouse class shall cause every loophole frame of wood, that is to say, every framework of wood surrounding any door or window opening in any storey of such building for the reception or delivery of goods, to be fixed at a distance of not less than *one inch and a half* from the face of any external wall.

Subject to the foregoing provision, every person who shall erect a new building shall cause all woodwork in any external wall of such building (except any bressummer, or any storey post under a bressummer, and any frame of a door or window of a shop) to be set back in reveals *four inches* at least from the outer face of such wall.

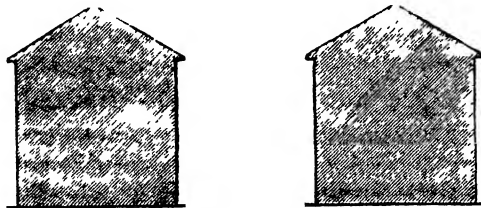
NOTE.—The object of this clause is to require window frames, &c., to be set back from the outer face of any external wall of a new building in order that, in the event of fire, the burning of the woodwork referred to shall be less dangerous to adjacent property and less liable to interfere, by falling out or otherwise, with persons outside the building. For convenience of business, woodwork about any shop-front is exempted from the operation of the clause, and in the case of buildings of the warehouse class, doors for the ingress or egress of merchandise are allowed to be nearly flush with the outer face of the wall.

Of course, if the byelaws permit of the construction of half-timber buildings (see Note to clause No. 11), it will be necessary to exempt from the operation of this clause *any timber-framing, which, in pursuance of the provisions of the byelaw in that behalf, may form part of any external wall of such building*; and, in that case, those words are usually inserted after the word "shop" in the parenthesis in the second paragraph of the clause.

25. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause such part of any external wall of such building as is within a distance of *fifteen feet* from any other building to be carried up so as to form a parapet *one foot* at least above the highest part of any roof or gutter which adjoins such part of such external wall, and he shall cause the thickness of the parapet so carried up to be at least *nine inches* throughout.

Parapets  
to external  
walls of  
certain  
buildings.

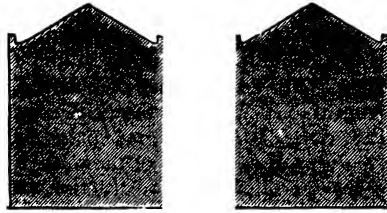
NOTE.—This clause relates to the prevention of the spread of fire from one burning building to another adjacent detached building. Thus when, for example, a row of detached or semi-detached villa residences is built, and the distance in the intervals between them is less than *fifteen feet*, the clause would prohibit the eaves of the roofs from projecting beyond the adjacent sides of the houses, as shown in Diagram No. XIII., and would require the adjacent external side walls to be carried up so as to form parapet walls as indicated in Diagram No. XIV. In many districts, however, it has been deemed advisable to modify the clause so as to apply only to buildings of somewhat large size, and to exempt small dwelling-houses as to which, in the event of a fire occurring, it could not be of a very dangerous extent. The limit of size for the purposes of this exemption is usually one of height. With a view of giving effect to this, the following modification of this clause is sometimes adopted. See clause No. 25A, printed copies of which are supplied on application to the Local Government Board.



ELEVATION OF DETACHED HOUSES MORE THAN  
15 FEET DISTANT FROM EACH OTHER

DIAGRAM No. XIII.





ELEVATION OF DETACHED HOUSES LESS THAN  
15 FEET DISTANT FROM EACH OTHER.

DIAGRAM No. XIV.

25A. Every person who shall erect a new public building, a new building of the warehouse class, or a new domestic building which may be intended to be used wholly or partly as a shop or as a place of habitual employment for any person in any manufacture, trade or business, or which may be intended to be used exclusively as a dwelling-house and may exceed *thirty feet* in height, shall cause such part of any external wall of such building as is within a distance of *fifteen feet* from any other building to be carried up so as to form a parapet *one foot* at least above the highest part of any roof or gutter which adjoins such part of such external wall, and he shall cause the thickness of the parapet so carried up to be at least *nine inches* throughout.

Parapets  
to party  
walls.

26. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause every party wall of such building to be carried up *nine inches* at the least in thickness :—

(i.) Above the roof, flat, or gutter of the highest building adjoining thereto to such height as will give, in the case of a building of the warehouse class, or of a public building, a distance of at least *three feet*, and in the case of any other building a distance of at least *fifteen inches* measured at right angles to the slope of the roof, or above the highest part of any flat or gutter, as the case may be :

(ii.) Above any turret, dormer, lantern light, or other erection of combustible materials fixed on the roof or flat of any building within *four feet* from the party wall, and so as to extend at least *twelve inches* higher and wider on each side than such erection :

(iii.) To a height of *twelve inches* at the least above such part of any roof as is opposite to and within *four feet* from the party wall.

In every case where the eaves of the roof project beyond the face of the building, he shall cause every party wall of such building to be properly corbelled out, in brickwork, or stonework

to the full extent of such projection, and to be carried up above the projecting eaves, *nine inches* at the least in thickness, to such height as will give, in the case of a building of the warehouse class, or of a public building, a distance of at least *three feet*, and in the case of any other building a distance of at least *fifteen inches* measured at right angles to the slope of the roof.

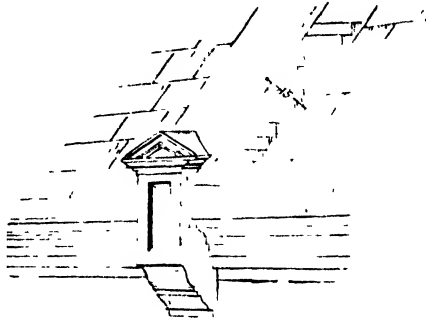


DIAGRAM No. XV.

NOTE.—This is a most important regulation, and one that has long been in operation in many towns. Its object is to prevent the spread of fire from one burning building to an adjacent attached building separated from the first by a party wall. It requires such party wall to be continued up through and above the roof, so as to form a parapet of a specific height according to the class of building, the parapet being also corbelled out through the projecting eaves, as shown in Diagram No. XV. In the absence of such parapet, if a building is on fire, the flames are blown over the roof of the adjoining house and split the slates, thereby exposing the roof timbers, which at once become ignited, thus increasing the work of destruction. Of course, in the case of a fire occurring in a very small building containing no special store of combustibles, the danger to the adjoining house would be much less than in the case of a large house or warehouse filled with combustible goods. Hence it is not unusual in semi-urban districts to so modify this clause as to exempt from its operation dwelling-houses of less than *thirty feet* in height, but in that case, it becomes necessary to require every party wall to be properly carried up to the underside of the slates or other covering of the roof.

To meet these circumstances the following modified clause sometimes takes the place of the above one. See clause No. 26A, printed copies of which are supplied on application to the Local Government Board.

If section 109 of the 10 and 11 Vict., c. 34, is in force by reason of its incorporation with a Local Act, neither No. 26 or No. 26A can be adopted.

26A. Every person who shall erect a new public building, a new building of the warehouse class, or a new domestic building which may be intended to be used wholly or partly as a shop or as a place of habitual employment for any person in any manufacture, trade, or business, or which may be intended to be used exclusively as a dwelling-house and may exceed *thirty feet* in

Parapets  
to party  
walls of  
certain  
new  
buildings.

height, shall cause every party wall of such building to be carried up *nine inches* at the least in thickness :—

(i.) Above the roof, flat or gutter of the highest building adjoining thereto to such height as will give, in the case of a public building, or of a building of the warehouse class, a distance of at least *three feet*, and, in the case of any such domestic building as is herein-before described, a distance of at least *fifteen inches* measured at right angles to the slope of the roof, or above the highest part of any flat or gutter, as the case may be :

(ii.) Above any turret, dormer, lantern light, or other erection of combustible materials fixed on the roof or flat of any building within *four feet* from the party wall, and so as to extend at least *twelve inches* higher and wider on each side than such erection :

(iii.) To a height of *twelve inches* at the least above such part of any roof as is opposite to and within *four feet* from the party wall.

In every case where the eaves of the roof project beyond the face of the building, he shall cause every party wall of such building to be properly corbelled out, in brickwork, or stonework to the full extent of such projection, and to be carried up above the projecting eaves *nine inches* at the least in thickness, to such height as will give, in the case of a public building or of a building of the warehouse class, a distance of at least *three feet*, and, in the case of any such domestic building as is herein-before described, a distance of at least *fifteen inches* measured at right angles to the slope of the roof.

Every person who shall erect a new domestic building which may be intended to be used exclusively as a dwelling-house and may not exceed *thirty feet* in height, or which may be intended to be used as an office building or other out-building appurtenant to a dwelling house, whether attached thereto or not, shall cause every party wall of such building to be carried up at least as high as the under-side of the slates or other covering of the roof of such building.

He shall also cause the slates or other covering of the roof to be properly and solidly bedded in mortar or cement on the top of the wall, and shall cause the roof to be so constructed that no lath, timber, or woodwork of any description shall extend upon or across any part of such wall.

For the purposes of this byelaw, the height of a building shall be measured upwards from the top of the footings of the walls thereof to the level of half the vertical height of the roof, or to the top of the parapet, whichever may be the higher.

NOTE.—If in any case, neither the original model clause No. 26 nor the modified clause No. 26A, is adopted, and section 109 of the 10 and 11 Vict., c.

34. is not in force, the following clause must be included so as to secure that all party walls are carried up to the underside of roofs.

26B. Every person who shall erect a new domestic building shall cause every party wall of such building to be carried up at least as high as the under side of the slates or other covering of the roof of such building.

He shall also cause the slates or other covering of the roof to be properly and solidly bedded in mortar or cement on the top of the wall, and shall cause the roof to be so constructed that no lath, timber, or woodwork of any description shall extend upon or across any part of such wall.

27. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause every wall of such building, when carried up above any roof, flat, or gutter, so as to form a parapet, to be properly coped or otherwise protected, in order to prevent water from running down the sides of such parapet, or soaking into any wall. Parapets to be coped.

NOTE.—It will be observed that this clause, which is for the prevention of damp in the walls of houses, and is, therefore, a byelaw for purposes of health, applies to all parapet walls whether formed voluntarily or in compliance with some of the building regulations; hence there is advantage in retaining the clause, whether parapet walls are required under the byelaws or not.

28. A person who shall erect a new building shall not construct any party wall of such building so that any opening shall be made or left in such wall. No openings in party walls.

NOTE.—This clause is intended to prevent persons from improperly forming openings in party walls of new buildings by which there would be danger of the spread of fire. It also serves to prevent windows from being formed in a party wall of a high building so as to overlook an adjoining building of less height, a condition which might tend to increase the risk of spread of fire.

29. A person who shall erect a new building shall not make any recess in any external wall or party wall of such building:— Recesses in external and party walls.  
(a.) Unless the back of such recess be at the least *nine inches* thick;

(b.) Unless a sufficient arch be turned in every storey over every such recess;

(c.) Unless in each storey the aggregate extent of recesses having backs of less thickness than the thickness prescribed by any byelaw in that behalf for the wall in which such recesses are made do not exceed *one-half* of the extent of the vertical superficies of such wall;

(d.) Unless the side of any such recess nearest to the inner

face of any return external wall is distant at the least *thirteen and a half inches* therefrom.

NOTE.—The object of this clause is mainly to secure stability in external and party walls, and to prevent the regulations as to their thickness from being negated by the omission of part of the substance of the wall in an improper manner.

Chases in  
walls.

30. A person who shall erect a new building shall not make in any wall of such building any chase which shall be wider than *fourteen inches* or more than *four and a half inches* deep from the face of such wall, or shall leave less than *nine inches* in thickness at the back or opposite side thereof, or which shall be within *thirteen and a half inches* from any other chase, or within *seven feet* from any other chase on the same side of such wall, or within *thirteen and a half inches* from any return wall.

NOTE.—This is a useful clause for preventing the impairment of the stability of a wall by the formation of a chase (*i.e.*, a vertical recess in which pipes are often fixed, and extending through a considerable part of the height of a wall) in an improper manner or position in any wall.

Timber  
in party  
walls.

31. A person who shall erect a new building shall not place in any party wall of such building any bond timber, or any plate, block, brick, or plug of wood.

NOTE.—The primary use of a party wall is to prevent the spread of fire from house to house; hence whatever wood is introduced into such wall tends to impair its chief usefulness. It is, therefore, most important to prohibit the insertion of all unnecessary timber and woodwork in such walls and especially the introduction of bond-timber and wood plates. Hoop-iron is an excellent substitute for bond-timber, and can be used where requisite in a party wall, either for bonding purposes or instead of a wood plate. A double tier of hoop-iron affords an excellent hold for the nails used in fixing wood grounds for skirtings and other woodwork. Concrete blocks are also made as substitutes for wood bricks.

Ends of  
beams, &c.  
in party  
walls.

32. A person who shall erect a new building shall not place the end of any bressummer, beam, or joist in any party wall of such building, unless the end of such bressummer, beam, or joist be at least *four and a half inches* distant from the centre line of such party wall.

NOTE.—This regulation is important for the prevention of the spread of fire from one house to another. It recognizes, as a minimum requisite thickness, *nine inches* of brickwork between the ends of joists, &c., inserted in the opposite sides of a party wall, and requires this minimum thickness to be equally divided on both sides of the centre line of such wall. Hence joists, beams, &c., cannot properly be inserted in a nine-inch wall. In such a case, the joists should be laid parallel with the party wall, their ends resting on the external front and rear walls, or on some internal wall of the building; and such trimming joists and

other timbers as must be laid at a right angle to the party wall should be supported on a proper corbel, or on a wood plate resting on two or three courses of bricks properly corbelled out, or on suitable iron brackets built into the wall in the manner indicated in Diagram No. XVI. The regulation is an essential one, and, in effect, is an extensive operation in various districts, including the metropolis, where, under the 18 & 19 Vict., c. 122, sec. 15 (1) and (2), it has been in use for upwards of 35 years.

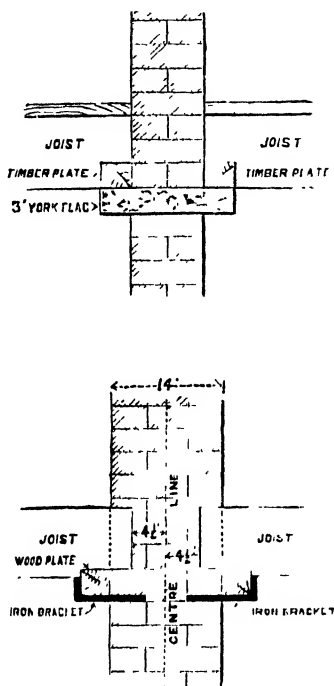


DIAGRAM No. XVI.

33. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause every girder to be borne by a sufficient template of stone, iron, terra-cotta, or vitrified stoneware of the full breadth of the girder. <sup>Templates under ends of girders.</sup>

NOTE.—This is a necessary regulation as tending to secure stability by ensuring an even bearing for the ends of girders; but, in practice, it is usual to make the template somewhat wider than the breadth of the girder, and, in this respect, the requirement of the clause would seem capable of improvement.

34. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause every bressummer to have a bearing in the direction of its length of *four inches* at least at each end, on a sufficient pier of brick or stone, or on a storey post of timber or iron fixed on a solid foundation, in addition to its bearing on any party wall; and <sup>Bearing and support of bressummers.</sup>

He shall also, if necessary, cause such bressummer to have such other storey posts, iron columns, stanchions, or piers of brick or stone on a solid foundation under the same as may be sufficient to carry the superstructure.

NOTE.—This clause is intended to secure stability by ensuring direct support for the ends of bressummers irrespective of the walls into which they may be inserted. The second paragraph gives power to require extra support to be provided elsewhere than at the ends, whenever such extra support may be necessary.

Certain  
open space  
inside par-  
titions, &c.  
to be  
stopped.

35. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause the open space inside any partition wall of such building, or between the joists in any wall of such building, to be stopped with brickwork, concrete, pugging, or other incombustible material, at every floor and ceiling.

NOTE.—This clause is intended to arrest the rapid spread of fire from one part of a burning building to another, by preventing currents of air from passing along the space between the joists and studding of floors and partitions.

36. Every person who shall erect a new building shall, except in such case as is herein-after provided, cause every chimney of such building to be built on solid foundations and with footings similar to the footings of the wall against which such chimney is built, and to be properly bonded into such wall:

Provided, nevertheless, that such person may cause any chimney of such building to be built on sufficient corbels of brick, stone, or other hard and incombustible materials, if the work so corbelled out does not project from the wall more than the thickness of the wall measured immediately below the corbel.

NOTE.—The object of this clause is to ensure the stability of chimney-breasts by requiring proper foundations for them. The proviso, however, will allow the lower part of a chimney-breast to be dispensed with in certain cases where desired—such as in a shop, for example—if the chimney breast above be properly supported, and if the protection be not too great in proportion to the thickness of the wall from which it is projected. It is sometimes remarked that the byelaws as to chimneys contain no regulations as to the size of chimney-flues. This subject, however, is already dealt with in the old Chimney Sweeper's Act, 3 & 4 Vict., c. 85, s. 6,\* and cannot, therefore, form the subject of a byelaw.

Chimney  
flues to be  
pargeted  
inside.

37. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause the inside of every flue of such building to be properly rendered or pargeted as such flue is carried up, unless the whole flue shall be lined with fireproof piping of stoneware at least *one inch*

\* This section is printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., p. 213.

thick, and unless the spandril angles shall be filled in solid with brickwork or other incombustible material.

Such person shall also cause the back or outside of such flue, which shall **not** be constructed so as to form part of the outer face of an external wall, to be properly rendered in every case where the brickwork of which such back or outside may be constructed is less than *nine inches* thick.

Outside of chimneys in certain parts to be rendered.

NOTE.—This clause requires the inside of a flue to be covered with pargeting, or to be lined with piping, so as to preclude the possibility of soot accumulating in the joints of the brickwork, or of fire penetrating them. It also requires the outer side of the brickwork of a flue, when only half a brick thick, and when such flue is in a party wall or a cross wall, to be rendered or covered with a coating of plaster so as to close up all interstices.

38. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause every flue in such building which may be intended for use in connexion with any furnace, cockle, steam boiler, or close-fire, constructed for any purpose of trade, business, or manufacture, or which may be intended for use in connexion with any cooking range or cooking apparatus of such building when occupied as a hotel, tavern, or eating-house, to be surrounded with brickwork at least *nine inches* thick for a distance of *ten feet* at the least in height from the floor on which such furnace, cockle, steam boiler, close-fire, cooking range, or cooking apparatus may be constructed or placed.

about certain extra k.

NOTE.—This clause again relates to the prevention of fire. It requires in the case of certain fireplaces where the heat is likely to be more than ordinarily great and continuous, that the flue from it shall be of extra thickness for a specific height.

39. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause a sufficient arch of brick or stone or a sufficient bar of wrought-iron to be built over the opening of every chimney of such building to support the breast of such chimney; and if the breast projects more than *four and a half inches* from the face of the wall, and the jamb on either side is of less width than *thirteen and a half inches*, he shall cause the abutments to be tied in by a bar or bars of wrought-iron of sufficient strength, *eighteen inches* longer than the opening, turned up and down at the ends, and built into the jambs on each side.

Support of chimney-breast above opening.

NOTE.—This clause aims at securing stability in the construction of chimney-breasts by requiring a suitable bar of iron, or a stone lintel, to be inserted over the fireplace opening to support the superincumbent brickwork, and also, where the projection of the chimney-breast is great (as, for example, *nine or thirteen and a half inches*), and the jambs or sides of the fireplace are comparatively insufficient to resist the thrust of the arch over the fireplace opening, by further requiring the jambs to be properly tied together with iron bars.



Jambs of  
chimney  
openings.

40. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause the jambs of every chimney of such building to be at least *nine inches* wide on each side of the opening of such chimney.

—This regulation is of importance for securing stability in the construction of chimney-breasts, as well as for diminishing danger of fire.

Thickness  
of brick-  
work about  
chimney  
flues.

41. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause the breast of every chimney of such building and the brickwork or stonework surrounding every smoke flue and every copper flue of such building to be at least *four and a half inches* in thickness.

NOTE.—This clause is necessary as a precaution against fire. It would prohibit the formation of chimney-flues with bricks laid on edge or with ordinary stoneware or other pipes unenclosed with brickwork or stonework.

Thickness  
of chimney  
backs.

42. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause the back of any chimney opening in a party wall of any room which may be constructed for occupation as a kitchen to be at least *nine inches* thick to the height of at least *six feet* above such chimney opening, and he shall cause such thickness to be continued at the back of the flue.

Such person shall cause the back of every other chimney opening in such building, from the hearth up to the height of *twelve inches* above such opening, to be at least *four and a half inches* thick if such opening be in an external wall, and *nine inches* thick if such opening be elsewhere than in an external wall.

NOTE.—The first paragraph prescribes the requisite thickness of brickwork at the back of a kitchen fireplace in a party wall; it likewise requires that this prescribed thickness shall be continued upwards at least *six feet* above the fireplace-opening and then at the back of the chimney-flue. This is desirable in order to prevent the possibility of communication of fire to the adjoining house owing to the great heat that usually passes up kitchen chimneys. The second paragraph permits the brickwork behind ordinary fireplaces to be only *four and a half inches* thick, if in an external wall, but requires a thickness of *nine inches* if in an internal cross wall or in a party wall.

Thickness  
of brick-  
work of  
certain  
flues.

43. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause the upper side of every flue of such building, when the course of such flue makes with the horizon an angle of less than *forty-five* degrees, to be at least *nine inches* in thickness.

NOTE.—This clause is intended to secure safety from fire in the case of certain flues which are considerably out of the perpendicular, and in which, if the upper side of the flue were not very substantial, the ascending heat might be a source of danger.

44. Every person who shall erect a new building shall construct every arch, upon which any flue may be carried, so that such arch shall be effectually supported by means of a bar or bars of wrought-iron of adequate strength. Arch chimneys to be supported by iron bars.

He shall cause every such bar, to the extent of *four and a half inches*, to be securely built or pinned into the wall at each end thereof.

He shall provide, for every *nine inches* of the width of the soffit of such arch, one at the least, of such bars as a means of support for such arch.

NOTE.—This clause is intended to increase the stability of flues when constructed upon any kind of arch leading them from an outbuilding to the main building, as is not uncommonly done in the case of the flue from the washhouse or other one-storey domestic office projected from the rear of a dwelling house.

45. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause every chimney shaft or smoke flue of such building to be carried up in brickwork or stonework all round at least *four and a half inches* thick to a height of not less than *three feet* above the roof, flat, or gutter adjoining thereto, measured at the highest point in the line of junction with such roof, flat, or gutter. Minimum height for chimneys above roofs.

NOTE.—The object of this clause is to require the structure of any chimney stack, irrespective of the chimney pot to be carried up sufficiently above the roof to prevent danger of fire.

46. A person who shall erect a new building shall not cause the brickwork or stonework of any chimney shaft of such building, other than a chimney shaft of the furnace of any steam engine, brewery, distillery, or manufactory, to be built higher above the roof, flat, or gutter adjoining such chimney shaft, measured from the highest point in the line of junction with such roof, flat, or gutter, than a height equal to six times the least width of such chimney shaft at the level of such highest point, unless such chimney shaft shall be built with and bonded to another chimney shaft not in the same line with such first-mentioned chimney shaft, or shall be otherwise made secure. Maximum height for chimneys above roofs.

NOTE.—The effect of this very necessary clause is to determine the maximum height to which any chimney stack of a house may, with propriety, be carried without endangering its stability. In some exposed localities, it may be a matter of consideration whether instead of six times the least width, it will be necessary to fix five or even four times that width as the maximum to enable any chimney stack unless special and adequate means of making or carrying adopted. If this clause

Metal  
holdfasts,  
near flues.

47. A person who shall erect a new building shall not place any iron holdfast or other metal fastening nearer than *two inches* to the inside of any flue or chimney opening in such building.

NOTE.—The object of this short clause is to preclude the insertion of iron holdfasts, in connexion with woodwork, in such undue proximity to flues as might cause danger of fire.

Timber  
flues.

48. A person who shall erect a new building shall not place any timber or woodwork:—

(a.) In any wall or chimney-breast of such building nearer than *nine inches* to the inside of any flue or chimney opening:

(b.) Under any chimney opening of such building within *fifteen inches* from the upper surface of the hearth thereof.

A person who shall erect a new building shall not drive any wooden plug into any wall or chimney-breast of such building nearer than *six inches* to the inside of any flue or chimney opening.

NOTE.—This is one of the most important clauses for the prevention of fire. The careless way in which timber is often fixed in undue proximity to chimney-flues and fireplaces, is a most fertile cause of outbreaks of fire. The prohibition in sub-section (b.) relates to the insertion of timber or other woodwork into the wall or chimney-breast beneath the back hearth or chimney-opening itself, and not, as may perhaps be supposed, to the laths, &c., forming the ceiling beneath the hearth. The hearth merely forms that part of the floor which is usually constructed of incombustible materials as a precaution against fire, but there is no general statutory authority to make a byelaw at all as to floors and hearths.

Face of  
certain  
brickwork  
about  
chimney-  
openings  
to be  
rendered.

49. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause the face of the brickwork or stonework about any flue or chimney opening of such building, where such face is at a distance of less than *two inches* from any timber or woodwork, and where the substance of such brickwork or stonework is less than *nine inches* thick, to be properly rendered.

NOTE.—This is another clause relating to the prevention of fire. Brickwork about a chimney-flue or a fireplace is only half a brick in thickness, and the joints are vulnerable to have crevices in them, either at the outside or inside. In such cases, a small accumulation of soot, or the influence of a current of air, be extremely dangerous. It is therefore necessary to render the brickwork. In order to prevent such work is sufficiently distant, the outer surface of the brickwork is to be covered with a coating of plaster, so as to effectually stop up the crevices, to be properly rendered.

Thickness  
of such flue ma-

43. Every person who shall erect a new building shall not construct any chimney or flue of such building so as to make or leave in such chimney or flue any opening for the insertion of

Openings  
in chim-  
neys.

NOTE.—This clause relates to the prevention of fire. It is necessary to prevent any opening being made in the chimney or flue for the insertion of

any ventilating valve, or for any other purpose, unless such opening be at least *nine inches* distant from any timber or other combustible substance.

NOTE.—The object of this clause is to prevent the improper arrangement of openings into chimney-flues.

51. A person who shall erect a new building shall not fix in such building any pipe for the purpose of conveying smoke or other products of combustion, unless such pipe be so fixed at the distance of *nine inches* at the least from any combustible substance.

Distance of smoke-pipes from timber, &c.

NOTE.—The requirements of this regulation are sufficiently obvious to render explanation unnecessary. But the way in which stove-pipes are sometimes carelessly fixed, renders the clause one of peculiar importance.

52. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause the flat and roof of such building, and every turret, dormer, lantern-light, skylight, or other erection placed on the flat or roof of such building to be externally covered with slates, tiles, metal, or other incombustible materials, except as regards any door, door frame, window or window frame of any such turret, dormer, lantern-light, skylight, or other erection.

Roofs to be covered with incombustible materials.

He shall also cause every gutter, shoot, or trough in connexion with the roof of such building to be constructed of incombustible materials.

NOTE.—The effect of this regulation is to prohibit the use of thatch, tarred felt, and other combustible materials as coverings for roofs. Thatch is not only dangerous on account of its combustibility, but it is objectionable on sanitary grounds, as it undergoes decomposition, and likewise harbours insects and vermin: it has also been suggested as unsafe, because tending to retain infection occurring in the house. (See "Our Homes and How to Make them Healthy," page 8, Cassell & Co.)

If however the clause were to require boarding under the slates, or other covering, there would be much advantage on the score of health, since the interior of the house would be less influenced by changes of temperature.

The second paragraph prohibits the use of wooden or other combustible gutters, as they afford great facility for the spread of fire.

52A. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause the roof or flat of such building to be so constructed that all water falling on such roof or flat shall be received in suitable gutters, shoots, or troughs, and shall thence be discharged into a pipe or trunk provided in pursuance of the byelaw in that behalf.

Eaves guttering to roofs.

NOTE.—This clause has been framed as an additional one in order to enable Sanitary Authorities to require suitable arrangements to be provided for carrying off rain water from the roofs of new buildings. The requirements of this clause

relate only to the collection of rain water in valley or eaves gutters. Another clause (60A) will be found which deals with the carrying away of the water so collected. The clause is useful chiefly in Rural Sanitary Districts. In Urban Districts it is to a great extent rendered unnecessary by the 10 & 11 Vict., c. 34,

*With respect to the sufficiency of the space about buildings to secure a free circulation of air, and with respect to the ventilation of buildings.\**

Open  
space in  
front of  
new build-  
ings.

53. Every person who shall erect a new domestic building shall provide in front of such building an open space, which shall be free from any erection thereon above the level of the ground, except any portico, porch, step, or other like projection from such building, or any gate, fence, or wall, not exceeding *seven feet* in height, and which, measured to the boundary of any lands or premises immediately opposite, or to the opposite side of any street which such building may front, shall, throughout the whole line of frontage of such building, extend to a distance of *twenty-four feet* at the least; such distance being measured in every case at right angles to the external face of any wall of such building which shall front or abut on such open space.

A person who shall make any alteration in or addition to such building shall not, by such alteration or addition, diminish the extent of open space provided in pursuance of this byelaw in connexion with such building.

NOTE.—In order to secure sufficient space about buildings to allow free circulation of air, it is necessary that every new domestic building should have adequate open space in front of it as well as at its rear. A subsequent clause deals with the space at the rear, whereas this aims at securing an open space *in front*, equal at the least to what would occur were the building erected on the street boundary of the narrowest street permissible under the byelaws—*viz.*, *twenty-four feet*. (See clause No. 6, p. 73.) The necessity for such a clause as this is shown (see Diagram No. XVII) by the numerous instances in which houses have been erected in what had been previously back gardens, so that, in course of time, certain districts have become crowded with narrow courts having houses on one or both sides, and approached by passages from the main streets. It will be observed that the clause is so framed as to allow the width of the street in front of the house to be reckoned in the space required to be provided, and that it is permissible to have on the space so required to be provided any porch, or portico, or fence wall.

One valuable effect of this clause is, that on the re-erection of existing domestic buildings in streets of less width than 24 feet, the widening of such streets, so far as air-space is concerned, is gradually secured. But it has been contended, amongst other objections to this application of the clause, that whilst the onus of providing sufficient land to secure the 24 feet of open space to the

\* This section is printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., p. 213

† The words of this heading are those of the statute, and should not be altered or added to. See Public Health Act, 1875, sec. 157 (3.) p. 206.

front is thrown upon the person who first re-erects such a building on one side of a narrow street, his opposite neighbour, who happens to re-build at a later date, is altogether relieved from providing any space to meet this obligation.

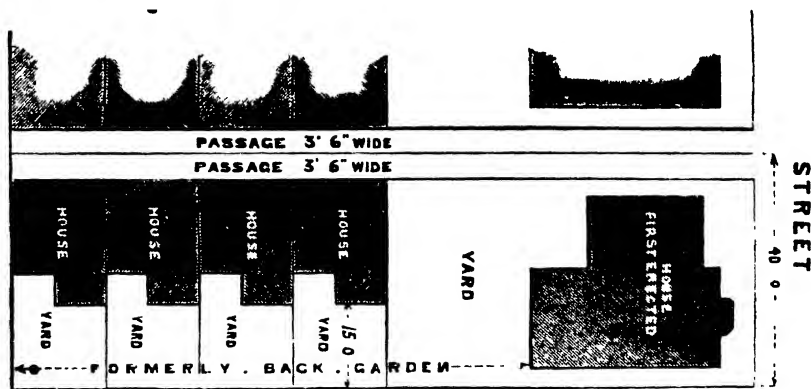


DIAGRAM No. XVII.

In order to deal with this objection, and at the same time to avoid the gradual formation of an irregular line of house-frontage in such streets, the following clause has sometimes been substituted for the model clause

53A. Every person who shall erect a new domestic building shall provide in front of such building an open space, which, measured to the boundary of any lands or premises immediately opposite, or to the opposite side of any street which may not be less than *twenty-four feet* in width at the point where such building may front thereon shall, throughout the whole line of frontage of such building, extend to a distance of *twenty-four feet* at the least; such distance being measured in every case at right angles to the external face of any wall of such building which shall front or abut on such open space.

Where a new domestic building may be intended to front on a street laid out before the confirmation of these byelaws, and of a less width than *twenty-four feet*, the person who shall erect such building shall provide in front thereof an open space, which, measured to the opposite side of such street throughout the whole line of frontage of such building, shall extend to a distance equal at least to the width of such street, together with one-half of the difference between such width and *twenty-four feet*.

Any open space provided in pursuance of this byelaw shall be free from any erection thereon above the level of the ground, except any portico, porch, step, or other like projection from such building, or any gate, fence, or wall, not exceeding *seven feet* in height.

A person who shall make any alteration in or addition to such building shall not, by such alteration or addition, diminish the extent of open space provided in pursuance of, this byelaw in connexion with such building.

Open  
space at  
rear of new  
buildings.

54. Every person who shall erect a new domestic building shall provide in the rear of such building an open space exclusively belonging to such building, and of an aggregate extent of not less than *one hundred and fifty square feet*, and free from any erection thereon above the level of the ground, except a watercloset, earthcloset, or privy, and an ashpit.

He shall cause such open space to extend, laterally, throughout the entire width of such building, and he shall cause the distance across such open space from every part of such building to the boundary of any lands or premises immediately opposite or adjoining the site of such building, to be not less in any case than *ten feet*.

If the height of such building be *fifteen feet* he shall cause such distance to be *fifteen feet* at the least.

If the height of such building be *twenty-five feet* he shall cause such distance to be *twenty feet* at the least. If the height of such building be *thirty-five feet* or exceed *thirty-five feet* he shall cause such distance to be *twenty-five feet* at the least.

A person who shall make any alteration in or addition to such building shall not, by such alteration or addition, diminish the aggregate extent of open space provided in pursuance of this byelaw in connexion with such building, or in any other respect fail to comply with any provision of this byelaw.

For the purposes of this byelaw the height of such building shall be measured upwards from the level of the ground over which such open space shall extend to the level of half the vertical height of the roof or to the top of the parapet, whichever may be the higher.

NOTE.—Adequate open space at the rear of domestic buildings has for many years been regarded as essential to the healthiness of such buildings, and accordingly a regulation for securing that object has usually been included in every set of building regulations. It is sometimes sought to allow the requisite space to be either at the rear or at the side, but inasmuch as if it is provided at the side of the building it would permit of the houses being arranged as what are termed “back-to-back houses,”—an arrangement which, for sanitary and other reasons has been found to be most undesirable—the alternative should not be permitted, and the prescribed amount of space should be provided wholly at the rear.\* Indeed if it is wished to require an open space to be provided partly at the side and partly at the rear, the minimum prescribed total area of such space

\* See the Report to the Local Government Board by Dr. Barry and Mr. P. Gordon Smith, F.R.I.B.A., on Back-to-back houses. February, 1888. Eyre and Spottiswoode, London.

ought to be considerably increased. The space at the rear ought, moreover, to extend throughout the entire width of the building as described in the clause. The minimum requisite area prescribed by the clause is a very small one, and it would be of advantage if it could be increased without chance of operating with undue hardship.\* The distance across the requisite space is a most important factor in the arrangement, and the principle of increasing that distance according to the height of the building—measured in feet rather than in storeys—is a sound one. See also Note to clause No 73, p. 148. With respect to what may be regarded as an erection encroaching on the prescribed open space, it may be useful to refer to the case of *Adams (app.) v. Bromley Local Board* (resp) —37 J.P., 662, in which it was held that a small wooden fence, three feet six inches high, erected round the house so as to encroach upon the area of open space required by the Local Board's byelaws, was properly held by the justices to be an erection within the meaning of the byelaw.

The distance across the open space must be measured in such a way as not to include any land which does not exclusively belong to the building for which open space is provided. Hence it is not permissible to reckon the width of any back passage as part of the open space, as the passage would in most cases be used in common by several occupiers, and even if it were not the existence of a fence wall between it and the rest of the open space would be contrary to the byelaw as has been already shown. The case of *Jones v. Parn* (51 J.P. 356, 52 J.P. 60) however, removes any doubt on the point, for it was there held that a street in the rear of premises was the "opposite property" to which the distance across the open space must be measured and not to a building on the other side of it.

In the case of *Zucker (App.) v. Rice* (Resp.), 7 Jurist, N.S. 629, it appeared that under section 34 of the Local Government Act, 1858, a local board of health had made a byelaw that wherever any open space had been left belonging to any building, such space should never afterwards be built upon without the consent of, &c., and without leaving an open space belonging to such building of a specified size and dimensions. The Court held that if the byelaw applied to open spaces belonging to old buildings it was bad.

If in any case it is desired to exempt stables from the requirements as to open space in the rear the following proviso may be adopted:

"Provided always that this byelaw shall not apply so as to require any open space to be provided in the rear of any domestic building other than a dwelling-house where such building is appurtenant to a dwelling-house, and is not of a greater height than such dwelling-house, and abuts on the open space provided in the rear of such dwelling-house, and where the open space so provided is sufficient to comply with the requirements of this byelaw.

"Provided, further, that in any case where such building is of a greater height than the dwelling-house to which it is appurtenant, the foregoing exemption shall apply, if the open space left in the rear of such dwelling-house would be sufficient to comply with the requirements of this byelaw were the dwelling-house of a height equal to the height of the other building."

The four diagrams on page 118 serve to illustrate the chief requirements of the Model clause. Diagram No. XVIII shows the minimum requisite area and distance across as prescribed in the first and second paragraphs of the clause—and it will be seen that the distance there prescribed is requisite in order that the requirements of clauses Nos. 73 and 80 may be complied with as regards the proximity of privies and ashpits to buildings. Diagrams XIX., XX., and XXI. show the requisite areas and distances across that are prescribed by the third and fourth paragraphs respectively, and it will be observed in each instance that the distance across is governed by the highest portion of the building, and not by the height of the projecting out-building, the measurement being from the rearmost wall whether there be an out building or not.



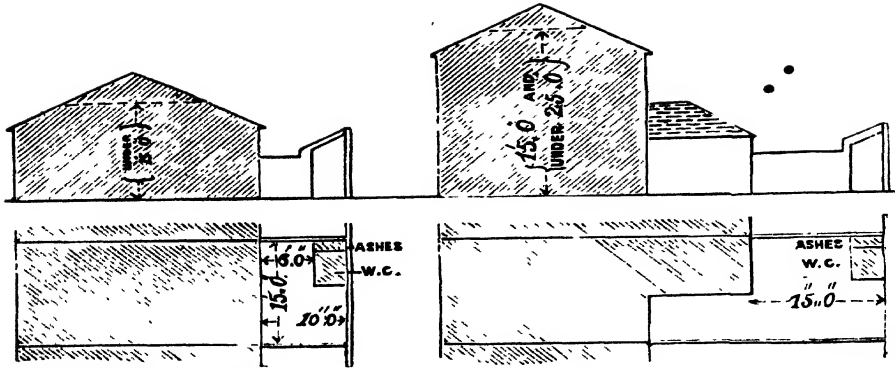


DIAGRAM No. XVIII.

DIAGRAM No. XIX.

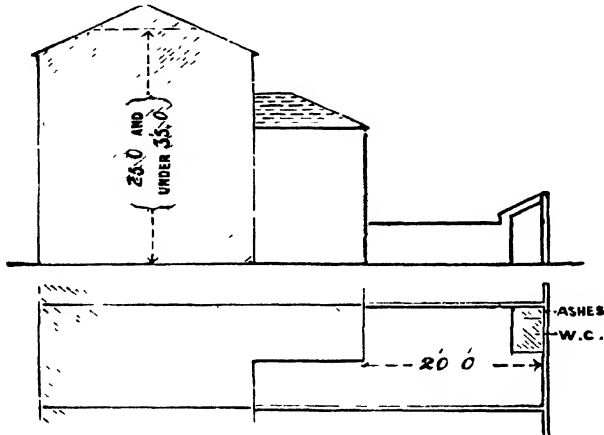


DIAGRAM No. XX.

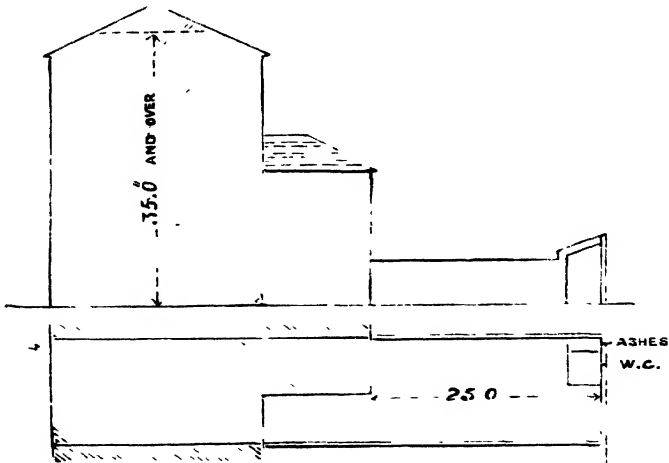


DIAGRAM No. XXI.

The existing requirements in force in the metropolis are at times referred to in connexion with this question of the provision of open space to the front and rear of domestic buildings. As to this the Royal Commission on the Housing of the Working Classes, 1884, after referring to those requirements on p. 32 of their First Report go on to recommend as follows:—

“1. That upon the lines of the existing enactments in the Acts of 1862 and 1878, rules of more general application be framed to control the height of buildings in relation to the open space which should be required to be provided in front of the buildings, either in the form of land exclusively belonging to each building and kept free from erections, or in the form of an adjoining street.

2. That in the rear of every new dwelling-house or other building to be controlled by rules ordinarily applicable to dwelling-houses, and whether in old or in new streets, there be provided a proportionate extent of space exclusively belonging to the dwelling-house or building; that this space be free from erections from the ground level upwards; that it extend laterally throughout the entire width of the dwelling-house or building; that for the distance across the space from the building to the boundary of adjoining premises a minimum be prescribed; and that this minimum increase with the height of the dwelling-house or building.”

There are, however, circumstances in which new domestic buildings are so placed that the actual health requirements as to open space are met without strict adherence to the terms of Clause No. 54. Thus, in the case of a new domestic building erected on a site lying between two streets which meet at an acute angle, the building, of necessity, has open space on the two sides abutting on the adjacent streets, and in this way reasonable means of through ventilation by windows and doors is provided without the need for additional air space on a third side which may happen technically to constitute the rear. All, therefore, that is required in the interests of health is the further provision of sufficient open space on which a privy and ashpit can properly be erected.

A proviso on the following lines may be framed to meet such a case.

*Proviso for sites adjoining two streets meeting at an acute angle.*

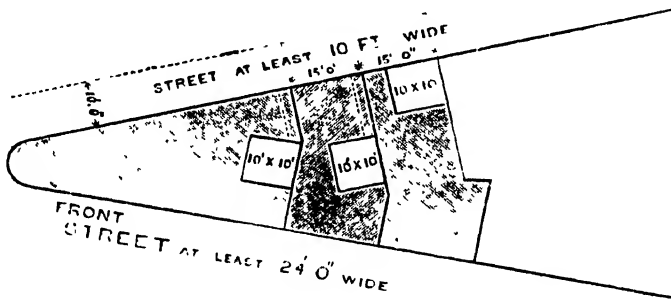
Provided that in any case where the site of a new domestic building may abut on two or more streets, and by reason of the form or dimensions of the site of a new domestic building, it may be impracticable to provide in the rear of such building such an extent of open space as will satisfy the preceding requirements of this bye-law, a person may erect any such building in accordance with the following requirements:

He shall construct such building so that there shall be on the side or sides other than the front of such building which so adjoin streets an open space having a distance across from every part of such building to the opposite side of the street or streets immediately adjoining such site of not less than *ten feet* which shall be free from any erection thereon above the level of the ground (except any portico, porch, step, or other like projection from such building, or any gate, fence, or wall not exceeding *seven feet* in height), and which shall extend laterally throughout the entire length of such side or sides of such building. He shall provide on one side of the site, not being the front of such building, an open space which shall exclusively belong to such building, which shall be free from any erection thereon above the level of the ground, except a water-closet, earth-closet, or privy and an ashpit, which shall extend laterally throughout at least *ten feet* of such side of the site of such building, and across which the distance from the opposite part of such building to the side of the site which abuts on any lands or premises immediately opposite or on any street immediately

adjoining such site, but not being one of the two streets hereinbefore referred to, shall be not less in any case than *ten feet*, and shall be connected with one of the streets on which such building abuts by means of a passage or other similar opening so arranged as to be capable at all times of affording a free circulation of air between the open space and such street aforesaid.

He shall cause the aggregate extent of open space which shall, in pursuance of the preceding requirements, be provided or left on two or more sides other than the front of such building, to be not less in any case than *two hundred and fifty square feet*.

Diagram XXII illustrates the requirements of this proviso, and shows the open space having a minimum distance of *ten feet* across it that has to be provided on one side other than the front, and which may extend wholly on to a street if such street is *ten feet* or more in width, or partially on to such street if it is less than *ten feet* in width. The diagram also shows the requisite open space exclusively belonging to each house, and having a distance across it each way of *ten feet*, which, together with the open space extending along the street boundary other than the front, contains at least *two hundred and fifty square feet*. It likewise shows the passage required by the proviso.



There have been cases where streets have been laid out before the confirmation of proper byelaws for the district in connexion with plots of land of unusually shallow depth from front to back. Such shallow depth has been altogether insufficient to admit of the provision of the prescribed amount of open space at the rear of the dwelling-houses. For such cases the following proviso is suggested, requiring a certain amount of open space to be provided on two opposite sides of each house so as to ensure adequate means of through ventilation:—

Provided that in any case where the depth of the site of a new domestic building renders it impracticable to provide in the rear of such building such an extent of open space as will satisfy the preceding requirements of this byelaw, a person may erect any such building in accordance with the following requirements:—

He shall provide on each of two sides, not being either the front or the rear of such building, an open space, exclusively belonging to such building, free from any erection thereon above the level of the ground (except a watercloset or earthcloset, and an ashpit), and extending laterally through, out the entire depth of such building, and communicating directly with any

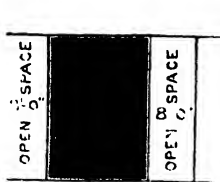
open space that may be provided in the front or in the rear of such building the distance across such open space from every part of such building to the boundary of any lands or premises in the same curtilage being not less in any case than *eight feet*.

If the height of such building be *fifteen feet* he shall cause the distance across to be not less than *twelve feet*.

If the height of such building be *twenty-five feet* he shall cause such distance to be not less than *sixteen feet*.

If the height of such building be *thirty-five feet*, or exceed *thirty five feet*, he shall cause such distance to be not less than *twenty feet*.

The following Diagrams serve to illustrate the requirements of this proviso



STREET

HOUSE

UNDER 15 FT HIGH

DIAGRAM No. XVIII

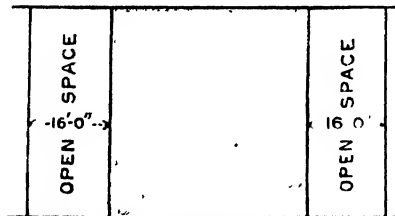


STREET

HOUSE

15 FT & UNDER 25 FT HIGH

DIAGRAM No. XXII

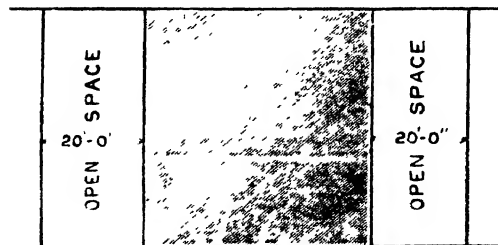


STREET

HOUSE

25 FT & UNDER 35 FT HIGH

DIAGRAM No. XXVI



STREET

HOUSE

35 FT HIGH & UPWARDS

DIAGRAM No. XXXII

For reasons very similar to those which led to the preparation of the above proviso, a further one has been contrived to deal with the re-erection of new domestic buildings on sites where two streets meet at right angles. Here, it is true, adequate cross-ventilation is not so completely secured as in the former case, but having regard to the fact that the proviso deals only with the re-erection of buildings, and only with corner sites, and that such sites may have at times acquired a special value for business purposes, some modification of clause No. 54 may be desirable. Hence, in these exceptional cases, the two streets may be accepted as affording the necessary means for securing the required cross ventilation. But, in such a case, it is imperative that in addition some sufficient space to the rear should be secured for the purposes of a closet and ashpit; and since adequate movement of air in such space is essential in the interests of health the application of the proviso should be limited to cases in which there is a passage leading from the space at the rear into one of the adjacent streets. The proviso in question is as follows, and is illustrated in Diagram XXVIIA :—

*Proviso for sites where two streets meet at right angles*

Provided that in any case where a domestic building may be re-erected on a site two adjoining sides of which abut on streets, and where by reason of the form dimensions or intended mode of use of such site, or of its position in relation to an adjoining site or sites, it may be impracticable to provide in the rear of such building such an extent of open space as will satisfy the preceding requirements of this byelaw, every person who shall re-erect any such building on such site shall, as regards the provision of open space in connexion therewith, comply with such of the following requirements as may be applicable to the circumstances of the case instead of complying with the said preceding requirements; but this proviso shall not apply in any case where the open space to be provided in connexion with a building shall not be connected with one of the streets on which such building abuts by means of a passage or other similar opening so arranged as to be capable at all times of affording a free circulation of air between the open space and such street aforesaid.

(i.) Where there shall have been an amount of open space exceeding *one hundred square feet* in the rear of the building that may have previously occupied the site, the person re-erecting such building shall provide in the rear of the new domestic building an open space which shall be not less in depth or extent of the open space that shall have been provided in connexion with the first-mentioned building, and shall exclusively belong to such building and be free from any erection above the level of the ground except a watercloset, earthcloset, or privy, and an ashpit.

(ii.) Where there shall not have been an amount of open

space exceeding *one hundred square feet* in the rear of the building that may have previously occupied the site, the person re-erecting such building shall provide in the rear of the new domestic building an open space which shall be not less in extent than *one hundred square feet* and shall be free from any erection thereon above the level of the ground except a water-closet, earthcloset, or privy, and an ashpit, and shall extend laterally throughout at least *ten feet* of the entire width or depth of such building, and across which the distance from every part of such building to the nearest boundary of any lands or premises immediately adjoining such site shall be not less in any case than *ten feet* at the least.

(iii.) In either of the foregoing cases every person who erects a new domestic building shall provide on that side of such building which adjoins the front and abuts on any street an open space of an aggregate extent of not less than *one hundred and fifty square feet*, which shall be free from any erection thereon above the level of the ground except any portico, porch, step, or other like projection from such building, or any gate, fence, or wall not exceeding *seven feet* in height. He shall cause such open space to extend laterally throughout the entire width or depth of such building, and to have a distance across from every part of such building to the opposite side of the street immediately adjoining such site of not less in any case than *ten feet*.

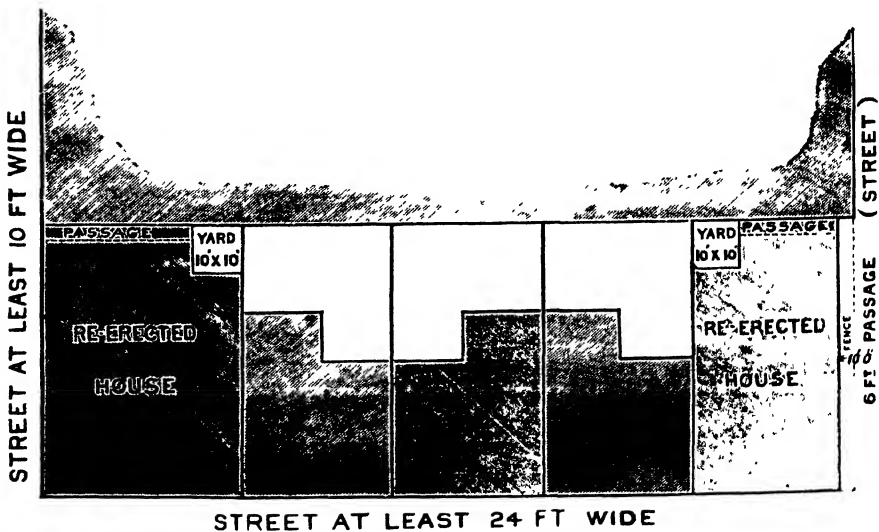


DIAGRAM No. XXVIIa.

*Sites Tapering to the Rear.*

In some cases, such, for instance, as in certain sea-side towns, houses are constructed so as to turn the corners of streets in the form of a curve, instead of at right angles as is more usual. So also where, for example, a railway traverses a street obliquely, the building plot adjoining the railway on one side will be diminished in width from front to rear. It is obvious that, as the sites of such houses must be of less width at the rear than in the front, the model requirements as to the open space in the rear extending laterally throughout the whole width of building for the required distance across could not be complied with. To meet such cases, therefore, the model byelaw has in some instances been modified as follows :—

54A. Every person who shall erect a new domestic building shall provide in the rear of such building an open space exclusively belonging to such building, and of an aggregate extent of not less than *one hundred and fifty square feet*, and free from any erection thereon above the level of the ground, except a watercloset, earthcloset, or privy, and an ashpit.

He shall, except in such cases as are hereinafter provided, cause such open space to extend, laterally, throughout the entire width of such building.

He shall cause the distance across such open space from every part of such building to the boundary of any lands or premises immediately opposite or adjoining the site of such building, to be not less in any case than *ten feet*.

If the height of such building be *fifteen feet*, he shall cause such distance to be *fifteen feet* at the least.

If the height of such building be *twenty-five feet* he shall cause such distance to be *twenty feet* at the least. If the height of such building be *thirty-five feet* or exceed *thirty-five feet* he shall cause such distance to be *twenty-five feet* at the least.

Provided always that in any case where the site of a building may be of such a shape that the width thereof diminishes towards the rear, and it is therefore impossible to provide an open space extending laterally throughout the entire width of such building, and having the required distance across such space, the person who shall erect such building shall provide in the rear thereof an open space the extent of which is to be determined in accordance with the provisions of this byelaw, subject to the following exceptions :

(1.) He shall cause the distance across such space measured from the rearmost wall of such building, to a line at which the lateral width of the open space shall not be less than one-half of the width of such space at such rearmost wall.

(2.) He shall provide on the side of such line remote from the building a further open space exclusively belonging to such

building of a superficial area equal to one-third of the area of the space hereinbefore required to be provided.

(3.) This proviso shall not apply in the case of any building which would form part of a continuous line of buildings enclosing a space in the rear of such buildings whether in the form of a square or in any other form.

A person who shall make any alteration in or addition to such building shall not, by such alteration or addition, diminish the aggregate extent of open space provided in pursuance of this byelaw in connection with such building, or in any other respect fail to comply with any provision of this byelaw.

For the purposes of this byelaw the height of such building shall be measured upwards from the level of the ground over which such open space shall extend to the level of half the vertical height of the roof or to the top of the parapet, whichever may be the higher.

Diagram XXVIIIa. illustrates the requirements of these modifications of clause No. 54, and shows that, in the cases referred to, the width of open space along the line *a b* must be at least half of that along the line *c d*, as prescribed in sub-section (1) of the proviso, and that the area of the space enclosed within *a, b, and e* must be equal to at least one-third of the space within *a, b, c, d*, as prescribed in sub-section (2) of the proviso. Sub-section (3) of the proviso would prevent the formation of a continuous line of buildings such as would completely enclose the spaces at the rear of the group of houses, and thereby interfere with free circulation of air.

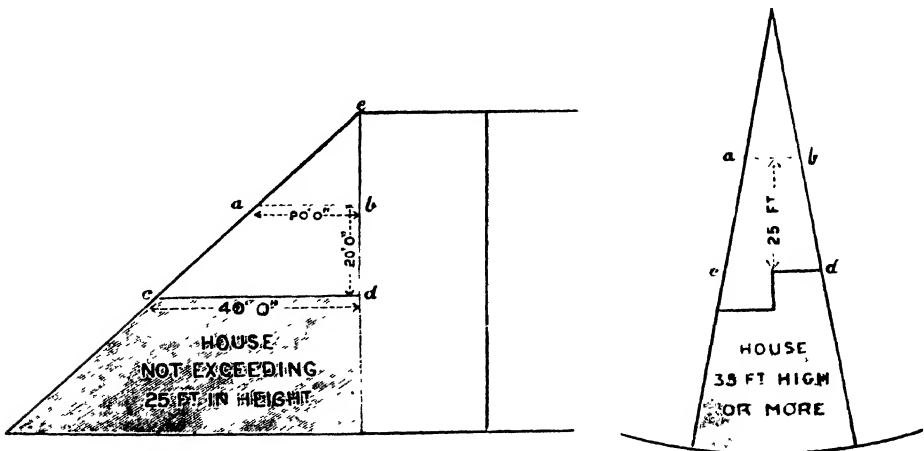


DIAGRAM No. XXVIIIa.



out a fireplace, and a flue properly constructed and properly connected with such fireplace, to be provided with special and adequate means of ventilation by a sufficient aperture or air shaft which shall provide an unobstructed sectional area of *one hundred square inches* at the least.

NOTE.—A room without a fireplace and chimney-flue is always to be regarded as less wholesome than one in which a proper fireplace is provided, for even though a fire be rarely lighted, the draught up the chimney-flue will usually be such as to draw a considerable quantity of vitiated air out of the room, and the chimney will thus afford most valuable ventilation to the room. Even if the grate be one with a register-flap in it, or a chimney-board be placed in front of the grate, some air will still be drawn through the chinks and cracks of the register-flap or chimney-board. Hence this clause is intended to apply to habitable rooms unprovided with any fireplace and chimney, and accordingly it prescribes that any such room is to be provided with some special ventilator having a sectional area somewhat approximating to that of an ordinary chimney-flue. The latter usually measures  $14 \times 9$  inches, thus giving a sectional area of 126 square inches, and the clause prescribes at least *one hundred inches*, which would be met by a grating in a wall or chimney stack  $10 \times 10$  inches or  $12 \times 9$  inches. It may be questionable how far a similar grating in an internal wall—over the door from the staircase, for example,—would provide the “adequate” ventilation required.

Ventila-  
tion of  
public  
buildings.

59. Every person who shall erect a new public building shall cause such building to be provided with adequate means of ventilation.

NOTE.—This clause is admittedly not very definite in its requirements, but inasmuch as the question of ventilating public buildings is a very wide one, and depends upon so many and different conditions, it has not been found possible to do more than refer to the subject in a general way—a way, however, which in practice will not be without important use.

Where sections No. 110-12 of the 10 and 11 Vict., c. 34, are in force by incorporation with any Local Act, this byelaw must be omitted.

### *With respect to the drainage of buildings.*

Drainage  
of subsoil.

60. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause the subsoil of the site of such building to be effectually drained by means of suitable earthenware field pipes, properly laid to a suitable outfall, whenever the dampness of the site renders such a precaution necessary.

He shall not lay any such pipe in such a manner or in such a position as to communicate directly with any sewer or cesspool, or with any drain constructed or adapted to be used for conveying sewage, but shall provide a suitable trap, with a ventilating opening, at a point in the line of the subsoil drain as near as may be practicable to such trap.

NOTE.—The necessity of drying to the utmost the subsoil beneath buildings has already been referred to (clause No. 10, p. 76). Owing to the pervious character of the drain necessary for this purpose, it is imperative that sewer air

should not be allowed to gain entrance to it and from it into the surrounding soil. Hence the conditions specified in the second paragraph. Where the system of sewerage in operation is that known as the "separate system," *i.e.*, where such part of the rainfall as is free from serious pollution is excluded from the sewers and conveyed separately to some water-course or other place, a suitable outfall for this pipe drain may easily be obtained by connecting it with the rain-water drain. Under other circumstances it is desirable that the outfall should be either direct into the open air, or, where it must be conveyed to the sewer, that the nearest approach to this should be obtained in the manner shown in Diagram No. XXIXA. Where, however, a trap is used to preclude the entry of sewer-air or cesspool-air into the pipe-drain, arrangements should be made to ensure the maintenance, even in the driest seasons, of a sufficiency of water in the trap. Thus, a fresh water trap may be fixed for this purpose near the ventilating opening.

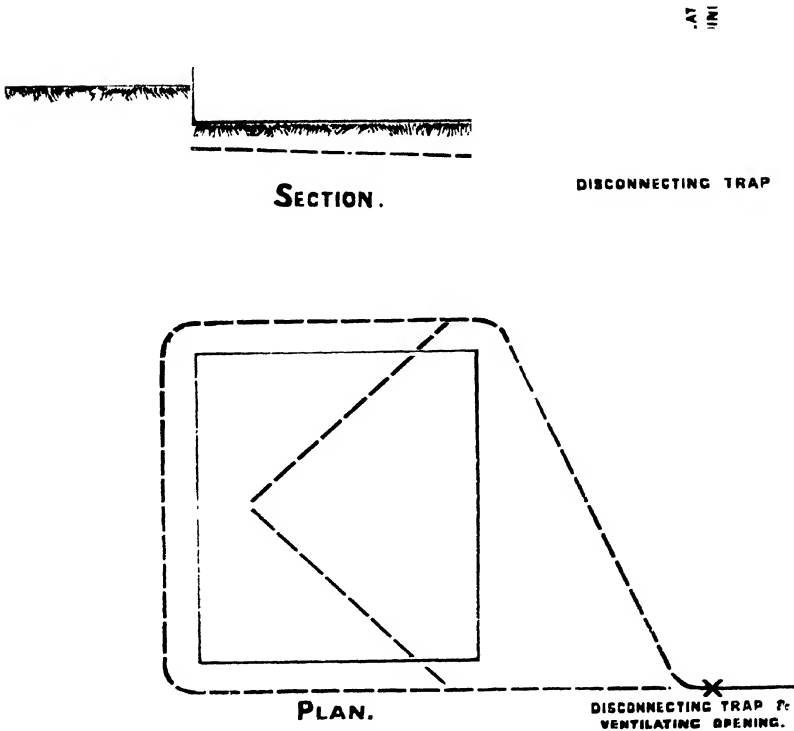


DIAGRAM No. XXIXa.

Down-  
spouts for  
rain-water,

60A. Every person who shall erect a new building shall cause a suitable pipe or trunk, extending from the roof of such building to the ground, to be fixed to the front or rear or to one of the sides of such building, and to be so connected with a gutter, shoot, or trough receiving any water that may fall on the roof, as to carry all such water therefrom without causing dampness in any part of any wall or foundation of such building.

NOTE.—This clause, which is rendered necessary by the requirement of clause No. 52A, has been added to the series in order to provide for the removal of rain-water from the roofs of new buildings after it has been collected in the gutters required by the above-mentioned clause. As in the case of clause No. 52A, this clause is useful, chiefly in rural sanitary districts; the 74th section\* of the 10 & 11 Vict., c. 34, rendering it to a great extent unnecessary in urban sanitary districts.

Lowest  
storey to  
be at level  
above  
sewer.

61. Every person who shall erect a new building shall construct the lowest storey of such building at such level as will allow of the construction of a drain sufficient for the effectual drainage of such building, and of the provision of the requisite communication with any sewer into which such drain may lawfully empty, at a point in the upper half diameter of such sewer, or with any other means of drainage with which such drain may lawfully communicate.

NOTE.—So many instances occur where buildings have been erected in which cellars and other basement rooms are constructed at a level below that of the outfall of the drains, with a result that in wet seasons the cellars or basement rooms become flooded to a greater or less extent, that the expediency of this clause, as a sanitary precaution, can scarcely be overstated. See also Note to clause No. 10, and the suggested clause No. 10A, as to the preparation of low-lying sites, pp 76 & 77. For the legal interpretation of the words "drain" and "sewer" respectively, see Public Health Act, 1875, sec. 4, Appendix No. II., p. 195.

Materials,  
&c., for  
drains.

62. Every person who shall erect a new building shall, in the construction of every drain of such building, other than a drain constructed in pursuance of the byelaw in that behalf for the drainage of the subsoil of the site of such building, use good sound pipes formed of glazed stoneware, or of other equally suitable material.

Size of  
drains.  
Drains to  
be laid in  
concrete,  
to have  
proper fall,  
and suit-  
able joints.  
Drains  
beneath  
buildings.

He shall cause every such drain to be of adequate size, and, if constructed or adapted to be used for conveying sewage, to have an internal diameter not less than *four inches*, and to be laid in a bed of good concrete with a proper fall, and with watertight, socketed, or other suitable joints.

He shall not construct any such drain so as to pass under any building, except in any case where any other mode of con-

\* This section is printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., p. 213

struction may be impracticable, and in that case he shall cause such drain to be so laid in the ground that there shall be a distance equal at the least to the full diameter thereof, between the top of such drain at its highest point and the surface of the ground under such building.

He shall also cause such drain to be laid in a direct line for the whole distance beneath such building, and to be completely embedded in and covered with good and solid concrete, at least *six inches* thick, all round. to be imbedded in concrete :

He shall likewise cause adequate means of ventilation to be provided in connexion with such drain at each end of such portion thereof as is beneath such building. and to be ventilated at each end.

He shall cause every inlet to any drain, not being an inlet provided in pursuance of the byelaw in that behalf as an opening for the ventilation of such drain, to be properly trapped. Inlets to drains to be trapped.

**NOTE.**—The first paragraph of this clause prescribes the material for drains intended to convey sewage, and it may be useful to remind the non-technical reader that, besides stoneware, cast-iron pipes jointed with lead are occasionally used for house drains, and this with much advantage. Certain cement and concrete pipes are likewise said to answer the purpose very well. With regard to the second paragraph, it will be noted that drains having an internal diameter of *four inches* are permitted, instead of the minimum diameter of *six inches* heretofore usually adopted. It has, however, been found in practice that a four-inch drain properly laid in direct lines, and with uniform gradient between the points at which its course is capable of inspection, will, in most cases, effectually meet all the requirements of an ordinary dwelling-house or other building. And since all increase of diameter beyond that which is actually needed tends to diminish the velocity of the flow of sewage, and hence to lessen its scouring effect, it should, under ordinary circumstances, be avoided. The sectional area of a four inch pipe amounts to 12.56 square inches, or less than half that of a six inch pipe, which is 28.27 square inches, and consequently an equal quantity of water passing along both pipes would have far greater scouring effect in the four inch pipe than the six-inch pipe. The need for laying such a drain in a bed of good concrete should be recognized even where the soil is stiff clay, since the bottom of the trench in which it is laid is necessarily disturbed ground, lacking the requisite solidity to bear the inevitable pressure resulting from the final "ramming in" of the trench. Sewage also, from an accidental leakage, will often travel for a distance along the side of a drain or through fissures in the clay.

If a drain must of necessity pass beneath a dwelling-house, the conditions specified in the third, fourth, and fifth paragraphs, should be carried out with a view of keeping the drain free from deposit and from foul air, and also of enabling it to be examined with the least amount of difficulty. (See Diagrams Nos. XXVIII. and XXXIII.A.)

63. Every person who shall erect a new building shall provide, within the curtilage thereof, in every main drain or other drain of such building which may directly communicate with any sewer or other means of drainage into which such drain may lawfully empty, a suitable trap at a point as distant as may be practicable from such building and as near as may be practicable to the Drains to be trapped from sewer.

point at which such drain may be connected with such sewer or other means of drainage.

NOTE.—The object of this clause, which will be readily understood on reference to Diagrams Nos. XXVI., XXVII., and XXVIII., is to prevent foul air, as from public sewers, from making its way into house drains. Public sewers ought to be ventilated otherwise than through house drains; the more so as it is in the power of householders to ensure the efficiency of their own drains, but they are unable to control faulty construction leading to deposit, &c., in public sewers. It is also only by the adoption of such a clause that houses can be protected against the influence of infectious matters received into the common sewers. In a similar way buildings should be protected against foul air from cesspools when such means of drainage outfall have to be adopted.

It should be considered whether the words “within the curtilage thereof” ought, in all cases, to be retained, inasmuch as where houses abut immediately on the street the permission of the Sanitary Authority may have to be obtained to place the trap in such a position that its necessary ventilating aperture should be in the public thoroughfare outside such curtilage (see Diagram No. XXVIII.)

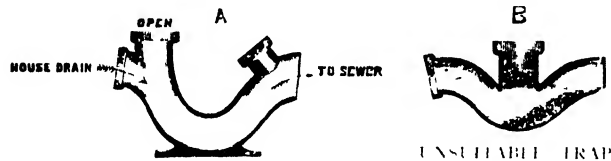


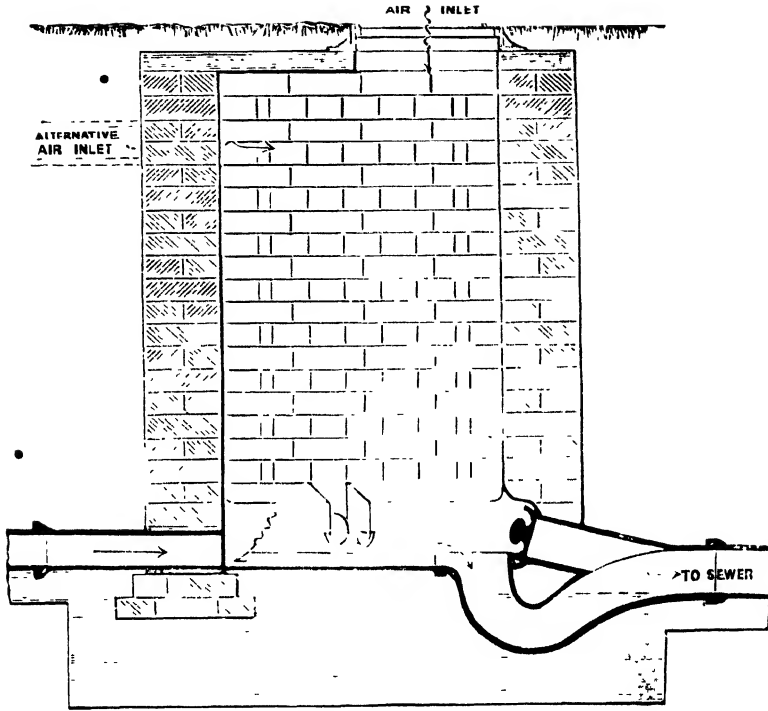
Diagram No. XXXa

The above Diagram, No. XXXa, shows at A, a suitable trap to meet the requirements of this clause. It will be observed that it has a flat bottom, which goes far to ensure its being fixed level—a matter of importance for securing the efficiency of the trap. The drain inlet, moreover, is well above the level of the outlet of the trap, which tends to increase the force of the current of sewage through the trap, and so to promote its power of self-cleansing. The open top just above the inlet can be continued up to the ground level, so that, while it affords an inlet for fresh air to the house-drains (see Diagrams Nos. XXIX. and XXX.), it likewise affords ready access to the trap in the best position for conveying obstacles. The smaller opening just above the outlet can be utilized, if necessary, for clearing the drain between the trap and the sewer or cesspool, should be kept closed unless, in the case of a private cesspool, it be used as of ventilating the cesspool. The trap B, in Diagram No. XXXa, is unsuitable commonly used, but, for various reasons, it is unsuitable for the

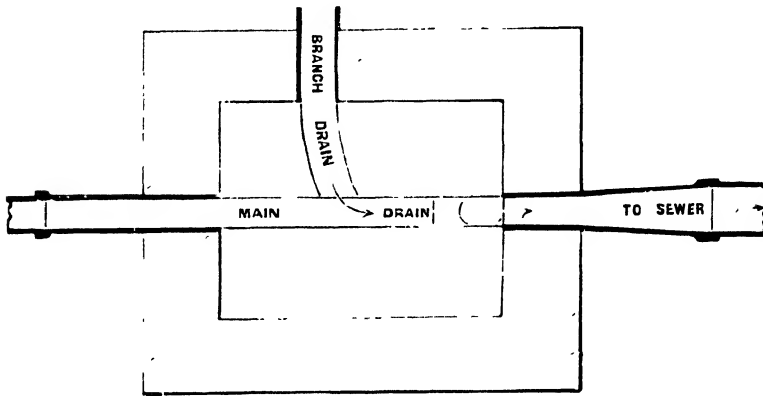
He specially on account of the facility with which it becomes obstructed, if constructed with such floating matters accumulate in the central vertical shaft, thus having an insurmountable obstacle. Diagram No. XXXb shows a suitable disconnecting trap. It is a branch drain delivering into the open channel which traverses the chamber, and is laid in a “chamber;” also an excellent form of disconnecting trap. This watertight chamber may be covered with a grating so as to afford the necessary ventilation with the drains, for purposes of ventilation, or, if a solid alternative opening for drain ventilation, as required by the clause, be formed by a pipe through one side, communicating with

Materials,  
&c., for  
drains.

Size of  
drains.  
Drains to  
be laid in  
concrete,  
to have  
proper fall,  
and suit-  
able joints.  
Drains  
beneath  
buildings



SECTION.



PLAN.

DIAGRAM No. XXXI.

64. A person who shall erect a new building shall not construct the several drains of such building in such a manner as to form in such drains any right-angled junction, either vertical or horizontal. He shall cause every branch drain or tributary

No right-angled drain junctions.

drain to join another drain obliquely in the direction of the flow of such drain.

NOTE.—The necessity for this regulation is very generally recognized, though in certain classes of work it is commonly neglected. Tributary drains, whether vertical or horizontal, ought always to be formed with proper bends, delivering in the direction of the flow, and at the side of the drain into which they discharge. Where a tributary drain joins another drain vertically and at a right angle, it is liable to lead to accumulation of deposit. The prohibited junction and the proper junction are shown in Diagram No. XXXIIa.

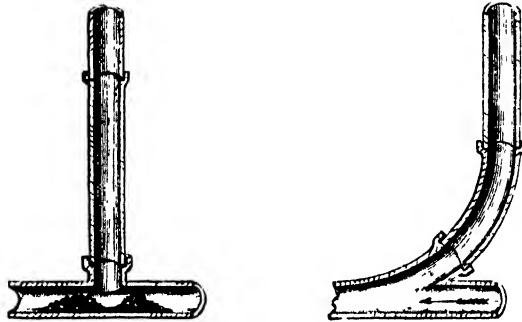


DIAGRAM No. XXXIIa.

Ventila-  
tion of  
house  
drains.

65. Every person who shall erect a new building shall, for the purpose of securing efficient ventilation of the drains of such building, comply with the following requirements :—

(i.) He shall provide at least two untrapped openings to the drains, and, in the provision of such openings, he shall adopt such of the two arrangements herein-after specified as the circumstances of the case may render the more suitable and effectual.

(a.) One opening, being at or near the level of the surface of the ground adjoining such opening, shall communicate with the drains by means of a suitable pipe, shaft, or disconnecting chamber, and shall be situated as near as may be practicable to the trap which, in pursuance of the byelaw in that behalf, shall be provided between the main drain or other drain of the building, and the sewer or other means of drainage with which such drain may lawfully communicate. Such opening shall also in every case be situated on that side of the trap which is the nearer to the building.

The second opening shall be obtained by carrying up from a point in the drains, as far distant as may be practicable from the point at which the first-mentioned opening shall be situated, a pipe or shaft, vertically, to such a height and in such a manner as effectually to prevent any escape of foul air from such pipe or

shaft into any building in the vicinity thereof, and in no case to a less height than *ten feet*.

(b.) In every case where the foregoing arrangement of the openings to the drains may be impracticable, there shall be substituted the arrangement herein-after prescribed.

One opening shall be obtained by carrying up from a point, as near as may be practicable to the trap, which, in pursuance of the byelaw in that behalf, shall be provided between the main drain or other drain of the building and the sewer or other means of drainage with which such drain may lawfully communicate, a pipe or shaft, vertically, to such a height and in such a manner as effectually to prevent any escape of foul air from such pipe or shaft into any building in the vicinity thereof, and in no case to a less height than *ten feet*. Such opening shall also in every case be situated on that side of the trap which is the nearer to the building.

The second opening, being at a point in the drains as far distant as may be practicable from the point at which such last-mentioned pipe or shaft shall be carried up, shall be at or near the level of the surface of the ground adjoining such opening, and shall communicate with the drains by means of a suitable pipe or shaft.

(ii.) He shall cause every opening provided in accordance with either of the arrangements herein-before specified to be furnished with a suitable grating or other suitable cover for the purpose of preventing any obstruction in or injury to any pipe or drain by the introduction of any substance through any such opening. He shall, in every case, cause such grating or cover to be so constructed and fitted as to secure the free passage of air through such grating or cover by means of a sufficient number of apertures, of which the aggregate extent shall be not less than the sectional area of the pipe or drain to which such grating or cover may be fitted.

(iii.) Every pipe or shaft which may be used in connexion with either of the arrangements herein-before specified shall be of a sectional area, not less than that of the drain with which such pipe or shaft may communicate, and not less in any case than the sectional area of a pipe or shaft of the diameter of *four inches*.

(iv.) No bend or angle shall (except where unavoidable) be formed in any pipe or shaft used in connexion with either of the arrangements herein-before specified.

(v.) Provided always, that for the purpose of either of the arrangements herein-before specified the soil pipe of any water-closet, in every case where the situation, sectional area, height,



and mode of construction of such soil pipe shall be in accordance with the requirements applicable to the pipe or shaft to be carried up from the drains, may be deemed to provide the necessary opening for ventilation which would otherwise be obtained by means of such last-mentioned pipe or shaft.

NOTE.—This clause is intended to secure efficient ventilation in the drains of a new building. The clause is necessarily somewhat lengthy and cumbersome, owing partly to its having been found desirable to give two alternate ways (*a.*) and (*b.*) of carrying out the principle of the byelaw.

It is important to explain that, since by a preceding clause (No. 63) sewer-air or cesspool-air has been excluded from the drains of the building by an efficient trap at their lower extremity, the ventilation to be provided under this clause is wholly restricted to the house-drains themselves; hence, whatever air comes out of them, must, if the trap prescribed by clause No. 63 act efficiently, be the air of the house-drains only.

The fundamental principle of the clause is contained in sub-section (i.) where it is laid down that, for efficient ventilation, it is essential to provide at least *two* untrapped openings in the drains. These openings are required to be respectively as near the lower and upper extremities of the drains as practical. Paragraph (*a.*) assumes that there is a plot of ground belonging to the building in front of it,

such as a garden or forecourt, or an open area as in many London houses. It prescribes that one of the two requisite openings is to be at or near the ground level, and is to consist of a suitable pipe or shaft (as in Diagrams Nos. XXVI. and XXVIII.), or a disconnecting chamber or man-hole (as in Diagram No. XXXI. placed as near as practicable to, but on the house side of the trap prescribed by clause No. 63. It then prescribes that the second opening is to be by a vertical pipe or shaft carried up as far distant from the other opening as practicable—i.e. at the upper extremities of the drain—to a height of at least ten feet, but so as to avoid risk of discharging drain-air into any building. The arrangement of the ventilating openings prescribed in (*a.*) will be more easily understood by reference to Diagram No. XXXIIIa.

Paragraph (*b.*) prescribes an alternative arrangement of the ventilating openings, to meet cases where the building actually abuts upon the street in front, and consequently has no forecourt or area of any kind in which the first-mentioned opening could be formed. In this case a vertical pipe or shaft is required to be carried up from the lower end of the drain, immediately on the house side of the trap prescribed by clause No. 63, to a height of at least ten feet, and so as to be safe from discharging drain-air into the building. The second opening is then required to be as far distant from the other opening as practicable, i.e. at the upper extremity of the drain—but is to terminate at or near the ground level, as, for example, in an untrapped gully in a back yard. This arrangement of ventilating openings is illustrated in Diagram No. XXVII.

By either of the above methods facilities are provided for the passage of constant current of fresh air through the entire length of house-drain. Hence entrance of drain-air, as such, into the house, is rendered practically impossible.

Sub-section (ii.) prescribes that the openings required in the paragraphs (*a.*) and (*b.*) are to be protected by suitable gratings or covers, the apertures thereof being at least equal in the aggregate to the sectional area of the drain beneath.

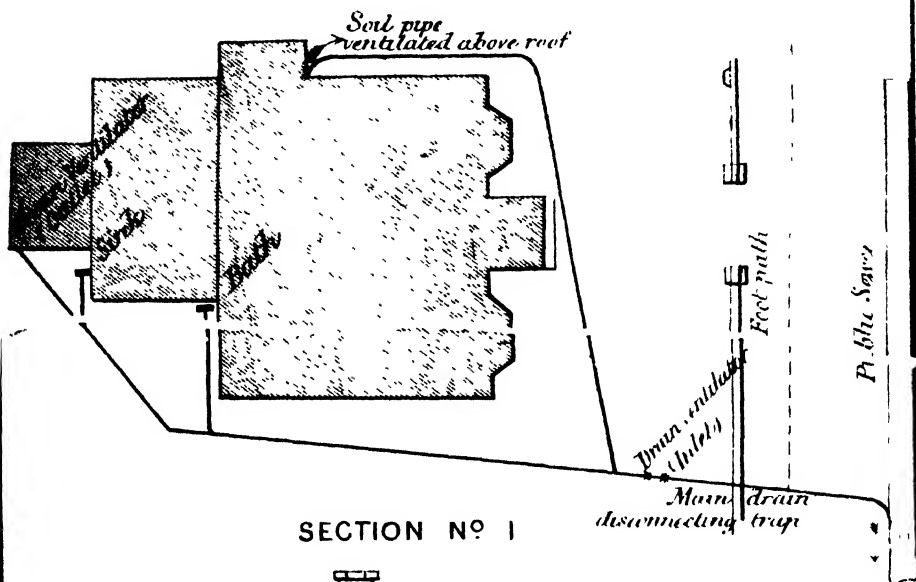
Sub-section (iii.) prescribes that the pipe or shaft forming either of the ventilating openings mentioned in the preceding sub-section is to be of a sectional area not less than that of the drain it is intended to ventilate. This requirement may perhaps be regarded as somewhat inconvenient. Bearing in mind, however, that a drain of a larger diameter than six inches ought never to be requisite in an ordinary house, and that, if properly laid and furnished with proper means of ac-



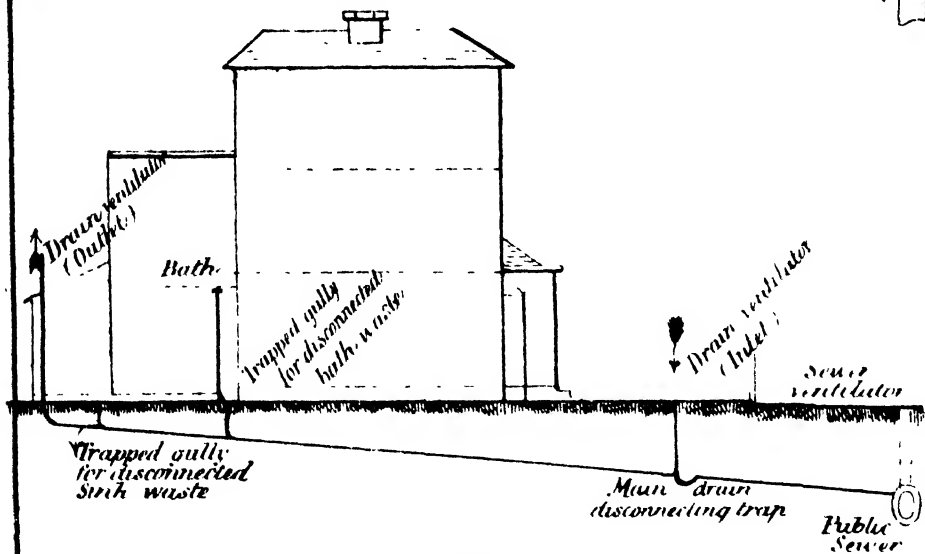
and mode of construction with the necessary details to be obtained from the architect or engineer.

# **DRAIN ARRANGEMENTS. DETACHED HOUSES.**

PLAN N° 1



SECTION N° 1



Scale 20ft. to 1in.

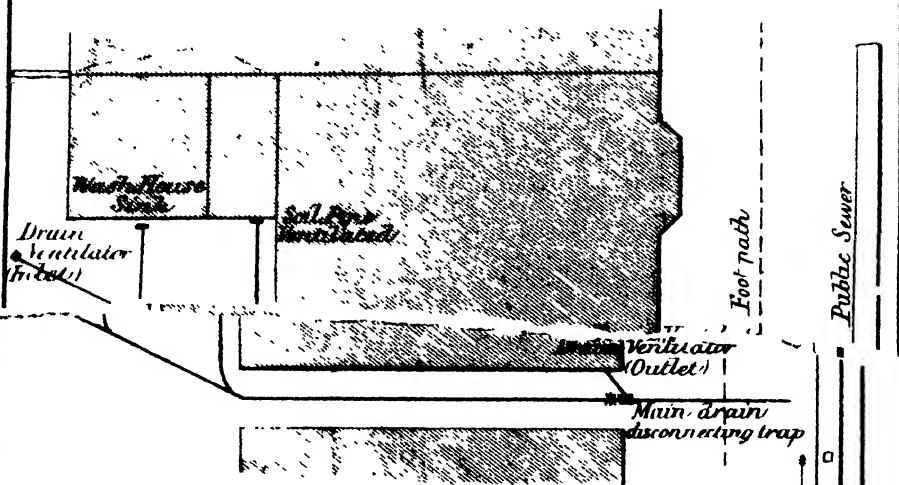
Rogers Field M Inst C.E.



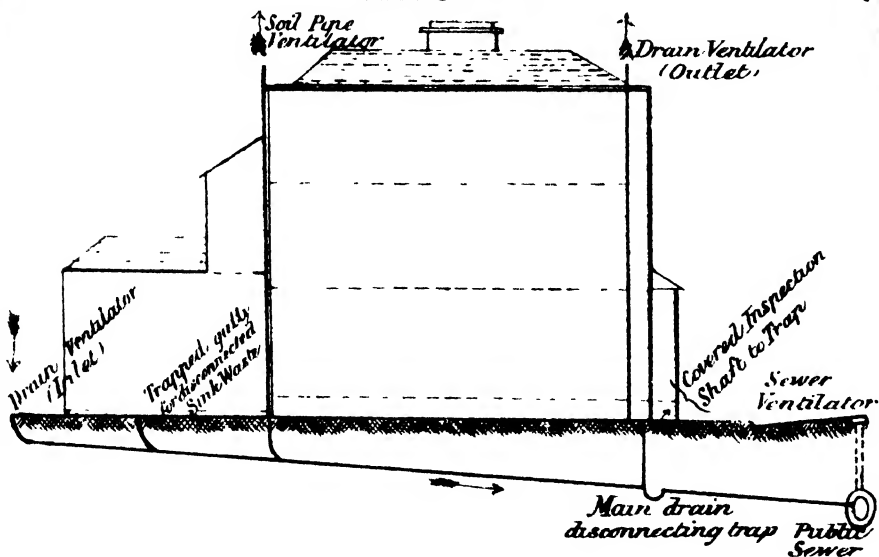
# HOUSE DRAIN ARRANGEMENTS. SEMI-DETACHED HOUSES.

Diagram N° XXVII.

PLAN N° 2



SECTION N° 2



Scale 20ft. to 1in.

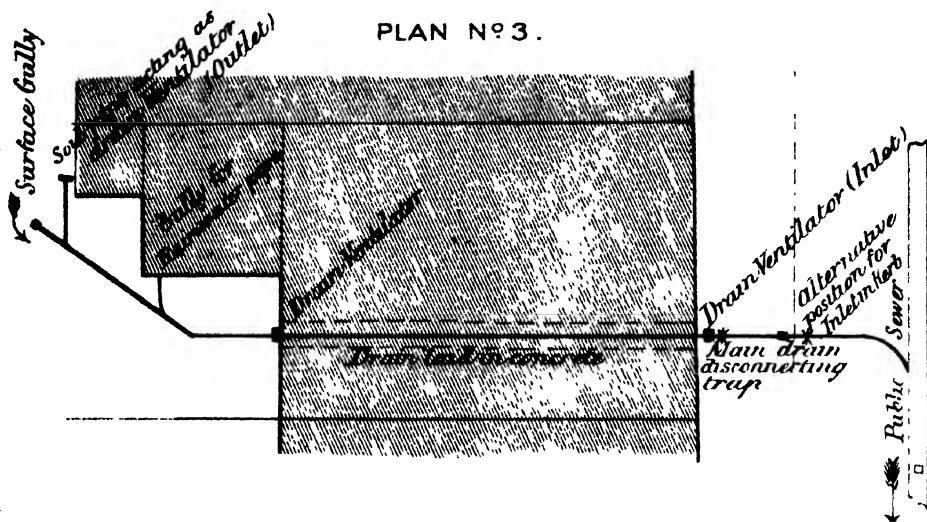
Rogers Field M Inst C E



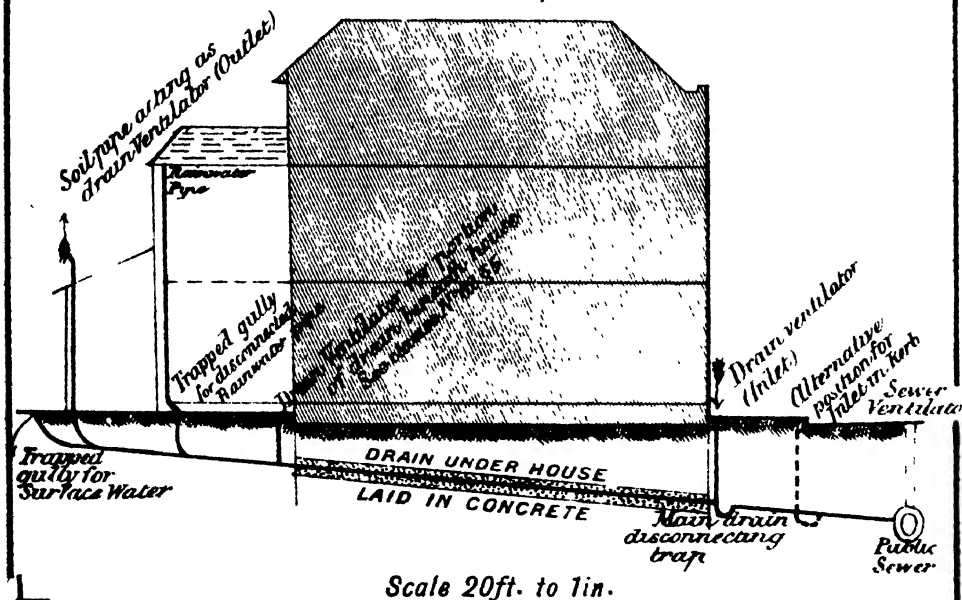
# HOUSE DRAIN ARRANGEMENTS, ATTACHED HOUSES.

Diagram N° XXVIII.

PLAN N° 3.



SECTION N° 3.



Scale 20ft. to 1in.

Rogers Field M Inst. C E.

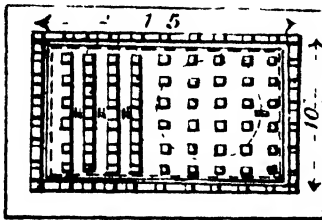
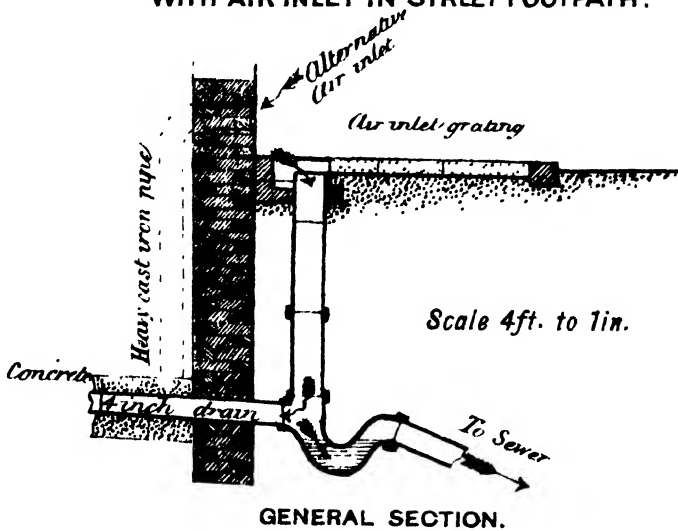




# HOUSE DRAIN ARRANGEMENTS.

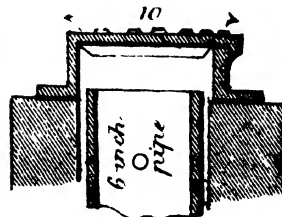
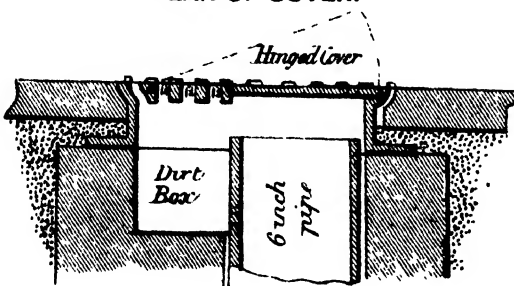
Diagram N<sup>o</sup> XXIX.

## DETAIL OF MAIN DRAIN DISCONNECTING TRAP WITH AIR INLET IN STREET FOOTPATH.



## DETAILS OF AIR INLET IN FOOTPATH.

Scale 1ft. to 1in.



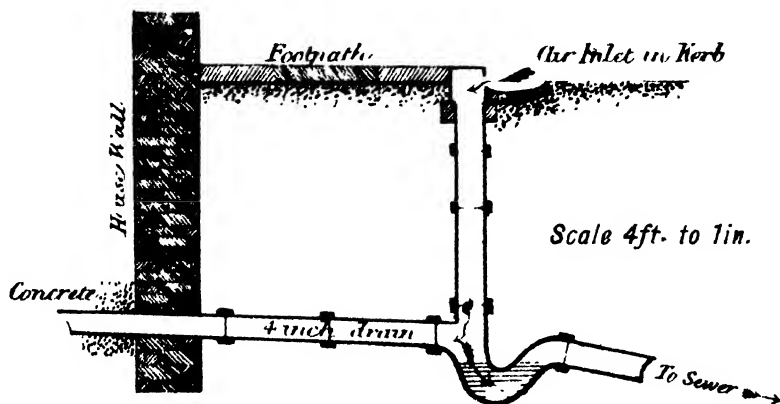
Rogers Field M. Inst. C. E.



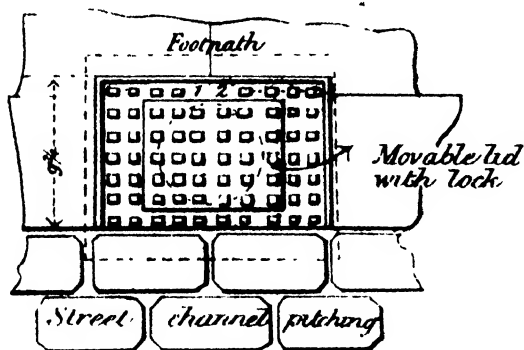
# HOUSE DRAIN ARRANGEMENTS.

Diagram No XXX.

MAIN DRAIN DISCONNECTING TRAP WITH  
AIR INLET IN KERB OF STREET FOOTPATH.

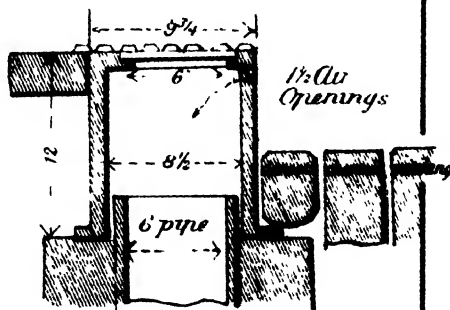
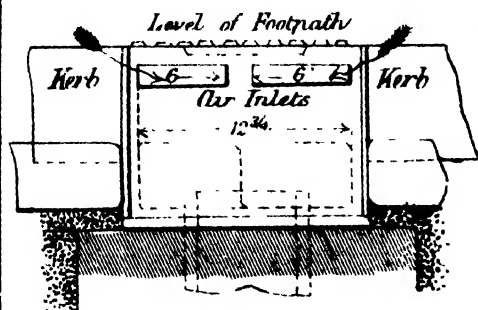


GENERAL SECTION.



DETAIL OF AIR INLET  
IN KERB.

Scale 1ft. to 1in.



SECTION.

Regers Field N Inst C E

and flushing, a four-inch drain is, as a rule, found to be adequate, the hardship or inconvenience of providing ventilating pipes of equal sectional area with the drains ceases to exist. In the case of a four-inch drain, moreover, the soil-pipe, which is required to be four inches in diameter (see clause No. 66), may be made to adequately serve as one of the ventilating pipes of the drain.

Sub-section (iv.) prohibits the formation of needless bends and angles in the ventilating pipes. It has been estimated that a single right angle in an air-pipe impedes the passage of air along it to the extent of some 50 per cent; it will therefore be readily perceived that all needless bends and angles so commonly seen in carrying ventilating pipes past projecting eaves, &c., should be avoided.

Sub-section (v.) permits the soil-pipe of a water-closet to be used as one of the requisite drain ventilating pipes or shafts where, in point of size, position, and other particulars, it complies with the conditions laid down for such pipes.

The annexed lithograph diagrams, which have been specially prepared for this work by Mr. Rogers Field, Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers, will be found of material assistance in explaining how the requirements of this clause should be carried out.

Diagram No. XXVI. shows a detached house having a forecourt separating it from the street. Here the disconnecting trap required by clause No. 63 is provided in the drain at a short distance within the front boundary fence of the premises, and immediately on the house side of this trap, and at the ground level as required in paragraph (a), is the inlet-ventilator to the main drain, while at the farthest point therefrom—namely, the highest part of the drain the outlet-ventilator is carried up to a height of at least *ten feet*, and of course away from windows, ventilators, and chimney tops. At intermediate points are trapped gulleys for receiving the waste water from the bath and the scullery sink, while at another point, serving as a ventilator to a tributary drain, is the soil pipe from a water-closet. The inlet-ventilator may usefully be in the form of a man hole with a grating cover as shown in Diagram No. XXXI. Indeed, every proper system of drains ought to be provided with means of access to them for purposes of inspection and cleansing—such arrangements will often obviate the necessity for opening the ground and breaking the drain pipes which occasionally has to be done to remove obstructions.

Diagram No. XXVII. shows a semi-detached house having no forecourt, but abutting directly on the street. In this case the main drain is brought along the side of the house, and the disconnecting trap required by clause No. 63 is provided just before the drain passes under the public footpath. From the house side of this trap a ventilating shaft is carried up not less than *ten feet* in height, as required by paragraph (b), and the second requisite ventilating opening is formed at the ground level in the backyard. At intermediate points are the ventilated soil-pipe of a water-closet and the trapped gully for receiving the waste water from the scullery sink.

Diagram No. XXVIII. shows a terrace house—attached on either side—abutting on the street. In this instance the drain, where it of necessity passes beneath the house, is embedded in and surrounded with concrete, and has a ventilating opening at each end thereof (as required by the fourth and fifth paragraphs of clause No. 62). Here the trap required by clause No. 63 is placed outside the curtilage of the premises, beneath the street itself, and the ventilating opening immediately on the house side of it, being at the ground level, occurs either in the surface of the footpath or in the kerling. See second paragraph of Note to clause No. 63. Diagrams No. XXIX. and XXX. show the arrangement of these traps and ventilating openings to a large scale, together with details. In Diagram No. XXIX. the opening is in the surface of the footpath, and is covered by a cast-iron lid duly perforated, and beneath the perforation is a small dirt-box, with “weeper,” for allowing rain-water to pass away.

In Diagram No. XXX. the ventilating opening is formed in the vertical side

of the kerbing by means of a properly made cast-iron box covering the top of the shaft, but having the requisite openings in the vertical side next the channelling. A movable lid is formed in the top in order to afford access to the trap.

If from any cause the requisite ventilating opening cannot be formed in the footway, or in the kerb, it may be arranged—as shown by dotted lines in the general section Diagram No XXIX—by means of heavy cast-iron piping, in long lengths well caulked at the joints, either in a chase in the wall of the building or immediately against the inner face of the wall, with a bend at the top leading to an opening in the outer face of the wall just above the ground level.

Where the watercloset accommodation on any premises is outside the dwelling-house, and there is no communication with a drain for other purposes inside the house, the arrangements contemplated in the foregoing clause may be modified so as to dispense with the ventilating shafts altogether where the distance between the watercloset and the trap which is required by model clause No. 63 is not more than *ten feet*, and so as to require only one such shaft where the distance between the water closet and the trap does not exceed *thirty feet*. The following proviso has been framed to give effect to this arrangement :-

Provided always, that where a watercloset shall be constructed so as not to have any internal communication with any building, and where the distance between the watercloset and the trap which, in pursuance of the byelaw in that behalf, shall be provided between the drain with which such watercloset communicates, and the sewer or other means of drainage into which such drain may lawfully empty, shall be not more than *ten feet*, or shall be more than *ten feet*, and not more than *thirty feet*, the following provisions shall have effect, that is to say :—

(a.) Where such distance shall be not more than *ten feet*, the requirements of this byelaw shall not apply to the case.

(b.) Where such distance shall be more than *ten feet* but shall not be more than *thirty feet*, an opening shall be obtained by carrying up from a point in the drain with which the water-closet communicates, as far distant as may be practicable from the trap, which, in pursuance of the byelaw in that behalf, shall be provided between such drain and the sewer or other means of drainage into which it may lawfully empty, a pipe or shaft, vertically to such a height and in such a manner as effectually to prevent any escape of foul air from such pipe or shaft into any building in the vicinity thereof, and in no case to a less height than *ten feet*, and such pipe or shaft shall be of a sectional area not less than that of the drain with which it may communicate, and not less in any case than the sectional area of a pipe or shaft of the diameter of *four inches*.

No inlet  
to drains  
within  
buildings

66. A person who shall erect a new building shall not construct any drain of such building in such a manner as to allow any inlet to such drain (except such inlet as may be necessary

from the apparatus of any watercloset) to be made within such building.

He shall cause the soil pipe from every watercloset in such building to be at least *four inches* in diameter, and to be fixed outside such building, and to be continued upwards without diminution of its diameter, and (except where unavoidable) without any bend or angle being formed in such soil pipe to such a height and in such a position as to afford, by means of the open end of such soil pipe, a safe outlet for sewer air. Size, situation, and ventilation of soil-pipe.

He shall so construct such soil pipe that there shall not be any trap between such soil pipe and the drains, or any trap (other than such as may necessarily form part of the apparatus of any watercloset) in any part of such soil pipe. Soil pipe not to be trapped at foot.

He shall also cause the waste pipe from every bath, sink (not being a slop sink constructed or adapted to be used for receiving any solid or liquid filth), or lavatory, the overflow pipe from any cistern and from every safe under any bath or water-closet, and every pipe in such building for carrying off waste water to be taken through an external wall of such building, and to discharge in the open air over a channel leading to a trapped gully grating at least *eighteen inches* distant. Waste pipes to discharge in the open air.

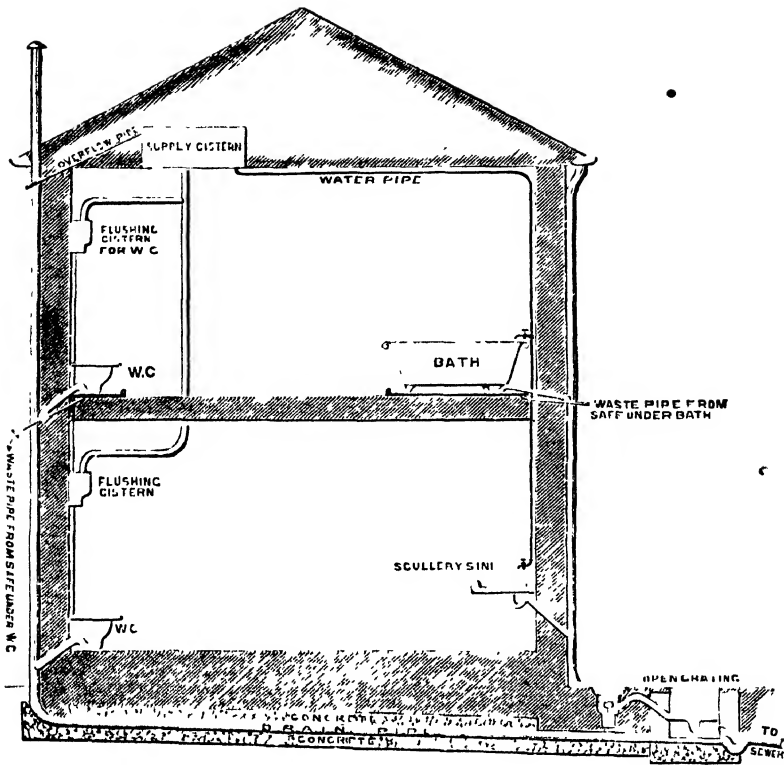
He shall, as regards the mode of construction of the waste pipe from any slop sink constructed or adapted to be used for receiving within such building any solid or liquid filth, comply in all respects with such of the provisions of this byelaw as are applicable to the soil pipe from a watercloset. Slop sinks to be as water-closets.

NOTE.—The objects of this clause are to effectually prevent the passage of drain-air into buildings :—

The first paragraph contains the important prohibition of any drain-opening inside a building, thus rendering it unnecessary for any drain to be brought through the walls of, or beneath a building, as is frequently but very improperly done—as, for example, in order to connect the drain with a gully in the cellar. In such a case the cellar should have a surface-channel leading to an external area or to an external gully-trap.

The second paragraph deals with the soil-pipe of a watercloset, and, after prescribing the minimum size, requires it to be fixed on the outside of the building, where it is far less likely to be a source of danger than is possible if it be fixed inside the building. Such an arrangement ought not to be difficult in a new building. It next requires the soil-pipe to be extended upwards as shown in Diagrams Nos. XXVII. and XXXIII.A.

The provisions of the third paragraph are desirable in order to avoid a useless impediment in the passage of sewage from the soil-pipe to the drain. They are likewise essential where, as in Diagram No. XXXIII.A., the soil-pipe is used as a means of securing the through-ventilation of the house-drain under clause No. 65. An air pipe to prevent the untrapping by suction of the trap beneath the watercloset apparatus or scullery sink may be necessary in some instances, but as it forms no part of the requirements of the clause it has not been included in the diagram.

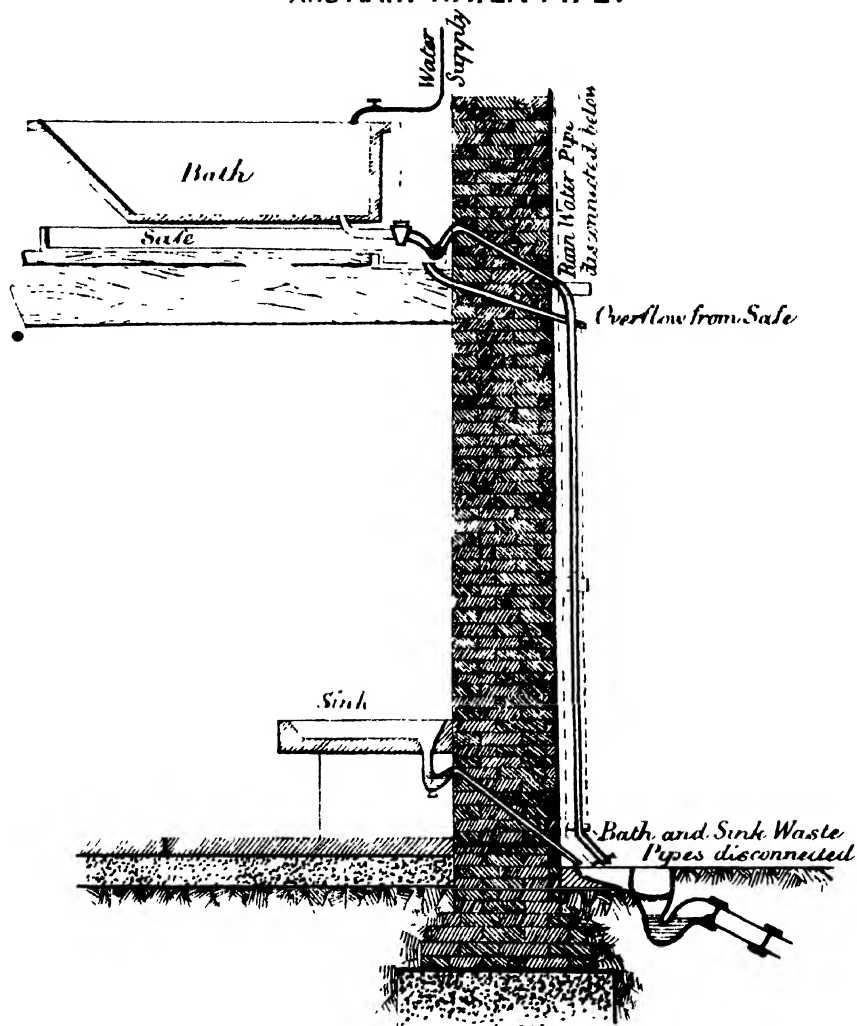


The requirements of the fourth paragraph relate to waste-pipes and the like, and are important as securing the necessary break in the continuity of air in the waste-pipe and drain, but there would be advantage if a paragraph were added to the clause requiring the provision of a trap in the waste pipe from every bath, sink, lavatory, &c. A trap of a suitable sort is shown in Diagrams Nos. XXXIIIa. and XXXII. These diagrams also show how a rain-water pipe should be disconnected from the drains—a point that it would likewise be well to enforce by a special regulation. It is always to be remembered that gulleys, even above the water trap in them, tend to become foul, and waste-pipes soon become coated on the inside with offensive matter. For these reasons it is in practice found expedient not only to provide a trap in every waste-pipe, as above suggested, but to arrange such pipe so that it shall not deliver directly over or into a gully: the outlet of the waste-pipe being at a certain distance at one side of or opposite the gully. See Diagram No. XXXIV. This, moreover, ensures the mouth of the waste-pipe being visible and also accessible for the ready removal of filth in the waste-pipe itself as well as in the gully. Mr. Rogers Field has further prepared Diagram No. XXXIII, which, though it does not strictly comply with the requirement last referred to, nevertheless shows a way of disconnecting the waste-pipe of a scullery sink in a basement storey from the drain when there is no area outside the external wall. It will be observed that at the bottom of the trap is an iron bucket (tared and sanded to prevent rust) which may be lifted out by means of the long handle provided, and thus grease and sediment in the trap can be frequently and periodically removed.

## HOUSE DRAIN ARRANGEMENTS.

Diagram No XXXII.

### DRAINAGE FROM SINK, BATH AND RAIN WATER PIPE.



Scale 4ft. to 1in.

Regeys Field M Inst. C E.



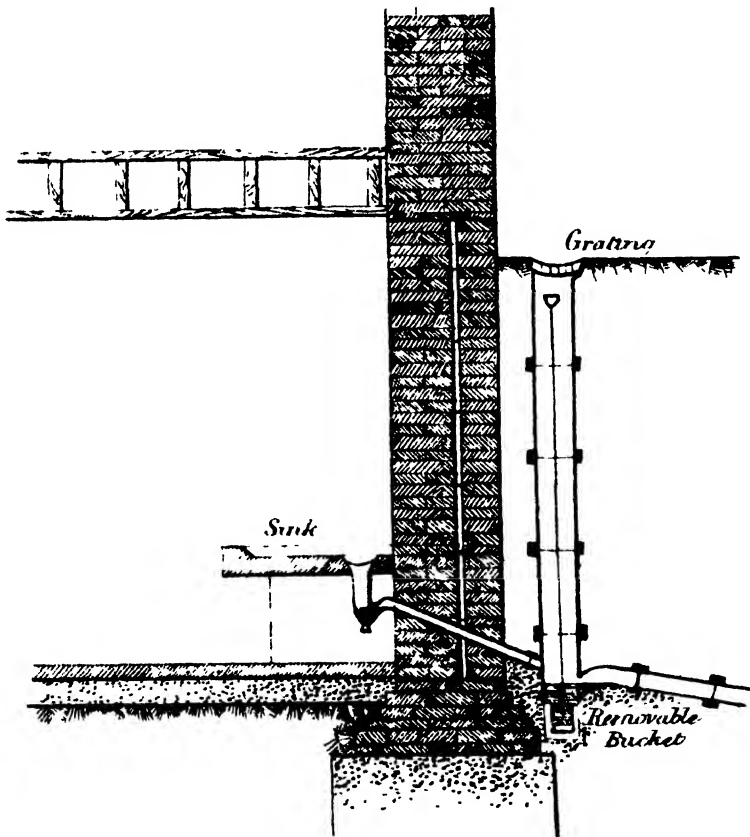




## HOUSE DRAIN ARRANGEMENTS.

*Diagram N<sup>o</sup> XXXIII.*

### DRAINAGE FROM SINK IN BASEMENT.



*Scale 4ft. to 1in.*

*Regers Field M Inst C.E.*

The slop-sink referred to in the fifth paragraph relates only to such sinks as are commonly used in hospitals and elsewhere, and which, since they receive excreta, should in point of construction be dealt with as waterclosets. Ordinary housemaids' sinks are not here referred to.

As bearing upon the requirements of this clause, it may be useful to refer to the case of the *Guardians of the Chertsey Union, acting as Rural Sanitary Authority*, Appellants, v *Walter Ellis Marreco*, Respondent (Queen's Bench Division, March 14th, 1884), in which an appeal was brought by the Chertsey Rural Sanitary Authority against a decision of the Justices of Chertsey, dismissing a complaint against Mr. Marreco for breaches of the building byelaw (made under the Public Health Act, 1875, and duly confirmed by the Local Government Board), which directs that the soil pipes to every new building shall be at least four inches in diameter, and be fixed outside the building; and that every pipe for carrying off water should be taken through an external wall, and discharge in the open air over a trapped gully grating. Mr. Gillespie, at the hearing before the justices, contended that such byelaw was *ultra vires* and invalid, and a majority of them appear to have adopted his view dismissing the case. The sanitary authority gave notice of appeal against such decision as erroneous in point of law. The Court of Appeal, after hearing Mr. Leigh Bennett for the appellants and reading the special case, no counsel appearing for the respondent, ordered that the determination of the justices, dismissing the complaint, should be reversed, and that the case should be remitted to the said justices to be re-heard by them. This decision fully establishes the validity of the important sanitary provision contained in the byelaws.

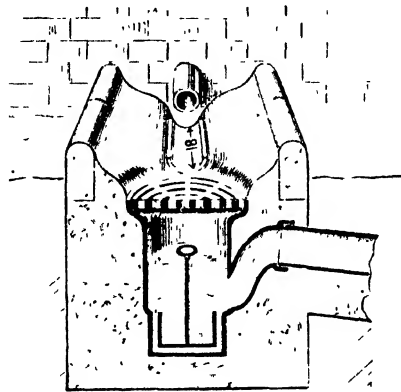


DIAGRAM No. XXXIV.

*With respect to waterclosets, earthclosets, privies, ashpits, and cesspools in connexion with buildings.*

NOTE—The words “earthclosets” and “privies” should not be erased from the above heading even in the case of towns where it is desired that waterclosets should be universally adopted, because such alternative forms of closet-accommodation are expressly recognized as permissible under sections 35, 36, and 37 of the Public Health Act, 1875 (see pp. 197 & 198). If, however, it be desired to avoid, as far as possible, the erection of such structures as privies, this

may perhaps be best effected by applying every stringency that can reasonably be embodied in bylaws, both to their construction and to their scavenging. See also Note as to Cleansing of Privies, &c., p. 21. It will be observed that no provision is made in the Model Code for regulating the construction of trough closets with automatic flushing apparatus. Sanitary authorities would do well, when making or revising bylaws for their district, to consider whether, as closets of the kind referred to have been found to be well adapted for out-door use in connection with schools and other institutions, occasions may not arise when such closets might be advantageously adopted in the case of some new building in the district. In that event, modification of certain of the model clauses would be necessary in order to permit of the construction of such closets.

In the case of *Burton, Appellant, v. Acton, Respondent* (51 J. P. 566), tub-closets were held to be privies, and they can, therefore, be regulated as such.

Position of  
water-  
closets and  
earth-  
closets.

67. Every person who shall construct a watercloset or earth-closet in a building shall construct such watercloset or earth-closet in such a position that one of its sides at the least shall be an external wall.

NOTE - It becomes necessary that at least one of the enclosing walls shall be an external wall, both in connexion with the following clause, No. 68, and in order to assist in preventing the carrying of the soil-pipe through the interior of any building in which a watercloset may be situated. See clause No. 66, paragraph 2.

Every  
water-  
closet or  
earth-closet  
to have  
external  
windows.

68. Every person who shall construct a watercloset or earth-closet in connexion with a building, whether the situation of such watercloset or earth-closet be or be not within such building, shall construct in one of the walls of such watercloset or earth-closet a window of not less dimensions than *two feet by one foot*, exclusive of the frame, and opening directly into the external air.

Water  
closet or  
earth-closet  
to have  
additional  
and perma-  
nent venti-  
lation.

He shall, in addition to such window, cause such watercloset or earth-closet to be provided with adequate means of constant ventilation by at least one air-brick built in an external wall of such watercloset or earth-closet, or by an air shaft, or by some other effectual method or appliance.

NOTE - The difficulty, if not impossibility, of efficiently ventilating a water-closet or an earth-closet except by means of at least one window opening directly into the outer air, renders the first paragraph of this clause absolutely necessary. The size of the window very generally provided is quite insufficient to secure even the proper lighting of a watercloset, a point on which its cleanliness is very largely dependent. Hence it becomes further necessary to specify a minimum size of window, and in order to ensure that the window sash shall be made to open, the following words may properly be added at the end of paragraph 1 of the clause: "He shall construct every such window so that one half at the least may be opened, and so that the opening may extend in every case to the top of the window." It may be necessary here to point out that a skylight cannot properly be substituted for a window; as it affords a very indifferent means of ventilation. The next paragraph provides for the second opening in the closet, which is essential for ensuring constant movement of air.

69. Every person who shall construct a watercloset in connexion with a building shall furnish such watercloset with a separate cistern or flushing box, of adequate capacity, which shall be so constructed, fitted, and placed as to admit of the supply of water for use in such watercloset without any direct connexion between any service pipe upon the premises and any part of the apparatus of such watercloset, other than such cistern, or flushing box.

Water supply to water-closet to be distinct from that for domestic use.

He shall furnish such watercloset with a suitable apparatus for the effectual application of water to any pan, basin, or other receptacle with which such apparatus may be connected and used, and for the effectual flushing and cleansing of such pan, basin, or other receptacle, and for the prompt and effectual removal therefrom of any solid or liquid filth which may from time to time be deposited therein.

Water-closet to have flushing apparatus.

He shall furnish such watercloset with a pan, basin, or other suitable receptacle of non-absorbent material, and of such shape, of such capacity, and of such mode of construction as to receive and contain a sufficient quantity of water, and to allow all filth which may from time to time be deposited in such pan, basin, or receptacle to fall free of the sides thereof, and directly into the water received and contained in such pan, basin, or receptacle.

Water-closet to have proper basin.

He shall not construct or fix under such pan, basin, or receptacle any "container" or other similar fitting.

"Container and also 'D trap' prohibited.

He shall not construct or fix in or in connexion with the watercloset apparatus any trap of the kind known as a "D trap."

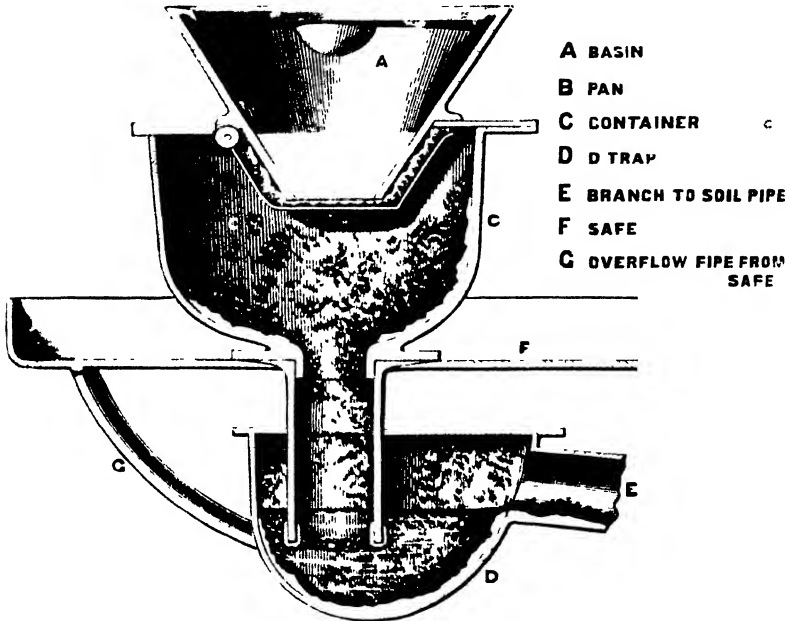
NOTE.—The great danger of supplying a watercloset direct from a water main instead of through the intervention of a cistern has been shown by numerous outbreaks of enteric (typhoid) fever which have resulted from the adoption of the former practice, a method of supply which during intentional or unavoidable intermissions in the water service facilitates and ensures the forcible suction of foul air and, at times, other matters into the mains of the water-service. Hence the provision of service cisterns for waterclosets should be insisted on, so as to ensure a complete break between the interior of the closet-basin and the water-main; but even when such a cistern is provided, there still remains a tendency for the escape of foul air from the basin of the closet up the service pipe and through the body of water in the cistern itself, thus leading to contamination of the water. It is, therefore, further important that watercloset cisterns should supply waterclosets only, and that no other supply pipes should be carried from them. The ordinary water waste preventing cistern answers the purpose efficiently.

The second paragraph provides for the flushing out of the basin of the watercloset by means of suitable apparatus, and therefore practically prohibits the use of basins dependent solely on hand flushing.

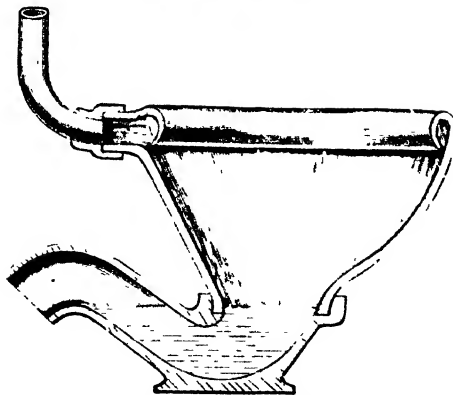
With reference to the third paragraph, it should be noted that the basin is to be of such a shape, &c., that the excreta shall fall directly into water without fouling the sides of the basin. Thus, any such structure as the common

long hopper-shaped basin, which admits of the soiling of the sides, and which is usually very inefficiently cleansed by a sluggish flow of water in a spiral course round the sides, is virtually prohibited. Diagrams XXXVI. and XXXVII. show basins of suitable shape.

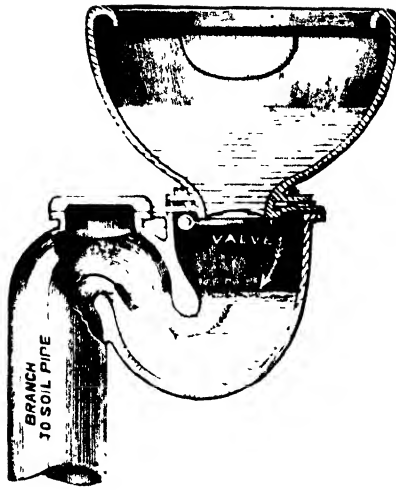
Referring to the fourth and fifth paragraphs, it must be remembered that the retention of filth in waterclosets constructed with either a "container" or a "D trap" is necessarily such as to cause risk of offensiveness and of danger to health. Such apparatus should, therefore, in every case be prohibited. Diagram No. XXXV. has been accurately copied from a closet of which a section was, in the first instance, made, and it shows both the "D trap" and "container," together with the deposit of filth which speedily accumulates in them. Diagrams Nos. XXXVI. and XXXVII. show waterclosets in which these objectionable appliances are avoided.



PICTURE No. XXXV.



PICTURE No. XXXVI.



PICTURE NO. XXXVII.

70. Every person who shall construct an earthcloset in connexion with a building shall furnish such earthcloset with a receptacle of suitable construction and of adequate capacity, for dry earth or other deodorizing substance, and he shall construct and fix such receptacle in such a manner and in such a position as to admit of ready access to such receptacle for the purpose of depositing therein the necessary supply of dry earth or other deodorizing substance.

Earth-closets to have dry earth receptacles.

He shall construct or fix in connexion with such receptacle suitable means or apparatus for the frequent and effectual application of a sufficient quantity of dry earth or other deodorizing substance to any filth which may from time to time be deposited in any pan, pit, or other receptacle for filth constructed, fitted, or used in or in connexion with such earth-closet.

NOTE.—The success of the earthcloset system is dependent on there being at hand a sufficient supply of *dry earth*, hence the necessity for the receptacle referred to. As to this, see also Byelaws as to Cleansing of Earthclosets, Note to clause No. 3, page 21. To ensure the effectual application of the dry earth to the excreta, it is usually found desirable that the receptacle shall form a part of the closet apparatus, and that it should be so fitted as to ensure, by some efficient automatic or other action, the regular application of the dry earth to the contents of the receptacle.

71. Every person who shall construct an earthcloset in connexion with a building, and shall provide in or in connexion with such earthcloset a fixed receptacle for filth, shall construct or fix such receptacle in such a manner and in such a

As to earth closets having fixed receptacles.



position as to admit of the frequent and effectual application of a sufficient quantity of dry earth or other deodorizing substance to any filth which may from time to time be deposited in such receptacle, and in such a manner and in such a position as to admit of ready access to such receptacle for the purpose of removing the contents thereof.

Size of receptacles.

He shall not construct such receptacle of a capacity greater than may be sufficient to contain such filth and dry earth or other deodorizing substance as may be deposited therein during a period not exceeding *months*, or in any case of a capacity exceeding *cubic feet*.

Materials for receptacle.

He shall construct such receptacle of such material or materials, and in such a manner, as to prevent any absorption by any part of such receptacle of any filth deposited therein, or any escape, by leakage or otherwise, of any part of the contents of such receptacle.

Receptacle not to be sunk below ground.

He shall construct or fix such receptacle so that the bottom or floor thereof shall be at least *inches* above the level of the surface of the ground immediately adjoining the earthcloset, and so that the contents of such receptacle may not at any time be exposed to any rainfall or to the drainage of any waste water or liquid refuse from any adjoining premises.

NOTE.—See Note to clause No. 70, page 145. The period “three months,” and the capacity of “forty cubic feet,” which is needed for an accumulation extending over that period, have been inserted in numerous instances in the second paragraph for reasons already explained. (See Byelaws as to Cleansing of Earthclosets, page 21.) With a view of keeping the contents of the earthcloset dry—a condition essential to its success as an efficient means of excrement disposal—the bottom or the floor of the receptacle should be at least *three inches* above the level of the surrounding ground, and accordingly this height, at least, should be specified in the fourth paragraph.

It will, however, be noted that under clause No. 67, the construction of earthclosets inside buildings is permitted, and it may hence be desirable in a separate clause to distinguish between earthclosets inside and earthclosets outside buildings, with reference to the capacity of the receptacle. Where earthclosets are constructed inside buildings, it will also, under ordinary circumstances, be found desirable to require a movable receptacle or pail, and since no such receptacle holding more than one week's contents can be easily handled for the purposes of scavenging, its capacity may very properly be limited to a maximum of *two cubic feet*.

In some cases it is thought desirable definitely to exclude earthclosets with fixed receptacles from the interior of houses. Where this is done the model clauses 71 and 72 should be struck out and the following three clauses inserted in their place:—

71A. Every person who shall construct an earthcloset in connexion with a building, and shall provide in or in connexion with such earthcloset a fixed receptacle for filth, shall

construct such earthcloset outside such building, and shall construct or fix the receptacle of such earthcloset in such a manner and in such a position as to admit of the frequent and effectual application of a sufficient quantity of dry earth or other deodorizing substance to any filth which may from time to time be deposited in such receptacle, and in such a manner and in such a position as to admit of ready access to such receptacle for the purpose of removing the contents thereof.

He shall not construct such receptacle of a capacity greater than may be sufficient to contain such filth and dry earth or other deodorizing substance as may be deposited therein during a period not exceeding *three months*, or in any case of a capacity exceeding *forty cubic feet*.

He shall construct such receptacle of such material or materials, and in such a manner, as to prevent any absorption by any part of such receptacle of any filth deposited therein, or any escape, by leakage or otherwise, of any part of the contents of such receptacle.

He shall construct or fix such receptacle so that the bottom or floor thereof shall be at least *three inches* above the level of the surface of the ground immediately adjoining the earthcloset, and so that the contents of such receptacle may not at any time be exposed to any rainfall or to the drainage of any waste water or liquid refuse from any adjoining premises.

71B. Every person who shall construct an earthcloset in connexion with, but not within a building, and shall provide in or in connexion with such earthcloset a movable receptacle for filth, shall construct such earthcloset so that the position and mode of fitting of such receptacle may admit of the frequent and effectual application of a sufficient quantity of dry earth or other deodorizing substance to any filth which may from time to time be deposited in such receptacle, and may also admit of ready access to that part of the earthcloset in which such receptacle may be placed or fitted, and of the convenient removal of such receptacle or of the contents thereof.

He shall also construct such earthcloset so that the contents of such receptacle may not at any time be exposed to any rainfall or to the drainage of any waste water or liquid refuse from any adjoining premises.

71C. Every person who shall construct an earthcloset within a building shall construct such earthclose for use in combination with a movable receptacle for filth.

He shall construct such earthcloset so as to admit of a

movable receptacle for filth of a capacity not exceeding two *cubic feet* being placed and fitted beneath the seat in such a manner and in such a position as may effectually prevent the deposit upon the floor or sides of the space beneath such seat, or elsewhere than in such receptacle, of any filth which may from time to time fall or be cast through the aperture in such seat.

He shall construct such receptacle in such a manner and in such a position as to admit of the frequent and effectual application of a sufficient quantity of dry earth or other deodorizing substance to any filth which may from time to time be deposited in such receptacle, and in such a manner and in such a position as to admit of ready access for the purpose of removing the contents thereof.

As to

closets  
having  
movable  
recep-  
tacles.

72. Every person who shall construct an earthcloset in connexion with a building, and shall provide in or in connexion with such earthcloset a movable receptacle for filth, shall construct such earthcloset so that the position and mode of fitting of such receptacle may admit of the frequent and effectual application of a sufficient quantity of dry earth or other deodorizing substance to any filth which may from time to time be deposited in such receptacle, and may also admit of ready access to that part of the earthcloset in which such receptacle may be placed or fitted, and of the convenient removal of such receptacle or of the contents thereof.

Recep-  
tacles to  
be covered  
in.

He shall also construct such earthcloset so that the contents of such receptacle may not at any time be exposed to any rainfall or to the drainage of any waste water or liquid refuse from any adjoining premises.

NOTE. — The conditions specified in the first paragraph are essential to the efficient working and scavenging of earthclosets, and the absolute necessity of keeping the contents of such a closet as dry as possible call for the provisions specified in the second paragraph

Proximity  
of privies  
to build-  
ings.

73. Every person who shall construct a privy in connexion with a building shall construct such privy at a distance of *six feet* at the least from a dwelling-house or public building, or any building in which any person may be or may be intended to be employed in any manufacture, trade, or business.

NOTE.—A privy constructed on the principles, and of the capacity required under clauses Nos. 75 to 79 may, if properly supervised and regularly scavenged, be placed without risk of nuisance, as near as *six feet* to the buildings mentioned. If, however, a greater distance be desired, it would be necessary to make a corresponding increase in the prescribed minimum distance across the requisite

open space at the rear of a domestic building, as the *ten feet* specified in clause No. 54 is only sufficient to allow of the construction of the privy at the distance of *six feet*, as prescribed in this clause. See Diagram No. XVIII., p. 118.

74. A person who shall construct a privy in connexion with a building shall not construct such privy within the distance of *feet* from any well, spring, or stream of water used, or likely to be used by man for drinking or domestic purposes, or for manufacturing drinks for the use of man, or otherwise in such a position as to render any such water liable to pollution. Proximity of privies to water supply.

NOTE.—Water very readily absorbs the noxious effluvia and emanations from excreta and other filth, and since privy contents may at any moment contain the specifically poisonous matter of typhoid fever or other allied diseases, it is of the utmost importance to ensure the safety of water supplies for domestic and other specified purposes by some such clause as this one. The distance to be inserted in the blank space should not, under ordinary circumstances, be less than some *forty feet*. It may be thought desirable by some authorities to make the byelaw applicable also to all tanks or cisterns containing a domestic water supply, but such a requirement could easily be evaded by constructing the tank or cistern within the specified distance *after* the privy had been erected.

75. Every person who shall construct a privy in connexion with a building shall construct such privy in such a manner and in such a position as to afford ready means of access to such privy, for the purpose of cleansing such privy and of removing filth therefrom, and in such a manner and in such a position as to admit of all filth being removed from such privy, and from the premises to which such privy may belong, without being carried through any dwelling-house or public building, or any building in which any person may be, or may be intended to be employed in any manufacture, trade, or business. Position of privies to allow removal of filth therefrom.

NOTE.—This clause should be read in connexion with clause No. 4 of the series of byelaws relating to the Prevention of Nuisances, page 30, since both of them have reference to the prevention of nuisance in connexion with the cleansing of privies, &c. Any one having experience of the grave nuisance which arises in some of our older towns where the privies are so placed as to necessitate their contents being carried through buildings during the process of scavenging must admit the need of the above clause. It will be seen that although, as was explained in a Note to clause No. 6 (*ante* p 73), the provision of a back passage cannot be enforced generally, it is permissible to prohibit the construction of privies where no back passages are provided. In the exceptional instances where neither a back street nor a passage between the houses can be contrived so as to afford communication with the public thoroughfare for the purposes of the removal of filth, some other form of closet than the privy will have to be adopted.

76. Every person who shall construct a privy in connexion with a building shall provide such privy with a sufficient opening Ventilation of privies.

for ventilation, as near to the top as practicable, and communicating directly with the external air.

**Floor of  
privies.**

He shall cause the floor of such privy to be flagged or paved with hard tiles or other non-absorbent material, and he shall construct such floor so that it shall be in every part thereof at a height of not less than *six inches* above the level of the surface of the ground adjoining such privy, and so that such floor shall have a fall or inclination towards the door of such privy of *half an inch* to the foot.

**NOTE.**—The provision in the first paragraph is intended to secure the efficient ventilation of the privy. The requirements specified in the second have reference to its cleanliness. They ensure, amongst other things, that the floor of the privy, as distinguished from that of the space beneath the privy seat, shall be above the level of the ground outside ; and in order to prevent water with which the floor is washed from making its way into that space, and thus causing wetness of the contents of the “receptacle,” a distinct fall towards the door is required.

**Privies  
with mov-  
able recep-  
tacles.**

77. Every person who shall construct a privy in connexion with a building, and shall construct such privy for use in combination with a movable receptacle for filth, shall construct over the whole area of the space immediately beneath the seat of such privy a flagged or asphalted floor, at a height of not less than *three inches* above the level of the surface of the ground adjoining such privy; and he shall cause the whole extent of each side of such space between the floor and the seat to be constructed of flagging, slate, or good brickwork at least *nine inches* thick, and rendered in good cement or asphalted.

He shall construct the seat of such privy the aperture in such seat, and the space beneath such seat, of such dimensions as to admit of a movable receptacle for filth of a capacity not exceeding *two cubic feet* being placed and fitted beneath such seat in such a manner and in such a position as may effectually prevent the deposit, upon the floor or sides of the space beneath such seat or elsewhere than in such receptacle, of any filth which may from time to time fall or be cast through the aperture in such seat.

He shall construct the seat of such privy so that the whole of such seat, or a sufficient part thereof, may be readily removed or adjusted in such a manner as to afford adequate access to the space beneath such seat for the purpose of cleansing such space, or of removing therefrom or placing and fitting therein the appropriate receptacle for filth.

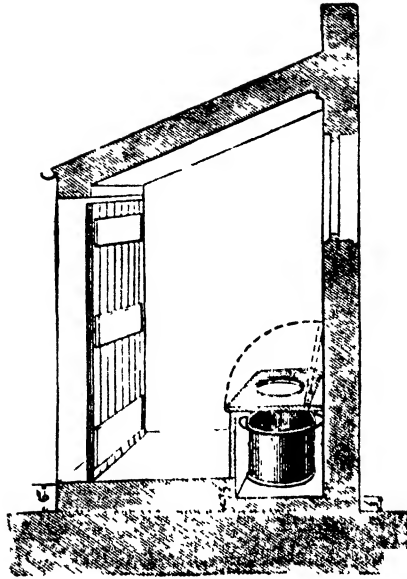


DIAGRAM No. XXXVIII.

NOTE.—The kind of privy referred to in the foregoing clause is intended to receive excreta alone, and under such circumstances some form of movable receptacle or pail is necessary for purposes of cleanliness and of facility of scavenging. See Diagram No. XXXVIII. The space beneath the seat in which the pail is placed should be enclosed and floored.

both in order to prevent soakage into it of surface or subsoil water, as also with a view to the immediate detection and prevention of wetness resulting from improper use of the receptacle (as e.g., the emptying of s

must be kept well above the level of the surrounding surface. So, also, the capacity of the movable receptacle has to be limited, in order to ensure the removal of its contents at least once a week; the longest period during which excreta, which have not been duly mixed with some deodorizing or other suitable material, should be allowed to accumulate in the vicinity of dwelling-houses and other buildings. The last paragraph provides for such removal and for the substitution of a clean pail.

Where it is desired to permit the removal of the pail or movable receptacle from the outside without entering the privy, some modification of the last part of paragraph 1, and of the first part of paragraph 3, will be needed.

78. Every person who shall construct a privy in connexion with a building, and shall construct such privy for use in combination with a fixed receptacle for filth, shall construct or fix in or in connexion with such privy suitable means or apparatus for the frequent and effectual application of ashes, dust, or dry refuse to any filth which may from time to time be deposited in such receptacle.

Privies  
with fixed  
receptacles.

He shall construct such receptacle so that the contents thereof may not at any time be exposed to any rainfall or the drainage of any waste water or liquid refuse from any adjoining premises.

He shall construct such receptacle of such material or materials and in such a manner as to prevent any absorption by any part of such receptacle of any filth deposited therein or any escape, by leakage or otherwise, of any part of the contents of such receptacle.

He shall construct such receptacle so that the bottom or floor thereof shall be in every part at least *three inches* above the level of the surface of the ground adjoining such receptacle.

He shall not in any case construct such receptacle of a capacity exceeding *eight cubic feet*.

He shall construct the seat of such privy so that the whole of such seat, or a sufficient part thereof, may be readily removed or adjusted in such a manner as to afford adequate access to such receptacle for the purpose of removing the contents thereof, and of cleansing such receptacle, or shall otherwise provide in or in connexion with such privy adequate means of access to such receptacle for the purpose aforesaid.

NOTE.—Where no movable receptacle or pail is intended to be used, it is requisite the ashes or dry refuse should be regularly mingled with the excreta in the fixed receptacle, *i.e.*, in the space beneath the seat. And with a view of securing the greatest procurable dryness of contents, that space must be constructed of impervious materials; it must be protected from rainfall and also from the soakage into it of subsoil and surface-water. Wetness of contents ensures rapid decomposition of contents and consequent nuisance. As to keeping the floor three inches above the level of the ground outside, see Note to clause No. 77. The limit in the capacity of the receptacle, *i.e.*, *eight cubic feet* (see Diagram No. XXXIX.), is intended to ensure a weekly scavenging. As to this, see capacities of receptacles, Appendix No. I., page 191.

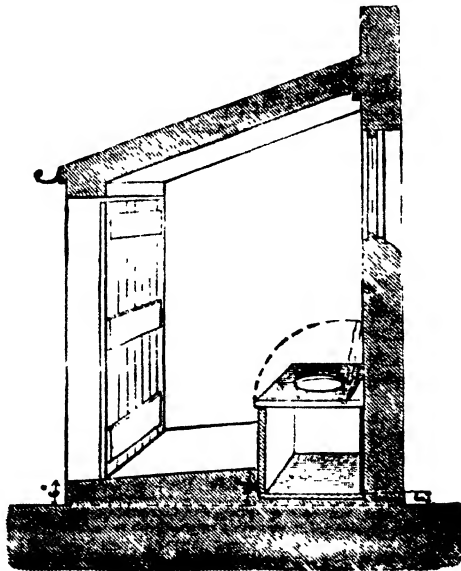


DIAGRAM No. XXXIX.

79. A person who shall construct a privy in connexion with a building shall not cause or suffer any part of the space under the seat of such privy, or any part of any receptacle for filth in or in connexion with such privy, to communicate with any drain. Privies not to communicate with drains.

NOTE.—Since the adoption of either a pail system or of such arrangements as tend to dryness of privy contents is needed in order to secure freedom from nuisance, it is obvious that there is no need for provision to meet the condition—viz., wetness of contents—which of all others should not be allowed to exist. Indeed, the provision of means of drainage will, by suggesting that the privy receptacle may be used for slop-water, &c., defeat the end held in view, viz., to secure the utmost possible dryness of contents. Besides which, the drainage of privies, middens, or ashpits has been almost invariably found to choke the drains and the sewers with which they may be connected. A most offensive material then accumulates, and this causes both nuisance and injury to health to persons living in dwellings with which such drains and sewers are connected.

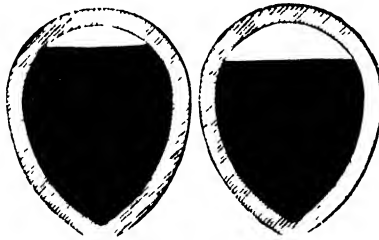


DIAGRAM No. XI.

An examination in Manchester of certain sewers with which drains from midden-privies were connected, led to the discovery that they were to a great extent blocked with a mass consisting of "small coal, ashes, bits of broken pot, and fecal matter, cemented by the latter into a strong mortar." Diagram No. XL shows the actual state of the sewers in question. For further details as to this, see Report of the Medical Officer of the Privy Council and Local Government Board, 1874

80. Every person who shall construct an ashpit in connexion with a building shall construct such ashpit at a distance of six feet at the least from a dwelling-house or public building, or any building in which any person may be, or may be intended to be employed in any manufacture, trade, or business. Proximity of ashpits to buildings.

NOTE.—Ashpits being made the receptacles for much vegetable and other refuse which is liable to decomposition, it is important to keep them at least six feet from dwelling-houses, &c. See also the Note to clause No. 73, with reference to open space at the rear of domestic buildings.

81. A person who shall construct an ashpit in connexion with a building shall not construct such ashpit within the distance of feet from any well, spring, or stream of water used, or likely to be used by man for drinking or domestic purposes, Proximity of ashpits to water supply.



or for manufacturing drinks for the use of man, or otherwise in such a position as to render any such water liable to pollution.

NOTE.—In order to protect the water from the *debris* and *fine dust* which so often fills the air near ashpits when refuse is being cast into them, and also from the effluvia of decomposing vegetable matter, &c., the distance to be here inserted should not, under ordinary circumstances, be less than some *thirty feet*. See also latter part of Note to clause No. 74.

Position of  
ashpits to  
allow re-  
moval of  
contents  
therefrom.

82. Every person who shall construct an ashpit in connexion with a building shall construct such ashpit in such a manner and in such a position as to afford ready means of access to such ashpit for the purpose of cleansing such ashpit, and of removing the contents thereof, and, so far as may be practicable, in such a manner and in such a position as to admit of the contents of such ashpit being removed therefrom, and from the premises to which such ashpit may belong, without being carried through any dwelling-house or public building, or any building in which any person may be, or may be intended to be employed in any manufacture, trade, or business.

NOTE.—The provisions of this clause are so obviously necessary that they do not call for comment. See, however, Note to clause No. 75.

Capacity  
of ashpits.

83. Every person who shall construct an ashpit in connexion with a building shall construct such ashpit of a capacity not exceeding in any case *six cubic feet*, or of such less capacity as may be sufficient to contain all dust, ashes, rubbish, and dry refuse which may accumulate during a period not exceeding *one week* upon the premises to which such ashpit may belong.

NOTE.—Frequent scavenging of ashpit contents by the Sanitary Authority should be secured in all districts having an urban character, and, apart from the desirability of its being done at least once every week, it will, as a rule, be found convenient that it should be carried out at the same intervals as regulate the cleansing of privies. See Note to clause No. 77.

Construc-  
tion of ash  
pits.

84. Every person who shall construct an ashpit in connexion with a building shall construct such ashpit of flagging, or of slate, or of good brickwork, at least *nine inches* thick, and rendered inside with good cement or properly asphalted.

He shall construct such ashpit so that the floor thereof shall be at a height of not less than *three inches* above the surface of the ground adjoining such ashpit, and he shall cause such floor to be properly flagged or asphalted.

He shall cause such ashpit to be properly roofed over and ventilated, and to be furnished with a suitable door in such a

position and so constructed and fitted as to admit of the convenient removal of the contents of such ashpit, and to admit of being securely closed and fastened for the effectual prevention of the escape of any of the contents of such ashpit.

NOTE.—The more prominent objects to be gained under this clause are as follows:—The ashpit will be reasonably substantial; the decomposition of its vegetable and other organic contents will not be favoured by wetness resulting either from soakage into it of surface or subsoil water, or from rainfall; and the removal of its contents will be rendered easy.

85. A person who shall construct an ashpit in connexion with a building shall not cause or suffer any part of such ashpit to communicate with any drain.

Ashpits not to communicate with drains.

NOTE.—As to this clause, see the Note and diagram appended to clause No. 79. •

86. Every person who shall construct a cesspool in connexion with a building shall construct such cesspool at a distance of *feet* at the least from a dwelling-house or public building, or any building in which any person may be, or may be intended to be employed in any manufacture, trade, or business.

Proximity of cesspools to buildings.

NOTE.—Cesspools should only be resorted to in districts which are so sparsely populated that the provision of suitable sewers becomes impracticable. They necessarily involve the storage in proximity to dwellings of somewhat large accumulations of excremental filth, and hence they are liable to become a source of nuisance and of danger to health. The possibility of an undetected leakage of such filth into the soil about dwellings, as also the need for providing means of ventilation for the cesspool under clause No. 89, render it imperative that cesspools should be kept at a considerable distance from dwelling-houses, &c. The minimum distance which should be inserted is *fifty feet*.

87. A person who shall construct a cesspool in connexion with a building shall not construct such cesspool within the distance of *feet* from any well, spring, or stream of water used, or likely to be used by man for drinking or domestic purposes, or for manufacturing drinks for the use of man, or otherwise in such a position as to render any such water liable to pollution.

Proximity of cesspools to water supply.

NOTE.—With a view of obviating the risk of water pollution which may follow on some undetected defect in a cesspool originally well-constructed, the minimum distance inserted should not be less than some *sixty to eighty feet*. See also Note to clause No. 86.

88. Every person who shall construct a cesspool in connexion with a building shall construct such cesspool in such a manner and in such a position as to afford ready means of access to such cesspool for the purpose of cleansing such cesspool, and

Position of cesspools to allow removal of contents therefrom.

of removing the contents thereof, and in such a manner and in such a position as to admit of the contents of such cesspool being removed therefrom, and from the premises to which such cesspool may belong, without being carried through any dwelling-house or public building, or any building in which any person may be, or may be intended to be employed in any manufacture, trade, or business.

Cesspools  
not to  
communi-  
cate with  
drains.

He shall not in any case construct such cesspool so that it shall have, by drain or otherwise, any outlet into or means of communication with any sewer.

NOTE.—The first paragraph of this clause requires such construction of cesspools as will ensure reasonable facilities for their proper cleansing. The object of the second paragraph goes very properly to prevent the construction of a cesspool anywhere where a sewer is available for the drainage of the premises in question. As to this, see also Public Health Act, 1875, sec. 47 (3) p. 199.

Construc-  
tion of  
cesspools.

89. Every person who shall construct a cesspool in connexion with a building shall construct such cesspool of good brickwork in cement, properly rendered inside with cement, and with a backing of at least *nine inches* of well-puddled clay around and beneath such brickwork.

He shall also cause such cesspool to be arched or otherwise properly covered over, and to be provided with adequate means of ventilation.

NOTE. Wherever cesspools become necessary as a means of drainage, it is imperative to prevent, by methods such as are embodied in this clause, both their liquid and gaseous contents from escaping into, and fouling the surrounding soil, and their gaseous contents from getting into dwellings by means of drain-pipes or otherwise. See also Public Health Act, 1875, sec. 47 (3) p. 199.

*With respect to the closing of buildings or parts of buildings unfit for human habitation, and to prohibition of their use for such habitation.*

NOTE.—The above paragraph, being a portion of the 157th section of the Public Health Act, 1875, which authorizes the following clause, should not be altered.

Notices as  
to build-  
ings when  
unfit for  
human  
habitation.

90. In every case :—

Where, by a notice in writing in the form hereunto appended, or to the like effect, and signed by the clerk to the Sanitary Authority, and duly served upon or delivered to the owner of a building or part of a building erected after the date of the confirmation of these byelaws, the Sanitary Authority shall certify that it has been represented to them that such building or part of a building is

unfit for human habitation, and that, unless on or before such day as shall be specified in such notice, such owner, by a statement in writing under his hand or under the hand of his agent duly authorized in that behalf, and addressed to and duly served upon or delivered to the Sanitary Authority, shall show sufficient cause why such building or part of a building shall not be declared unfit for human habitation, or unless, on such day and at such time and place as shall be specified in such notice, such owner personally or by his agent duly authorized in that behalf shall attend before the Sanitary Authority and show sufficient cause why such building or part of a building shall not be declared unfit for human habitation, the Sanitary Authority will declare such building or part of a building unfit for human habitation, and direct that such building or part of a building shall be closed, and prohibit the use for human habitation of such building or part of a building until the same shall have been rendered fit for human habitation :

And where such owner shall fail to show sufficient cause why such building or part of a building shall not be declared unfit for human habitation, and where, in consequence of such failure, the Sanitary Authority by their order, which shall be in writing under their seal, in the form hereunto appended or to the like effect, and shall be duly signed by their clerk and which, or a copy of which shall be affixed in some conspicuous position in or upon such building or part of a building, may declare that such building or part of a building is unfit for human habitation, and may direct that, unless and until such building or part of a building shall have been rendered fit for human habitation, the same shall be closed, and the use thereof for human habitation shall be prohibited :—

A person shall not, after the date specified in such order and before such building or part of a building shall have been rendered fit for human habitation, knowingly inhabit or continue to inhabit, or knowingly cause or suffer to be inhabited such building or part of a building.

NOTE.—This clause enables the Sanitary Authority to have any building, or any part of a building, which, as provided in the 157th section of Public Health Act 1875, must not have been erected before the Local Government Acts came into force in the district, and which is shown to be unfit for human habitation, closed against such use until the owner, upon whom the notice is to be served, has made it fit for human habitation. And it prohibits not only any person from letting the building, or the part thereof, for human habitation, but any person from inhabiting such building, or part thereof, until it has been made fit for human habitation.

Annexed are (a.) the form of notice to the owner, and (b.) the form of

certificate to be affixed in some conspicuous position on the building, or part thereof, declaring it to be unfit for human habitation.

It will be observed that the clause recognizes the right of the person whose interests may be injuriously affected to be heard in defence of those interests. The exceptionally stringent provisions of the clause render it imperative that this right should receive recognition in the terms of the byelaw. Care should in every case be taken to ensure that the terms of the notice are in this respect strictly in accordance with the terms of the byelaw.

By the terms of section 157 of the Public Health Act, 1875, Sanitary Authorities are precluded from making byelaws which would apply to any building erected before the date on which the Local Government Acts came into force in the district; hence this byelaw can only extend to the closing of such buildings. In the case of *Burgess v. Peacock* (10 L. T., 617), it was held that a local board had no power under section 34 of the Local Government Act, 1858, to make a byelaw relating to buildings erected before the date of the constitution of the district, or to the closing of such buildings when unfit for human habitation, or to the prohibition of their use for such habitation. Erle, C.J., said:—"The local board of health have power, under section 34 of the Local Government Act, 1858, to make byelaws respecting the closing of houses unfit for human habitation, but the wide words of that part of the section which give them that power are controlled by a proviso, and, giving effect to the plain words of the section and the proviso, it seems to me that the local board had no power to make a byelaw empowering them to close an old building \* \* \* I am clearly of opinion that the proviso at the end of the section was intended to limit the authority of the local board in making byelaws, and that they had no power to make a byelaw applying to an old house."

### (a.) *Form of Notice.*

*District of*

To

of

WHEREAS by a statement in writing under the hand of  
 Medical Officer of Health (or Surveyor) of the  
 Sanitary Authority for the District of \_\_\_\_\_, of which statement a copy is  
 contained in the schedule hereunto annexed, it has been certified to the said  
 Sanitary Authority that a certain building or part of a building situate at  
 \_\_\_\_\_ in the said District is unfit for human  
 habitation;

And whereas it has been shown to the said Sanitary Authority that you are  
 the owner of such building or part of a building;

Now, I \_\_\_\_\_, Clerk to the said Sanitary  
 Authority, do hereby give you notice that, unless on or before the  
 day of \_\_\_\_\_ 189\_\_\_\_, by a statement in writing under your hand or  
 under the hand of an agent duly authorized by you in that behalf, and addressed  
 to and duly served upon or delivered to the said Sanitary Authority, you shall  
 show to the said Sanitary Authority sufficient cause why such building or part of  
 a building shall not be declared unfit for human habitation;

Or, unless you shall attend either personally or by an agent duly authorized  
 in that behalf before the said Sanitary Authority at their office in

on \_\_\_\_\_ day the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 189\_\_\_\_  
 at \_\_\_\_\_ o'clock in the \_\_\_\_\_ noon, and shall then and there

show to the said Sanitary Authority sufficient cause why such building or part of a building shall not be declared unfit for human habitation ;

The said Sanitary Authority, in pursuance of the powers conferred upon them in that behalf, will, by an order in writing under their seal, declare that such building or part of a building is unfit for human habitation, and direct that unless and until such building or part of a building shall have been rendered fit for human habitation, the same shall be closed, and the use thereof for human habitation shall be prohibited.

Witness my hand this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the  
year one thousand eight hundred and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Clerk to the Sanitary Authority.*

NOTE.—It will probably be expedient to obtain the reports of the Medical Officer of Health and of the Surveyor, either separately or in combination—each in his own particular sphere of action. Sanitary defects might concern the Medical Officer of Health alone, and structural objections would be reported by the Surveyor.

(b.) SCHEDULE.

*Copy of Certificate.*

*Form of Order.*

*District of*

To \_\_\_\_\_, of \_\_\_\_\_, and  
to all others whom it may concern :

WHEREAS it has been certified to us, the Sanitary Authority for the District of \_\_\_\_\_, that a certain building or part of a building situate at \_\_\_\_\_ in the said District is unfit for human habitation ;

And whereas due notice of such certificate has been given to \_\_\_\_\_, the owner of such building or part of a building, and the said \_\_\_\_\_ has failed to show sufficient cause why such building or part of a building shall not be declared unfit for human habitation ;

Now we, the said Sanitary Authority, in pursuance of the powers conferred upon us in that behalf, do hereby declare that such building or part of a building is unfit for human habitation ; and we do hereby direct that, unless and until such building or part of a building shall have been rendered fit for human habitation, the same shall be closed, and the use thereof for human habitation shall be prohibited.

Given under the common seal of the Sanitary Authority for the  
District of \_\_\_\_\_, this \_\_\_\_\_  
(L.S.) day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year one thousand eight  
hundred and \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Clerk to the Sanitary Authority.*

*As to the giving of notices, deposit of plans and sections by persons intending to lay out streets or to construct buildings; as to inspection by the Sanitary Authority; and as to the power of such Authority to remove, alter, or pull down any work begun or done in contravention of the byelaws.*

NOTE.—This paragraph, being a portion of the 157th section of the Public Health Act, 1875, which authorizes the following nine clauses, should not be altered unless for special reasons—as, for example, where a local Act has incorporated with it certain parts of the Towns Improvement Clauses Act.

Notice and  
plan of  
intended  
new street.

91. Every person who shall intend to lay out a street shall give to the Sanitary Authority notice in writing of such intention, which shall be delivered or sent to their clerk at his or their office, or to their surveyor at his or their office, and shall at the same time deliver or send, or cause to be delivered or sent to their clerk at his or their office, or to their surveyor at his or their office, a plan and sections of such intended street, drawn to a scale of not less than *one inch* to every *forty-four feet*.

Such person shall show on every such plan the names of the owners of the land through or over which such street shall be intended to pass, the intended level and width, the points of the compass, the intended mode of construction, the intended name of such street and its intended position in relation to the streets nearest thereto, the size and number of the intended building lots, and the intended sites, height, class, and nature of the buildings to be erected therein, and the intended height of the division and fence walls thereon, and the name and address of the person intending to lay out such street.

Such person shall sign such plan, or cause the same to be signed by his duly authorized agent.

Such person shall show on every such section the levels of the present surface of the ground above some known datum, the intended level and rate or rates of inclination of the intended street, the level and inclinations of the streets with which it is intended that such street shall be connected, and the intended level of the lowest floors of the intended buildings.

NOTE.—By this clause the person intending to lay out a new street is required to give notice to the Sanitary Authority of such intention. He is at the same time to deposit a plan and sections of such new street drawn to a proper scale.

The second, third, and fourth paragraphs prescribe what information is to be afforded on such plan and section in order to enable the Sanitary Authority to consider the proposal in all its details.

As regards the ownership of such plan and sections, it will be observed that the particular section of the Public Health Act, 1875, under which the clause is made, merely authorizes a byelaw as to the "deposit of plans and sections," and

hence, as such plans and sections are in themselves distinct property, and as there is nothing in the byelaws or in the Public Health Act, 1875, to require the plans to be returned to the person depositing them, it may be contended that the permanent retention of such plans by the Sanitary Authority is justified.

No decisive case has been hitherto tried that would afford a definite precedent upon the point. In *Gooding v. The Ealing Local Board* (1 T. L. R. 62; 1 C. & E. 359), which came before Mr. Justice Matthews in November, 1884, judgment was given for the defendants, who retained the plaintiff's plans although they disapproved of the erection of the buildings comprised in them, but the case has been regarded as one in which that judgment might possibly have been reversed had the plaintiff appealed against it. This and the following byelaw may be altered if desired so as to require plans to be in duplicate and in ink on tracing cloth.

Where sections 57-60 of the 10 & 11 Vict., c. 34 are in force by incorporation with any local Act, this byelaw must be omitted.

92. Every person who shall intend to erect a building shall give to the Sanitary Authority notice in writing of such intention, which shall be delivered or sent to their clerk at his or their office, or to their surveyor at his or their office, and shall at the same time deliver or send, or cause to be delivered or sent to their clerk at his or their office, or to their surveyor at his or their office complete plans and sections of every floor of such intended building, which shall be drawn to a scale of not less than *one inch* to every *eight feet*, and shall show the position, form, and dimensions of the several parts of such building, and of every watercloset, earthcloset, privy, ashpit, cesspool, well, and all other appurtenances.

Notice and  
plan of  
intended  
new  
building

Such person shall at the same time deliver or send, or cause to be delivered or sent to the clerk to the Sanitary Authority at his or their office, or to their surveyor at his or their office, a description in writing of the materials of which it is intended that such building shall be constructed, and of the intended mode of drainage and means of water supply.

Such person shall at the same time deliver or send, or cause to be delivered or sent to the clerk to the Sanitary Authority at his or their office, or to their surveyor at his or their office, a block plan of such building which shall be drawn to a scale of not less than *one inch* to every *forty-four feet*, and shall show the position of the buildings and appurtenances of the properties immediately adjoining, the width and level of the street in front, and of the street (if any) at the rear of such building, the level of the lowest floor of such building, and of any yard or ground belonging thereto.

Such person shall likewise show on such plan the intended lines of drainage of such building, and the intended size, depth, and inclination of each drain; and the details of the arrangement proposed to be adopted for the ventilation of the drains.



**NOTE.**—This clause requires any person about to erect a new building to give notice of such intention to the Sanitary Authority, and to accompany such notice by plans and sections of each floor of the building, showing the several particulars specially referred to in the byelaws. Thus, by the first paragraph, he is to show how the requirements of the several clauses are to be carried out, relating, for example, to the positions of the requisite windows, and of the water-closet or privy, ashpit, cesspool, well, &c., the form and dimensions of the privy and ashpit, and of the requisite open space about the building, the thickness of the walls, and so forth. The second paragraph requires him to submit a description of the materials of construction and likewise of the drainage and water supply. He is further required by the third and fourth paragraphs to deposit a block plan, showing the position of the new building relatively to the streets and properties surrounding it, &c., and the lines, &c., of the drains.

As bearing upon the question of what is a new building within the meaning of such a clause as this, it may be useful to refer to the note at the end of byelaw No. 1. In the case of *James* (app.) v. *H'yrrill* (resp.), 51 L. T. (N.S.), 237; 48 J. P., 228, 725, it was held that the question whether alterations to a building constituted a new building was a question of fact for the justices alone to decide. Lord Coleridge, C.J., said the appellant seemed to have been of opinion, and took upon himself to decide, that he was not bound to send any plan of the proposed building, as he considered that raising an old wall higher was not making any new building. He, therefore, sent in no plan, and it was for this that he was summoned. The first question is whether this was a new building within the meaning of the byelaw, and it has been decided over and over again that this is a question of fact for the exclusive determination and good sense of the magistrate. In the case of *Shiel* (app.) v. *Mayor of Sunderland* (resp.) 6 H. & N., 796; 30 L. J. (N.S.) M. C., 215. A byelaw made by a local board of health, pursuant to 21 & 22 Vict. c. 98, s. 34, directed that "every building to be erected and used as a dwelling-house, shall have an open space exclusively belonging thereto to the extent at least of one-third of the entire area of the ground on which the said dwelling-house shall stand, and which shall belong thereto, &c." By the 21 & 22 Vict. c. 98, s. 34, no byelaw shall affect any building erected before the date of the constitution of the district, but the re-erecting of any building pulled down to or below the ground floor, or the conversion into a dwelling house of any building not originally constructed for human habitation, shall be considered the erection of a new building. The proprietor of a house, which had been erected before the constitution of the district, and was used for an hotel, having a yard with coach-house and stables in the rear, for the purpose of making an addition to the hotel pulled down the coach-house and stables below the ground floor, and erected upon the same site a building three stories high; the only means of access to the upper chambers being by going up the staircase of the old house, and through a passage into the new building. On an information against the proprietor for an offence against the byelaw in not leaving an open space equal to one-third of the area of the ground on which the dwelling-house, &c. stood, the justices found that the building erected in the yard being a new building built up to and adjoining the old building must either be considered with the old building as one house, or that the old house and new building must be considered as two erections, and that both old and new buildings must be considered by reckoning the ground upon which the building stood; and convicted him of a breach of the byelaw. It was held that the conviction could not be sustained, because the new erection was not a new dwelling-house, but merely an addition to an old dwelling house: or, *per* Bramwell, B., because the justices had not found that it was a new dwelling-house which was essential to the validity of the conviction. In the case of *Tucker v. Rees*, 7 Jur. (N.S.) 629; 25 J. P., 789; a byelaw to the effect that wherever any open space had been

left belonging to any building, such space should never afterwards be built upon without the consent of, &c., and without leaving an open space belonging to such building of a specified size and dimensions was held to be invalid if it applied to old buildings.

As regards the ownership of such deposited plans, &c., see the remarks at the end of the Note to clause No. 91.

Where Sanitary Authorities desire to avoid possible litigation as to ownership of plans by retaining copies of the plans—and there are obvious advantages in their possessing copies of the plans—they should effect their purpose through the agency of their surveyor. It is believed that the regulations adopted by many Sanitary Authorities with regard to the conduct and duties of their officers provide for the preparation of tracings by the surveyors.

It is to be borne in mind that, under the Public Health Act, 1875, and the byelaws, the main purpose which these notices, plans, &c., will serve, is to ensure that the Sanitary Authority will be furnished with the necessary information to enable them to exercise an efficient supervision over the operations of the builder.

The information required to be supplied under this clause may be regarded as somewhat considerable, but it is no more than is necessary in by far the larger number of new buildings that are erected. It is probable that no other information can actually be demanded than that which is necessary to show that the several clauses in the series of byelaws as to new buildings are intended to be strictly complied with, and, this being the case, much of the objection frequently held by architects and others to depositing their designs in the offices of the surveyor to a Sanitary Authority is removed.

In some districts, again, a regular printed form is issued to builders by the Sanitary Authority, an arrangement which greatly facilitates the supply of the required information. It is printed on strong but thin paper, and space is left of sufficient size for tracings of the plans of buildings of the ordinary dwelling house size. By this course uniformity is secured, and the convenience of builders is studied.

It will be seen that, by sec. 158\* of the Public Health Act, 1875, the Sanitary Authority must signify their approval, or otherwise, of the intended work within one month after the notice, &c., has been deposited, but that there is no necessity for the person intending to build to delay commencing the work until he receives the approval, or until the expiration of the month. In the event, however, of the works being commenced before the expiration of the month, the person building must take the consequences of any violation of the byelaws. This view seems supported by the case of *Hattersley and others (apps) v. Burr* (resp.) (14 L. T. (N.S.), 565), in which it was held that the person giving notice had a right to commence building when he pleased, subject to the Local Board's right to pull down or alter his building if built in contravention of their byelaws.

The case of *Hattersley v. Burr* which was questioned in *Hall* (app.) v. *Nixon* (resp.), (32 L. T. (N.S.), 87) but was not in fact overruled, decided that a local authority could not require plans to be deposited at least a month before one of its ordinary meetings, but in the latter case fourteen days' notice before beginning the work was held to be reasonable.

The later case of *Cumber v. Bournemouth Improvement Commissioners* (71 L. T., 10) in which the court held that where a person had deposited plans there was nothing to prevent him going on building was to the same effect.

In the case of *Clark v. Bloomfield* (1 T. L. R. 323) it was held that a local authority must either approve or disapprove of plans submitted to them within one month as required by section 158 of the Public Health Act, 1875, and that where plans had been neither approved nor disapproved the local authority was precluded from enforcing penalties for breaches of the byelaws.

\* This section is printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., p. 207.

The case *ex parte Crosby*, 41 J. P. 740, may be referred to as showing what a Local Authority may not allege as ground for refusal to pass plans.

Notice of  
commenc-  
ing new  
street or  
new  
building.

93. Every person who shall intend to lay out or construct a street, or to erect a building, or otherwise to execute any work to which any of the byelaws relating to new streets and buildings may apply, shall, before beginning to lay out or construct such street, or to erect such building, or to execute such work, deliver or send, or cause to be delivered or sent to the surveyor of the Sanitary Authority, at his or their office, notice in writing, in which shall be specified the date on which such person will begin to lay out or construct such street, or to erect such building, or to execute such work.

Notice of  
covering  
up sewer,  
drain, or  
founda-  
tion.

Such person shall also, before proceeding to cover up any sewer or drain, or any foundation of a building, deliver or send, or cause to be delivered or sent to the surveyor of the Sanitary Authority, at his or their office, notice in writing, in which shall be specified the date on which such person will proceed to cover up such sewer, drain, or foundation.

Work may  
be cut into,  
laid open,  
or pulled  
down.

If such person neglect or refuse to deliver or send any such notice, or to cause any such notice to be delivered or sent to such surveyor, and if such surveyor, on inspecting any work in connexion with such street or building, or such other work as aforesaid, finds that such work is so far advanced that he cannot ascertain whether anything required by any byelaw relating to new streets or buildings has been done contrary to such byelaw, or whether anything required by such byelaw to be done has been omitted to be done, and if, within a reasonable time after such survey or inspection, such person shall, by notice in writing under the hand of such surveyor, be required, within a reasonable time which shall be specified in such notice, to cause so much of such work as prevents such surveyor from ascertaining whether anything has been done or omitted to be done as aforesaid to be cut into, laid open, or pulled down to a sufficient extent to enable such surveyor to ascertain whether anything has been done or omitted to be done as aforesaid, such person shall within the time specified in such notice cause such work to be so cut into, laid open, or pulled down.

NOTE.— It will be seen that, by this clause, the Sanitary Authority require to be informed of the date of the commencement of any work affected by the byelaws, and to have notice of the date of covering up certain works. Thus, they can, if they choose, exercise complete control and supervision over sewers, drains, and foundations.

By the last paragraph, any work which has been covered up, or is so far completed as to prevent due inspection, may, by order of the surveyor, have to

be exposed or pulled down to satisfy him that it is in accordance or otherwise with the requirements of the byelaws.

The clause is a most useful one for the Sanitary Authority to possess ; and if used with tact and judgment, is of material assistance in every well-administered district. It must not be overlooked, however, that the clause only gives power to require work to be cut into, &c., where the builder has first put himself in the wrong by neglecting or refusing to deliver notices.

94. In every case : —

Where a person who shall lay out or construct a street, or shall erect a building, or shall execute any other work to which the byelaws relating to new streets and buildings may apply, shall, at any reasonable time during the progress or after the completion of the laying out or construction of such street, or the erection of such building, or the execution of such work, receive from the surveyor of the Sanitary Authority notice in writing specifying any matters in respect of which the laying out or construction of such street, the erection of such building, or the execution of such work may be in contravention of any byelaw relating to new streets or buildings, and requiring such person within a reasonable time, which shall be specified in such notice, to cause anything done contrary to any such byelaw to be amended, or to do anything which by any such byelaw may be required to be done but which has been omitted to be done :—

Contra-  
ventions of  
byelaws  
to be  
amended.

Such person shall, within the time specified in such notice, comply with the several requirements thereof so far as such requirements relate to matters in respect of which the laying out or construction of such street, the erection of such building, or the execution of such work may be in contravention of any such byelaw.

Such person, within a reasonable time after the completion of any work which may have been executed in accordance with any such requirement, shall deliver or send, or cause to be delivered or sent to the surveyor of the Sanitary Authority at his or their office, notice in writing of the completion of such work, and shall at all reasonable times within a period of *days* after such notice shall have been so delivered or sent, afford such surveyor free access to such work for the purpose of inspection.

Notice of  
completion  
of  
amend-  
ments.

NOTE.—This clause gives the Sanitary Authority power to require any contravention of the byelaws to be rectified. It is intended to provide a *locus penitentiae* for the offender. Instead of proceeding to pull down the work, the Sanitary Authority give the offender the option of rectifying his wrong doing. A clause of this kind materially strengthens the position of the Sanitary Authority in case they are ultimately compelled to proceed to extreme measures.

*Seven days* is the period commonly adopted in paragraph three.

Surveyor  
to have  
access to  
work for  
purpose of  
inspection.

95. Every person who shall lay out or construct a street, or shall erect a building, or shall execute any other work to which any of the byelaws relating to new streets and buildings shall apply, shall, at all reasonable times during the laying out or construction of such street, or the erection of such building, or the execution of such work, afford the surveyor of the Sanitary Authority free access to such street, building, or work for the purpose of inspection.

NOTE.—This clause is an essential one to the effectual working of a series of building regulations. It secures to the surveyor access to the works during their progress; and in the interests of the person upon whom the duty of affording such access is imposed, the words “at all reasonable times,” serve to restrict the conditions of access. Clauses Nos. 96 and 97 secure access on completion of the street and the new building respectively.

95A. A person shall not let or occupy any new dwelling-house until the drainage thereof shall have been made and completed, nor until such dwelling-house shall, after examination have been certified by an officer of the Sanitary Authority, authorized to give such certificate, to be, in his opinion, in every respect fit for human habitation.

NOTE.—This byelaw has been adopted in several cases, and has been confirmed by the Local Government Board. It is based on a byelaw that was held to be reasonable in the case of *Horsull v. Swindon Local Board* (52 J. P. 597).

Notice of  
completion of  
new  
street.

96. Every person who shall lay out or construct a street shall, within a reasonable time after the completion of the laying out or construction of such street, deliver or send, or cause to be delivered or sent to the surveyor of the Sanitary Authority, at his or their office, notice in writing of the completion of the laying out or construction of such street, and shall, at all reasonable times, within a period of *days* after such notice shall have been so delivered or sent, afford such surveyor free access to such street for the purpose of inspection.

NOTE.—This is a necessary clause for assisting the Sanitary Authority to effectually carry out their regulations as to new streets. *Seven days* is the period usually adopted.

Notice of  
completion of  
new  
building.

97. Every person who shall erect a building shall, within a reasonable time after the completion of the erection of such building, deliver or send, or cause to be delivered or sent to the surveyor of the Sanitary Authority, at his or their office, notice in writing of the completion of the erection of such building, and shall, at all reasonable times, within a period of *days* after such notice shall have been so delivered or sent, and

before such building shall be occupied, afford such surveyor free access to every part of such building for the purpose of inspection. .

NOTE.—This clause is a necessary one for enabling the Sanitary Authority of a district to effectually carry out their regulations as to new buildings. Following strictly the language of the statute, this clause limits the access to the purpose of inspection. The surveyor cannot claim, under byelaws framed in pursuance of section 157 of the Public Health Act, 1875, to render the occupation of a new building conditional upon his certificate as to the structural and sanitary fitness of the premises. *Seven days*, as in the previous clauses, is commonly inserted.

98. Every person who shall offend against any of the foregoing byelaws shall be liable for every such offence to a penalty of \_\_\_\_\_, and in the case of a continuing offence to a further penalty of \_\_\_\_\_ for each day after written notice of the offence from the Sanitary Authority : Penalties.

Provided, nevertheless, that the justices or court before whom any complaint may be made or any proceedings may be taken in respect of any such offence may, if they think fit, adjudge the payment as a penalty of any sum less than the full amount of the penalty imposed by this byelaw.

NOTE.—This clause relates to the whole series of byelaws as to new streets and buildings. *Five pounds* and *forty shillings* are the sums commonly inserted in the first and second blanks respectively.

99. If any work to which any of the byelaws relating to new streets and buildings may apply be begun or done in contravention of any such byelaw, the person by whom such work shall be so begun or done, by a notice in writing, which shall be signed by the clerk to the Sanitary Authority, and shall be duly served upon or delivered to such person, shall be required on or before such day as shall be specified in such notice by a statement in writing under his hand or under the hand of an agent duly authorized in that behalf, and addressed to and duly served upon the Sanitary Authority, to show sufficient cause why such work shall not be removed, altered, or pulled down ; or shall be required on such day and at such time and place as shall be specified in such notice to attend personally or by an agent duly authorized in that behalf before the Sanitary Authority and show sufficient cause why such work shall not be removed, altered, or pulled down. Work done in contravention of byelaws may be removed, altered, or pulled down.

If such person shall fail to show sufficient cause why such work shall not be removed, altered, or pulled down, the Sanitary Authority shall be empowered, subject to any statutory provision in that behalf, to remove, alter, or pull down such work.

NOTE.—This clause gives the person concerned an opportunity of showing cause why any work which may be regarded by the Sanitary Authority as contravening the byelaws should not be altered or pulled down, and failing his showing sufficient cause, it intimates that the Sanitary Authority may themselves have it altered or pulled down.

The last paragraph of the clause follows the terms of sec. 157 of the Public Health Act, 1875, in rendering the exercise of the power which the Sanitary Authority assume, subject to the provisions of the Act. It is indeed essential that a Sanitary Authority, before they proceed to apply the very strong remedy which the clause affords, should satisfy themselves that the circumstances of the case are not such as to impose any statutory restriction on their action. It is especially important that they should ascertain that the person whose work they propose to demolish, &c., is not protected under sec. 158\* of the Public Health Act, 1875. In order that the Sanitary Authority may be prevented from taking action with undue haste, and indeed, in order to render the clause reasonable, it provides for the hearing of the person interested in opposition to the proposed demolition. In connexion with this clause it may be useful to refer to the case of *Masters v. Pontypool Local Board* (L. R. 9 Ch. D., 677; 47 L. J. (N.S.), Ch. D., 797), in which it was held that a local board having approved of a plan, and having allowed a house-owner to proceed and pull down the front wall of his house, could not afterwards avail itself of the powers acquired when the front of a house had been taken down; and where a local board has not, during the month prescribed by the Public Health Act, 1875, s. 158, signified its disapproval of plans laid before it, it cannot afterwards object to the building according to the plan, nor can it under sec. 158, pull down a building without giving the owner an opportunity of showing cause why it should not be pulled down. In *Clark v. Bloomfield* (1 T. L. R. 323), it was further held that if a Local Authority did not approve or disapprove plans within a month they could neither pull down any work done in conformity with such plans, nor proceed for penalties for breach of any byelaw.

In the case of *Hopkins v. Smethwick Local Board* (54 J. P. 246), an action for trespass was brought against a Local Board. Denman, J., in delivering judgment, referred to the case of *Cooper v. Wandsworth District Board* (32 L. T. C. P. 185), in which it was held that an order for causing the demolition of a house ought not to be made without the person affected having an opportunity of showing cause against it, and said that in this case "a resolution was passed by the board directing the surveyor to take down the whole of the property now being erected by C. Hopkins in Grove Lane, consisting of six houses, such property having been erected contrary to the byelaws of the board." No notice of this resolution was given to the plaintiffs, and no opportunity given to them of going before the board and showing cause against the execution of the order. The case of *Cooper v. Wandsworth District Board*, approved by Lord Justice Fry in the later case of *Masters v. Pontypool Local Board*, showed that such an order as this ought not to be carried out without the person affected having a chance of showing cause against it. Judgment was therefore given against the Local Board. This decision was upheld by the Court of Appeal (*Hopkins v. Smethwick Local Board* (6 T. L. R. 286), when the Master of the Rolls, in delivering judgment, said that the power which the Local Board had assumed to exercise was a power affecting the property of the plaintiff in the most highly penal way possible. Those who had authority to exercise such a power must take every care to follow out each necessary step in the strictest manner. The case of *Cooper v. The Wandsworth District Board* was an authority to show that where a Local Board had power on the misconduct of a building owner to enter on his land and demolish the offending building, there was a necessary implication by

---

\* This section is printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., p 207.

the fundamental principles of justice that they must give the owner notice of their intention to take that step. That case appeared to be rightly decided and on sound principles, and it governed the present case.

In a later case, *Reg. v. West Cotes Local Board*, the issue of a *mandamus*, to compel a Local Board to enforce their byelaws in a case in which it was admitted that there had been a contravention of a byelaw, was refused, as it appeared that the Local Board having given notice to the builder, had considered whether the building should be pulled down, and had decided not to take any action.



BYELAWS  
WITH RESPECT TO  
SLAUGHTER-HOUSES.

## MEMORANDUM.

Section 169 of the Public Health Act, 1875 (38 & 39 Vict., c. 55) enacts that “for the purpose of enabling any Urban Authority to regulate slaughter-houses within their district, the provisions of the Towns Improvement Clauses Act, 1847, with respect to slaughter-houses, shall be incorporated with this Act.”

Of the incorporated provisions of the 10 & 11 Vict., c. 34, sec. 128\* is in the following terms:

“The Commissioners [Urban Sanitary Authority] shall, from time to time, by byelaws . . . make regulations for the licensing, registering, and inspection of the . . . slaughter-houses . . . and preventing cruelty therein, and for keeping the same in a cleanly and proper state, and for removing filth at least once in every twenty-four hours, and requiring them to be provided with a sufficient supply of water; and they may impose pecuniary penalties on persons breaking such byelaws; provided that no such penalty exceed for any one offence the sum of five pounds, and in the case of a continuing nuisance the sum of ten shillings for every day during which such nuisance shall be continued after the conviction for the first offence.” By the next section 129,\* it is provided that the “justices before whom any person is convicted of killing or dressing any cattle contrary to the provisions of this or the special Act [*i.e.*, the 38 & 39 Vict., c. 55], or of the non-observance of any of the byelaws or regulations made by virtue of this or the special Act, in addition to the penalty imposed on such person under the authority of this or the special Act, may suspend for any period not exceeding two months, the licence granted to such person under this or the special Act, or in case such person be the owner or proprietor of any registered slaughter-house . . . may forbid, for any period not exceeding two months, the slaughtering of cattle therein; and such justices, upon the conviction of any person for a second or other subsequent like offence, may, in addition to the penalty imposed under the authority of this or the special Act, declare the licence granted under this or the special Act revoked, or if such person be the

\* These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., p. 215.

owner or proprietor of any registered slaughter-house, may forbid absolutely the slaughtering of cattle therein ; and whenever the licence of any such person is revoked as aforesaid, or whenever the slaughtering of cattle in any registered slaughter-house . . . . is absolutely forbidden as aforesaid, the Commissioners may refuse to grant any licence whatever to the person whose licence has been so revoked, or on account of whose default the slaughtering of cattle in any registered slaughter-house has been forbidden."

Further by section 130\* it is enacted that "every person who during the period for which any such licence is suspended, or after the same is revoked as aforesaid, slaughters cattle in the slaughter-house . . . . to which such licence relates, or otherwise uses such slaughter-house . . . . or allows the same to be used as a slaughter-house . . . . and every person who during the period that the slaughtering in any such registered slaughter-house . . . . is forbidden as aforesaid, or after such slaughtering has been absolutely forbidden therein, slaughters any cattle in any such registered slaughter-house, shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding five pounds for such offence, and a further penalty of five pounds for every day on which any such offence is committed after the conviction for the first offence."

In connexion with these provisions, and those relating to the licensing and registration of slaughter-houses, in sections 125—127\*, the attention of the Sanitary Authority should be directed to the judgment of the Court of Exchequer Chamber in the case of *Antony v. The Brecon Markets Company* (26 L.T., N.S., 982†).

With reference to that judgment, a few observations may here be introduced in illustration of the nature and extent of the powers of the Sanitary Authority with regard to slaughter-houses.

It will be seen that the provisions of the Towns Improvement Clauses Act, 1847, incorporated with the Public Health Act, 1875, by section 169,\* recognize two classes of slaughter-houses, viz., slaughter-houses in use and occupation at the time of the passing of the "special Act," and slaughter-houses not in use and occupation at that time. To the former class the requirements as to registration in section 127\* are specially applicable. To the latter class the provisions as to licensing in sections 125—126\* have direct reference.

Both classes may apparently be regulated by byelaws under section 128.\*

\* These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., pp. 208, 214, and 216.

† As to this judgment see post, p. 178.

In framing a model series of byelaws under that enactment, the Board have considered that the statutory terms do not warrant the extension of the scope of the byelaws to regulations directly affecting the structure of the premises.

But as regards premises for which under section 126\* the licence of the Sanitary Authority will be required, the Board have been advised that, in the exercise of the discretionary power of licensing which has been conferred upon the Sanitary Authority, the following rules as to site and structure should influence their decision upon each application for a licence :

1. The premises to be erected or to be used and occupied as a slaughter-house should not be within 100 feet of any dwelling-house; and the site should be such as to admit of free ventilation by direct communication with the external air on two sides at least of the slaughter-house.

2. Lairs for cattle in connexion with the slaughter-house should not be within 100 feet of a dwelling-house.

3. The slaughter-house should not in any part be below the surface of the adjoining ground.

4. The approach to the slaughter-house should not be on an incline of more than one in four, and should not be through any dwelling-house or shop.

5. No room or loft should be constructed over the slaughter-house.

6. The slaughter-house should be provided with an adequate tank or other proper receptacle for water, so placed that the bottom shall not be less than six feet above the level of the floor of the slaughter-house.

7. The slaughter-house should be provided with means of thorough ventilation.

8. The slaughter-house should be well paved with asphalt or concrete, and laid with proper slope and channel towards a gully, which should be properly trapped and covered with a grating, the bars of which should not be more than three-eighths of an inch apart.

Provision for the effectual drainage of the slaughter-house should also be made.

9. The surface of the walls in the interior of the slaughter-house should be covered with hard, smooth, impervious material, to a sufficient height.

10. No watercloset, privy, or cesspool should be constructed within the slaughter-house.

---

\* This section is printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., p. 214.

There should be no direct communication between the slaughter-house and any stable, watercloset, privy, or cesspool.

11. Every lair for cattle in connection with the slaughter-house should be properly paved, drained, and ventilated.

No habitable room should be constructed over any lair.

JOHN LAMBERT,

*Local Government Board,*

*Secretary.*

*25th July, 1877.*

NOTE.—Some explanatory comment may be helpful as regards certain of the above rules:—

Rule 3. The condition here referred to is important, partly to allow of surface drainage externally, partly because a sunken floor is not easily cleansed of solid filth, and partly for the convenience of cattle.

Rule 4. The intention in the first part of this rule is to avoid steps, and in their place to secure easy means of ascent and descent.

Rule 5. This prohibition is important to prevent the provision of dwelling accommodation over a slaughter house, and also to facilitate efficient ventilation.

Rule 6. The provision referred to is intended to allow of the easy and frequent use of a hose for flushing and cleansing the floor and walls to a height of some six feet.

Rule 8. In connexion with the flooring it is important to avoid such materials as flags, bricks, &c., which are apt to get loose and to facilitate the collection of filth beneath them. The gully referred to should be outside the slaughter-house.

Rule 9. The height here referred to is that which is liable to be splashed by blood, &c.; a smooth dado would facilitate the needed thorough cleansing.

In connexion with these rules, see also the "Conditions on which the London County Council [acting for the present on the Metropolitan Board of Works Conditions] will consider as to giving sanction to the establishment anew of the business of a slaughterer of cattle." Appendix No. III. p. 224.

In the same connexion the following extract, from the official report made by Dr. Ballard, F.R.S., to the Local Government Board, in so far as it relates to the mode of preventing nuisances from slaughtering by due arrangement and construction of slaughter-house, deserves attentive consideration:—

*Extract from Dr. Ballard's Official Report on Effluvia Nuisances arising in connexion with the Slaughtering of Animals.—Annual Report of the Medical Officer of the Local Government Board for the year 1876 [C.—1909].*

Mode of  
preventing  
nuisances  
from  
slaughtering.

"The essentials of slaughtering so as to avoid nuisances are scrupulous cleanliness of the slaughter-house and pound, of the atmosphere of both, and of all utensils, and the speedy removal of all decomposable matters. The business ought to be so worked that, except during the time when actual slaughtering is

going on, there should be no unpleasant odour of any kind perceptible within the premises or proceeding from them. In order to ensure these results much care is requisite in respect of details of construction of the buildings, and in respect of the mode of conducting the business.

"1. As to the arrangement and construction of the buildings:—

"1. The slaughter-house and pound should not be contiguous to any inhabited buildings; *a fortiori*, they should not, either of them, be within a dwelling-house or directly or indirectly communicating with one. The slaughter-house and pound should be two distinct and separate buildings, or should at least be capable of being entirely shut off from each other. 2. The inner surface of the walls of both should be of brick or stone, and the surface should be covered with a layer of lime-wash which can be renewed from time to time. The lower parts of the wall to the height of five or six feet should be covered with smooth cement, slabs of slate, zinc sheeting, or some similarly impervious material capable of being washed clean with water. At Mr. T. Harris's slaughter-house at Calne, where, from the mode of killing, blood becomes scattered high upon the wall, the whole of the walls are covered with a smooth cement. There should be no exposed woodwork within the slaughter-house; any woodwork which there may be should be covered with a layer of paint, tar or zinc sheeting. 3. The flooring of the slaughter-house should be of some uniform material, sufficiently even to be capable of ready and thorough cleansing with water and a brush, and sufficiently rough to avoid slipping upon it. At the same time it should be firm and incapable of giving way under the fall of heavy beasts, or of breaking under rough usage. Paving with York flagstones set with cement is the paving most commonly met with both in London and in the country; and is, I find, generally preferred by many slaughtermen whose opinion is worth having, to any other paving of a jointed character. If used it should be laid upon a firm basis of four to six inches of good concrete. But the objections to it are its slipperiness when blood and other matters from the animals slaughtered become spilt upon it, the tendency there is to the cracking and loosening of the stones (when blood or other liquids may percolate between them and through the cracks), and the frequent loosening and breaking away of the cement with which they are set, partly as the fault of the slaughtermen, who commonly use the intervals between the stones for the support of their prythes, instead of using the prythch-holes provided in the surface of the stones themselves. The best paving of all is an even jointless

I. By due arrangement and construction of slaughter-house.

paving, sufficiently hard and firm to resist rough usage and sufficiently rough not to be slippery. Such a pavement is furnished by some concrete and some asphalte compositions.

\* \* \* \* \* With a jointless paving, and with the wall-surfaces protected as I have recommended, it is possible to maintain perfect cleanliness and sweetness of the whole inner surface of the slaughter-house. 4. The paving should be so sloped as that liquid matters shall run off to a proper channel leading to the inlet of a duly laid pipe drain. This inlet should be outside the slaughter-house, and should be provided with means of arresting the flow of anything but liquid matter into the drain. 5. Slaughter-houses and pounds should be separately and very freely ventilated, preferably by louvres at the roof or in opposite walls, so as to provide for a horizontal movement of air across all the upper part.

II. By proper mode of conducting the business.

“ II. As to the conduct of the business :—

“ 1. During the process of slaughtering, as much care as possible should be taken to prevent the discharge of blood or other animal matters upon the floor of the slaughter-house. The emptying of the contents of the viscera should, where practicable, be performed in a separate place, and any filth should be swept up from the floor and taken away at short intervals. 2. Hides, skins, blood, fat, offal, dung, and garbage should be removed from the slaughter-house as speedily as possible, and while they remain on the premises should be so kept as not to become sources of nuisance. Where hides or skins are necessarily retained for a day or two before they can be removed, they might without injury be advantageously (especially in the summer) brushed over on the fleshy side with a solution of carbolic acid or some other antiseptic. Fat should be freely exposed to the air in a cool place. Blood, offal, dung, and other garbage should be placed in covered, movable receptacles, constructed of galvanized iron or other non-absorbent material. Such articles as have been last mentioned should be, under any circumstances, removed from the premises, without undue delay, in the vessels in which they have been placed. A dung pit, as a substitute for immediate removal, need not be requisite in any Urban Sanitary District properly administered. 3. Immediately slaughtering is completed, the whole slaughter-house floor and walls (to the height of the impervious portion) should be thoroughly washed with water, and the pound thoroughly cleansed. All the vessels and implements used in the slaughtering, or brought from outside into the premises, should be made and kept clean and sweet. The inner walls of the slaughter-house and pound

should have their surface periodically renovated by lime-washing."

In connexion with the confirmation of byelaws as to slaughter houses, the Local Government Board issued a circular dealing with certain statutes which formed part of the legislation of 1884. Annexed is an extract from that circular :—

Confirmation of byelaws as to slaughter-houses.

*Public Health (Confirmation of Byelaws) Act, 1884.*  
47 Vict., c. 21.\*

In a recent case in the Queen's Bench Division, certain regulations, which had been made by the Wallasey Local Board under section 48 of the Tramways Act, 1870, and confirmed by the Local Government Board, were declared to be invalid, on the ground that they had not been allowed in manner provided by section 202 of the Towns Improvement Clauses Act, 1847, *etc.*, by a judge of one of the superior courts, or by the justices in quarter sessions. The decision of the Court in this case threw some doubt on the validity, not only of regulations made by other urban sanitary authorities under the Tramways Act, but also of byelaws as to slaughter-houses . . . . . made by sanitary authorities under section 128 of the Towns Improvement Clauses Act, 1847 . . . . In the new Act the sections above-mentioned are referred to as "the incorporated enactments."

It was the manifest intention of section 184 of the Public Health Act, 1875, that byelaws made under these enactments should be confirmed by the Local Government Board, and that when so confirmed they should not require confirmation, allowance, or approval by any other authority. The present Act has accordingly been framed so as to give full effect to this intention both as regards existing and future byelaws. The Act applies to byelaws made under the incorporated enactments by reason of the incorporation thereof, not only with the Public Health Act, 1875, but also with the Public Health Act, 1848, and the Local Government Act, 1858, or with any Local Act or Provisional Order, or Act confirming such Provisional Order, and also to rules and regulations made under section 48 of the Tramways Act, 1870, all of which, whether already made or hereafter to be made, the Act provides are to be deemed to have required or to require the confirmation of the Local Government Board or their predecessors, and not to have required or to require any other confirmation, allowance, or approval.

The Act contains a saving clause to the effect that it shall not

\* This section is printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., p. 222.



invalidate the confirmation, allowance, or approval of any byelaw rule, or regulation confirmed, allowed, or approved prior to its passing, nor apply to any byelaw made or to be made, under any of the incorporated enactments by reason of the incorporation thereof with any Local Act, if such byelaw has or will come into force without any confirmation, allowance, or approval, or if by the express provisions of the Local Act, and without reference to the provisions with respect to confirmation, allowance, or approval of byelaws in any of the incorporated Acts, such byelaw is required to be confirmed, allowed, or approved, otherwise than by the Local Government Board or their predecessors.

NOTE. The following is an extract from the Judgment in the Court of Exchequer Chamber in *Anthony v. The Brecon Markets Company* (26 L.T., 888, 982) referred to in the memorandum *ante* p. 172. Per Willes, J.:—"The other Statute of the same year relating to slaughter houses is the 10 & 11 Vict., c. 34, by which, in sections 125 to 131 inclusive, various powers are given as to slaughter houses to Commissioners appointed under the Statute. It is called the 'Towns Improvement Act.' By section 125 'the Commissioners may licence such slaughter houses and knackers' yards as they from time to time think proper for slaughtering cattle within the limits of the special Act.' Then section 126 enacts that 'no place shall be used or occupied as a slaughter house or knackers' yard within the said limits which was not in such use or occupation at the time of the passing of the Special Act and has so continued ever since, unless and until a licence for the erection thereof or for the use and occupation thereof as a slaughter house or knackers' yard has been obtained from the Commissioners.' There, the Legislature is speaking of future slaughter-houses, and omitting those previously erected. What is that licence to be for? It has hardly been even suggested that there was to be a separate licence for the erection of a slaughter house, and a subsequent licence for the use when erected. That might be a possible construction of the enactment, but it would practically be such a subtle and refined construction, preventing people spending their money on slaughter houses, that it is one which ought not to be adopted. I think the true meaning . . . was that a licence to erect a slaughter house means *prima facie*, to erect a slaughter house *which shall be used as a slaughter-house*, and not that there should be two separate licences, one for the erection and another for the use. True, in two subsequent sections the *abuse* of the slaughter-house may lead to its suspension or its abolition, and perhaps then the licence for the use may come into play separately. But a licence given for the erection of a slaughter-house means a licence for a slaughter-house to be used as a slaughter-house."

# BYELAWS

## WITH RESPECT TO

### SLAUGHTER-HOUSES

*For the licensing, registering, and inspection of slaughter houses, for preventing cruelty therein, for keeping the same in a cleanly and proper state, for removing filth at least once in every twenty-four hours, and requiring such slaughter houses to be provided with a sufficient supply of water.*

1. Every person who shall apply to the Sanitary Authority for a licence for the erection of any premises to be used and occupied as a slaughter-house shall furnish in the form hereunto appended a true statement of the particulars therein required to be specified.

Requirements on application for a licence for the erection of a slaughter house.

*Form of application for a licence to erect premises for use and occupation as a Slaughter-house.*

To the Sanitary Authority for the District of

I, \_\_\_\_\_, of \_\_\_\_\_,

do hereby apply to you for a licence, in pursuance of the statutory provisions in that behalf, for the erection of certain premises to be used and occupied as a slaughter house; and I do hereby declare that to the best of my knowledge and belief the Schedule herunto annexed contains a true statement of the several particulars therein set forth with respect to the said premises.

## SCHEDULE.

1. Boundaries, area, and description of the proposed site of the premises to be erected for use and occupation as a slaughter-house.
2. Description of the premises to be erected on such site :—
  - (a.) Nature, position, form, superficial area, and cubical contents of the several buildings therein comprised.
  - (b.) Extent of paved area in such buildings, and materials to be employed in the paving of such area.
  - (c.) Mode of construction of the internal surface of the walls of such buildings, and materials to be employed in such construction.
  - (d.) Means of water supply,—position, form, materials, mode of construction and capacity of the several cisterns, tanks, or other receptacles for water to be constructed for permanent use in or upon the premises.
  - (e.) Means of drainage, position, size, materials, and mode of construction of the several drains.
  - (f.) Means of lighting and ventilation.
  - (g.) Means of access for cattle from the nearest street or public thoroughfare.
  - (h.) Number, position, and dimensions of the several stalls, pens, or lairs to be provided on the premises.
  - (i.) Number of animals for which accommodation will be provided in such stalls, pens, or lairs, distinguishing—
    1. Oxen.
    2. Calves.
    3. Sheep or lambs.
    4. Swine.

Witness my hand this

day of

18 .

(Signature of Applicant.)

(Address of Applicant.)

NOTE.—This form should be used in cases in which the applicant wishes to erect premises for use as a slaughter-house. It rests with the Sanitary Authority to grant or to refuse a licence, and hence it is of the first importance that they should have before them such details as to the proposed premises as will enable them to form a right decision on the application. The requirements to be held in view are, to a great extent, specified in the prefatory memorandum to this series of byelaws, see p. 173, as also in the extract from Dr. Ballard's official report, p. 175, and it is the more important to have regard to them because regulations cannot properly be made under these byelaws as to the structure of premises. A plan of the buildings should necessarily be required under the byelaws in force in the district with respect to New Buildings (see as to this, clause No. 92 of the Series as to New Streets and Buildings, p. 161). The byelaws relating to the same subject will, in many other important respects, have to be observed in the erection of the premises.

**Require-  
ments on  
application  
for the use  
of premises  
as a  
slaughter-  
house.**

2. Every person who shall apply to the Sanitary Authority for a licence for the use and occupation of any premises as a slaughter-house shall furnish in the form hereunto appended a true statement of the particulars therein required to be specified.

*Form of application for a licence for the use and occupation of premises as a Slaughter-house.*

To the Sanitary Authority for the District of

I,

, of

, do hereby apply to you for a licence, in pursuance of the statutory provisions in that behalf, for the use and occupation as a slaughter-house of the premises herematter described; and I do hereby declare that to the best of my knowledge and belief the Schedule hereunto annexed contains a true statement of the several particulars therein set forth with respect to the said premises.

SCHEDULE.

1. Situation and boundaries of the premises to be used and occupied as a slaughter-house.
2. Christian name, surname, and address of the owner of the premises.
3. Nature and conditions of applicant's tenure of the premises:
  - (a.) For what term; and whether by lease or otherwise.
  - (b.) Whether applicant is sole owner, lessee, or tenant; or whether applicant is jointly interested with any other person or persons, and if so, with whom.
4. Description of the premises:
  - (a.) Nature, position, form, superficial area, and cubical contents of the several buildings therein comprised.
  - (b.) Extent of paved area in such buildings, and materials employed in the paving of such area.
  - (c.) Mode of construction of the internal surface of the walls of such buildings and materials employed in such construction.
  - (d.) Means of water supply, -position, form, materials, mode of construction and capacity of the several cisterns, tanks, or receptacles for water, constructed for permanent use in or upon the premises.
  - (e.) Means of drainage, -position, size, materials, and mode of construction of the several drains.
  - (f.) Means of lighting and ventilation.
  - (g.) Means of access for cattle from the nearest street or public thoroughfare.
  - (h.) Number, position, and dimensions of the several stalls, pens, or lairs provided on the premises.
  - (i.) Number of animals for which accommodation will be provided in such stalls, pens, or lairs, distinguishing—
    1. Oxen.
    2. Calves.
    3. Sheep or lambs.
    4. Swine.

Witness my hand this

day of

(Signature of Applicant.)  
(Address of Applicant.)

NOTE.—This clause differs from clause No. 1, inasmuch as it relates to premises already built, and as to which a licence for use as a slaughter-house is in question; indeed, the premises may heretofore have been used as a slaughter-house. So, also, if a licence has been revoked under sec. 129\* of the 10 & 11 Vict., c. 34, the form should be used by the applicant for a fresh licence. On this point, see the remarks of Mr. Justice Willes—*Anthony v. The Brecon Markets Company* (26 L.T., N.S., 982) *ante*, p. 178. In the absence of any express enactment empowering the Sanitary Authority to impose any limit to the duration of the licence, it has been considered that the licence is tenable until revoked by justices on conviction by a second or subsequent offence, the condition of the licence being observance of the byelaws under section 129.\* It will be noted, however, that the last mentioned enactment authorizes the justices before whom any person is convicted, to suspend for any period not exceeding two months the licence granted to such person, &c., &c. The Local Government Board have stated that their attention has been drawn to a case (*Taylor v. Tison*) alleged to have been decided by the Court of Queen's Bench on an appeal from the decision of the Stipendiary Magistrate at Salford. The question raised in this case appears to have been whether the Town Council of Salford were bound to grant a licence for an unlimited period subject only to be revoked on misconduct, and it appears to have been decided in the negative. The Board state that they were informed that although in the instance referred to the Town Council were proceeding under a Local Act (the Salford Improvement Act, 1892), the Court held generally that where there is no obligation to grant a licence it may be limited as to time. There does not appear to be any authentic report of the case in question, and the Local Government Board have expressed a very decided opinion that apart from the decision stated to have been arrived at in that case, they are not aware of any ground for contending that a licence can be granted for a limited time, and that under these circumstances, having regard to the doubt which exists upon the point, they are not disposed to confirm any byelaws, the object of which is to give express power to local authorities to grant temporary licences.

Form of  
licence  
to erect a  
slaughter  
house.

3. Every person to whom the Sanitary Authority may have resolved that a licence be granted to erect premises for use and occupation as a slaughter-house shall be entitled to receive from the Sanitary Authority a licence in the form hereunto appended, or to the like effect.

*Form of licence to erect premises for use and occupation as a Slaughter-house.*

No. of ( \_\_\_\_\_  
Licence )

Reference to ( \_\_\_\_\_  
Folio in Register )

District of \_\_\_\_\_

Whereas application has been made to us, the Sanitary Authority for the district of \_\_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_, of \_\_\_\_\_, for a licence to erect on a site within the said district certain premises for use and occupation as a slaughter-house:

\* This section is printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., p. 215.

Now, we, the said Sanitary Authority in pursuance of the powers conferred upon us by the statutory provisions in that behalf, do hereby licence the said \_\_\_\_\_, of \_\_\_\_\_, to erect for use and occupation as a slaughter-house upon the site defined or described in the Schedule hereunto annexed the premises whereof the description is set forth in the said Schedule.

---

SCHEDULE.

---

Boundaries, area, and description of the proposed site of the premises to be erected for use and occupation as a slaughter-house.

Description of the premises to be erected for use and occupation as a slaughter-house.



Given under the Common Seal of the Sanitary Authority for the District of \_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year One thousand eight hundred and \_\_\_\_\_

*Clerk to the Sanitary Authority.*

NOTE.—It is important that by means of some such clause as this, an exact description of the boundaries, area, &c., of the premises to be erected should be given. The want of such a description is apt to lead to difficulties such as are shown to have arisen in two cases that came before the Courts some years ago. In the case of *The Brighton Local Board of Health* (apps.) v. *Stenning* (resp.) (15 L. T. 567), prior to the coming into operation in the town of Brighton of the Local Government Act, 1858, the Respondent had occupied premises in a certain street there for the purpose of slaughtering pigs. These premises consisted of a yard with entrance by closed doors or gates from the street, and in the yard, pig pens, a cartshed used for slaughtering pigs, and a stable for horses. Whilst the premises were so used the Respondent, upon the coming into operation of the said Local Government Act, obtained a licence under section 127 of the Towns Improvement Act, 1847 (incorporated with the said Act), which licence stated that the animals to be slaughtered were “pigs.” Since obtaining such licence the Respondent had converted the stable into another slaughtering-shed, and used the same for slaughtering bullocks and sheep therein. Upon an information for using this stable as a slaughter-house without having obtained a licence for that purpose, the justices held that upon a proper application of the law to the facts, the Respondent was entitled to use the stable as he did, for that the stable, as forming an original portion of the premises licensed as a “slaughter-house” was covered by such licence. Upon a case stated for the opinion of the Court of Queen’s Bench it was held that the justices were right in their determination. In the case of *Hanman* (app.) v. *Adkins* (resp.) (40 J. P., p. 744), it appeared that a local Act incorporated the Towns Improvement Clauses Act, and the Appellant had duly registered his slaughter-house under that Act.

Lately he had rebuilt a ruinous part of the premises, and also added a little to the area inclosed within the walls of the premises when rebuilt. It was held that the enlarged premises did not require a licence from the town council, as they continued, notwithstanding the addition and partial rebuilding, the same place which had been used before the passing of the Towns Improvement Clauses Act. Reference to the case of *Anthony v. Brecon Markets Company* (see Note to clause No. 2, p. 182), goes to show that a licence to erect premises does not require to be supplemented by a further licence to use the premises.

Form of  
licence to  
use pre-  
mises as a  
slaughter-  
house.

4 Every person to whom the Sanitary Authority may have resolved that a licence be granted for the use and occupation of any premises as a slaughter-house shall be entitled to receive from the Sanitary Authority a licence in the form hereunto appended, or to the like effect.

*Form of licence for the use and occupation of premises as a Slaughter-house.*

No. of {  
Licence } \_\_\_\_\_

Reference to {  
Folio in Register } \_\_\_\_\_

District of \_\_\_\_\_

Whereas application has been made to us, the Sanitary Authority for the district of \_\_\_\_\_, by \_\_\_\_\_, of \_\_\_\_\_, for a licence for the use and occupation of certain premises, as a slaughter house :

Now, we, the said Sanitary Authority, in pursuance of the powers conferred upon us by the statutory provisions in that behalf, do hereby licence the said \_\_\_\_\_, of \_\_\_\_\_, to use and occupy as a slaughter-house the premises whereof the situation and description are set forth in the Schedule hereunto annexed.

SCHEDULE.

Situation of the premises to be used and occupied as a slaughter-house.	Description of the premises to be used and occupied as a slaughter-house.



Given under the Common Seal of the Sanitary Authority for the District of \_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year One thousand eight hundred and \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Clerk to the Sanitary Authority.*

NOTE.—As to the conditions which should be required in order to secure a licence to use and occupy a slaughter-house, see Note to clause No. 1, p. 180, and rules included in the prefatory memorandum, p. 173, also the extract from Dr. Ballard's Official Report on Effluvia Nuisances in connexion with slaughter-houses, p. 175.

5. Every person who may have obtained from the Sanitary Authority in accordance with the provisions of the byelaw in that behalf, a licence to erect any premises for use and occupation as a slaughter-house, or a licence for the use and occupation of any premises as a slaughter-house, shall register such premises at the office of the Sanitary Authority.

Registration of premises to be erected or used for purposes of slaughtering.

He shall, for such purpose, apply, by notice in writing addressed to the clerk to the Sanitary Authority, to register such premises; and thereupon it shall be the duty of the clerk to the Sanitary Authority, within a reasonable time after the receipt of such notice in writing, to enter in a book to be provided by the Sanitary Authority in the form hereunto appended the particulars therein required to be specified.

— *Form of Register of Slaughter-houses.*

District of							
Folio							
Date of Registration.	Date of licence.	No. of licence.	Christian name, surname, and address of owner or proprietor of slaughter-house.	Christian name, surname, and address of occupier of slaughter-house.	Situation of slaughter-house.	Number of animals for which accommodation is provided on the premises.	

NOTE.—This clause imposes upon the holder of a licence the duty of registering the premises at the office of the Sanitary Authority. In regard to premises which may be the subject of a licence, the register is intended to record details as to which it is essential that information should be readily accessible to the Sanitary Authority, and those of their members and officers to whom they delegate their duties or whose duties comprise the supervision of premises of this description. It should be observed that under 10 & 11 Vict., c. 34, sec. 127,\* every place

\* This section is printed *in extenso* in Appendix, No. 11., p. 215.



within the limits of the Special Act† which shall be used as a slaughter-house or knacker's-yard, shall, within three months after the passing of such Act, be registered by the owner or occupier thereof, &c., &c." In the case of premises, to which section 127\* applies, it will be seen that the liability to register is imposed by express enactment. And it may be convenient to observe that the privilege which the owner or occupier of a slaughter-house thus registered derives from the last cited section may be effected in the manner indicated in section 129\* of 10 & 11 Vict., c. 34, under which the Justices may forbid either for a definite period not exceeding two months, or absolutely upon a second or subsequent conviction, the slaughtering of any cattle therein. And whenever the slaughtering has been absolutely forbidden the owner or proprietor can only regain the right to use the premises as a slaughter-house by a fresh licence from the Sanitary Authority.

Officers,  
&c. to have  
free access  
to prem-  
ises.

7. Every occupier of a slaughter-house shall, at all reasonable times, afford free access to every part of the premises to the Medical Officer of Health, the Inspector of Nuisances, or the Surveyor of the Sanitary Authority, or to any committee specially appointed by the Sanitary Authority in that behalf, for the purpose of inspecting such premises.

NOTE. Systematic and frequent inspection of slaughter-houses by the officers or representatives of the Sanitary Authority is of the first importance, but, at the same time, it is most desirable that those who make the inspection should do so in their official capacities. Hence it is better that such a clause as the above should not include "all members of the Sanitary Authority," but that the duty of inspection should be delegated to the officers named or to a committee of the Authority. It will be observed that the access required by this clause is "for the purpose of inspecting the premises." For the purposes of inspecting as to meat diseased or unfit for the food of man, provision is made in section 131\* of 10 & 11 Vict., c. 34; and section 102\* of the Public Health Act, 1875, gives power of the entry to the Local Authority, or any of their officers, into any premises for the purpose of examining as to the existence of any nuisance.

Water to  
be pro-  
vided for  
animals to  
be slaugh-  
tered.

8. Every occupier of a slaughter-house shall cause every animal brought to such slaughter-house for the purpose of being slaughtered, and confined in any pound, stall, pen, or lair upon the premises previously to being slaughtered, to be provided during such confinement with a sufficient quantity of wholesome water.

NOTE.—This very proper provision comes within the scope of byelaws made under section 128\* of 10 and 11 Vict., c. 34, inasmuch as it relates to the prevention of cruelty.

As regards the definition of the term "pound" . . . "lair, &c., reference may usefully be made to that portion of Dr. Ballard's Official Report on Effluvia Nuisances‡ which deals with slaughter-houses. At page 142 of that

\* These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., pp. 215 and 202.

† As to this Special Act, see section 310 of the Public Health Act, 1875, Appendix No. II., p. 212.

‡ Supplement by the Medical Officer to the Sixth Annual Report of the Local Government Board [C.—1909].

report he writes as follows:—"As to the keeping of the animals prior to slaughter. Unless a butcher slaughters the animals he has purchased on the day of purchase, he must deposit them somewhere, and at that place they may require to be fed. A place used for this purpose is properly designated a 'lau,' and in such a place animals may be and are kept for several days. But, again, he must have on his premises, and close to the slaughter-house, a place where animals which are intended for immediate slaughter may stand. Such a place is properly termed a 'pound.' Animals are sometimes kept in the 'lairs' for several days, but they are only properly kept in the 'pound' for a few hours. In the best public *abbatoirs*, this distinction between the 'lairs' and the 'pound' is maintained. . . . In the best arranged slaughter-houses, both public and private, that I have seen, the pound is separated by a free space from the slaughter-houses. . . ."

8. Every occupier of a slaughter-house and every servant of such occupier and every other person employed upon the premises in the slaughtering of cattle shall, before proceeding to slaughter any bull, ox, cow, heifer, or steer, cause the head of such animal to be securely fastened so as to enable such animal to be felled with as little pain or suffering as practicable, and shall in the process of slaughtering any animal use such instruments and appliances and adopt such method of slaughtering and otherwise take such ~~precautions~~ as may be requisite to secure the infliction of as little pain or suffering as practicable.

Prevention  
of unneces-  
sary pain  
&c. during  
slaughtering.

NOTE --This clause relates to the prevention of cruelty. The first part requires that animals which are felled before being slaughtered should have their heads so fixed that the full effect of the blow shall not fail owing to a movement on the part of the animal or otherwise. So, also, whilst it is undesirable to specify special methods of slaughtering for different animals, some such general provision, as to instruments, &c., as that which is contained in the latter portion of the clause will for the same purpose of preventing cruelty be found to facilitate the control of the Sanitary Authority over the operations of the slaughter houses. As to the various methods of slaughtering commonly adopted, see pages 143--145 of Dr. Ballard's report referred to in the Note to clause No. 7.

9. Every occupier of a slaughter-house shall cause the means of ventilation provided in or in connexion with such slaughter-house to be kept at all times in proper order and efficient action; and so that the ventilation shall be by direct communication with the external air.

Ventila-  
tion to be  
main-  
tained in  
proper  
order, &c.

NOTE.—The provision of adequate means of ventilation having been required as a condition of licence (see Prefatory Memorandum, rule 7, p. 173), this clause, whilst not relating primarily to matters of construction, requires that the means of ventilation shall be maintained as a condition necessary to the "cleanly and proper state" of the premises.

As to the best means of maintaining a slaughter house in proper order and efficient action, see the extract from Dr. Ballard's Official Report on Effluvium Nuisances in connexion with slaughter-houses, at p. 176.

Drainage  
to be pro-  
perly  
main-  
tained.

10. Every occupier of a slaughter-house shall cause the drainage provided in or in connexion with such slaughter-house to be kept at all times in proper order and efficient action.

NOTE.—This clause, like the preceding one, has reference to the maintenance in proper order and efficient action of one of the conditions—proper drainage—which should have been held essential to the granting of the licence. See Prefatory Memorandum, rules 3, 4, and 8, pp. 173, 174. See also the extract from Dr. Ballard's Official Report on Effluvium Nuisances in connexion with slaughter-houses, at pp. 175, 176.

Mainte-  
nance of  
slaughter-  
house in  
good re-  
pair.

11. Every occupier of a slaughter-house shall cause every part of the internal surface of the walls and every part of the floor or pavement of such slaughter-house to be kept at all times in good order and repair, so as to prevent the absorption therein of any blood or liquid refuse or filth which may be spilled or splashed thereon, or any offensive or noxious matter which may be deposited thereon or brought in contact therewith.

Periodic  
lime-wash-  
ing and

He shall cause every part of the internal surface above the floor or pavement of such slaughter-house to be thoroughly washed with hot lime-wash at least four times in every year; that is to say, at least once during the periods between ~~the~~ *first* and *tenth* of *March*, the *first* and *tenth* of *June*, the *first* and *tenth* of *September*, and the *first* and *tenth* of *December* respectively.

Cleaning  
of slaugh-  
ter house.

He shall cause every part of the floor or pavement of such slaughter-house, and every part of the internal surface of every wall on which any blood or liquid refuse or filth may have been spilled or splashed, or with which any offensive or noxious matter may have been brought in contact during the process of slaughtering or dressing in such slaughter-house, to be thoroughly washed and cleansed within three hours after the completion of such slaughtering or dressing.

NOTE.—It has already been pointed out that the provisions of walls and pavement adapted to the requirements of a slaughter-house should be regarded as essential before a licence is granted (See rules in, and Note to Prefatory Memorandum, p. 173), and this clause provides for their being maintained in a proper state. As regards the periodic lime-washing, the process may have to be repeated oftener, in towns where a large amount of slaughtering is continuously in progress, than is here specified. The last paragraph deals with the cleansing required after each use of the premises. In connexion with this clause reference may usefully be made to a portion of the extract from section 28 of The Towns Police Clauses Act, 1847 (10 & 11 Vict., c. 89) in Appendix No. II., p. 217. See also the extract from Dr. Ballard's Report on Effluvium Nuisances in connexion with slaughter-houses, at pp. 175—177.

Dogs are  
not to be  
kept in

12. An occupier of a slaughter-house shall not at any time keep any dog, or cause or suffer any dog to be kept in such slaughter-house.

He shall not at any time keep, or cause or suffer to be kept in such slaughter-house any animal of which the flesh may be used for the food of man, unless such animal be so kept in preparation for the slaughtering thereof upon the premises.

Animals not to be kept there except for slaughtering :

He shall not at any time keep any cattle, or cause or suffer any cattle to be kept in such slaughter-house for a longer period than may be necessary for the purpose of preparing such cattle, whether by fasting or otherwise, for the process of slaughtering.

and then for limited period only.

If, at any time, he keep or suffer to be kept in such slaughter-house any cattle for the purpose of preparation, whether by fasting or otherwise, for the process of slaughtering, he shall not cause or suffer such cattle to be confined elsewhere than in the pounds, stalls, pens, or lairs provided on the premises.

Such animals to be kept in pounds, &c.

NOTE.—The prohibition contained in the first paragraph is necessary to the maintenance of a slaughter-house in a proper state, there being a dangerous parasitic infection which slaughter-house dogs—always fed more or less on offal—are apt to assist in spreading. It is to be noted that the dog is apt to harbour in its bowel a very small tapeworm (*Tenia echinococcus*), and that if the ova of this tapeworm, which are voided in great numbers by the dog, be swallowed by man or by sheep, oxen, pigs, and certain other animals, they develop ~~in them~~ into hydatids. The tapeworm in the bowel of the dog will have already developed from hydatid infected food—say some hydatid infected liver of a sheep, ox, or pig—such as the dog would be likely to swallow from time to time along with slaughter-house offal. The symptoms indicative of this tapeworm in the dog are generally quite trivial, only an expert being able to say whether the animal is playing the part of host to this *Tenia*. Indeed, the effects produced by tapeworm, whether in the dog or in man, are generally trivial compared with the serious results of hydatid. On the same subject Dr. T. Spencer Cobbold, F.R.S., writes:—“The tapeworms of the dog are not only numerous, but also particularly injurious, alike to their bearers and to mankind. By experimental research we have ascertained the sources of most of the *Tenia*. The serrated species . . . is common in sporting animals, owing to the careless practice of allowing . . . kennel masters to throw the fresh viscera of the intermediate hosts to the dogs” (Parasites: a Treatise on the Entozoa of Man and Animals. J. & A. Churchill, 1879).

The second paragraph has two objects. First, it seeks to reduce to the utmost the possibility of the contamination of the air of slaughter houses in which human food is necessarily for some time exposed, by the emanations which result from the keeping of cattle in pounds, &c., connected with them. Such keeping of animals cannot well be altogether prohibited, since the meat of animals which have had time to rest and cool before being slaughtered, is better than that of those which are killed directly after having been driven. But they must be kept in pounds, &c., and not in the portion of the slaughter house used for slaughtering.

Secondly, the prohibition in paragraph 2 aims at preventing the keeping of pigs on the premises of slaughter-houses, owing to the risk of the parasitic infection of man. On this point, Professor Leuckart writes in his work on “The Parasites of Man” (translated by W. E. Hoyle, Edinburgh, Young J. Penland, 1886).—“Other animals furnish us with the largest contingent of our parasitic guests, but they transmit them in very different stages. The parasites which we derive from the animals used in food are adult forms, like the common

tapeworm and *Trichina*. We receive them, however, in a larval state, the tapeworm in the form of the bladder-worm, the *Trichina* in its encapsuled form among the muscles. Both these forms are most commonly derived from the pig," p. 152. And again, "From the pig we derive the *Tania solium*" . . . "The food of dogs and pigs should . . . never consist (as in slaughter-houses and skinning sheds) of the remains of slaughtered . . . animals," pp. 156, 169.

Indeed, strict compliance with the terms of Clause No. 12 may be expected to go a long way towards restraining the multiplication of human parasites, and especially of the *Tania echinococcus* in the locality to which the clause applies.

Having regard to the liability of fowls to become tuberculous, as the result of the ingestion of tubercle in discarded offal, refuse, &c., and to the facts that tubercle prevails extensively in the bovine species, and that fowls are largely used as human food, it becomes an important question whether a further clause should not be added to prohibit fowls from being kept in slaughter-houses. On the subject of tubercle in fowls, see the results of the investigations by Dr. Klein and Mr. Lingard in the Annual Reports of the Medical Officer of the Local Government Board for the years 1885 and 1886.

The slaughter &c., of diseased animals.

It has sometimes been proposed to insert at this point a clause prohibiting the slaughter of diseased animals in any licensed slaughter house. But in view of the stringent provision of secs. 116-119\* of 38 & 39 Vict., c. 55, and those of sec. 131\* of 10 & 11 Vict., c. 34, such a clause is unnecessary. Under the first enactment it will rest with the keeper of the slaughter-house to prove that any diseased or unsound meat found upon his premises was not deposited for the purpose of preparation for sale, and intended for the food of man. The penalty for an offence under that enactment is also more stringent than any that could be imposed by bylaw: indeed on conviction the occupier may be imprisoned without the option of a fine. The penalty on conviction under the latter enactment for having any cattle, carcass, or part of a carcass unfit for food, also considerably exceeds that permissible under clause No. 16 of this series of bylaws.

In certain cases the use of a slaughter house for the slaughter of diseased animals is recognized as permissible under several provisions of the Contagious Diseases Animals Act, 1878, and of the Animals Order of 1882. See especially sections 27 (v) and 32 (vi.) of the Act of 1878; and also Chapter 2 - Pleuro-Pneumonia (Regulation A - For Slaughter), Chapter 3 - Foot and Mouth Disease (Regulation A - For Slaughter), and Chapter 15 - Slaughter houses, of the Order of 1884.\*

The removal of skin, fat, &c. from the premises.

13. Every occupier of a slaughter-house shall cause the hide or skin, fat, and offal of every animal slaughtered on the premises to be removed therefrom within twenty-four hours after the completion of the slaughtering of such animal.

NOTE. - As to the facilities usually experienced in securing the removal of the materials referred to within the needed interval after slaughtering, see Note to clause No. 15, p. 191. See also as to this clause, the extract from Dr. Ballard's Report on Effluvia Nuisances in connexion with slaughter-houses, at pp. 174-176.

Water supply to be properly maintained.

14. Every occupier of a slaughter-house shall cause the means of water supply provided in or in connexion with such slaughter-house, to be kept, at all times, in proper order and efficient action, and shall provide for use on the premises a sufficient

\* These sections, &c., are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., pp. 204, 216, and 219 to 221.

supply of water for the purpose of thoroughly washing and cleansing the floor or pavement, every part of the internal surface of every wall of such slaughter-house, and every vessel or receptacle which may be used for the collection and removal from such slaughter-house of any blood, manure, garbage, filth, or other refuse products of the slaughtering of any cattle or the dressing of any carcase on the premises.

NOTE.-- The Prefatory Memorandum (see rule 6, and Note, p. 174) points to the necessity of seeing that premises proposed to be used as slaughter houses are provided with adequate arrangements for water supply before they are licensed. This provision being made, the above clause requires that it shall be so maintained as, at all times, to secure the efficient cleansing of the premises. With reference to the maintenance of the condition of cleanliness, &c., see the extract from Dr. Ballard's Official Report on Effluvium Nuisances in connexion with slaughter-houses, at pp. 175, 176.

15. Every occupier of a slaughter-house shall provide a sufficient number of vessels or receptacles, properly constructed of galvanized iron or other non-absorbent material, and furnished with closely-fitting covers, for the purpose of receiving and conveying from such slaughter-house all blood, manure, garbage, filth, or other refuse products of the slaughtering of any cattle or the dressing of any carcase on the premises.

Provision  
of vessels  
for blood,  
&c.

He shall forthwith upon the completion of the slaughtering of any cattle or the dressing of any carcase in such slaughter-house cause such blood, manure, garbage, filth, or other refuse products to be collected and deposited in such vessels or receptacles, and shall cause all the contents of such vessels or receptacles to be removed from the premises at least once in every twenty-four hours.

Periodic  
removal of  
blood, &c.

He shall cause every such vessel or receptacle to be thoroughly cleansed immediately after such vessel or receptacle shall have been used for such collection and removal, and shall cause every such vessel or receptacle when not in actual use to be kept thoroughly clean.

Cleaning  
of vessels

NOTE.--The blood, manure, &c., having been received into proper vessels, &c., which should always be constructed of some non-absorbent material, the removal of the vessels from the premises at least once in twenty-four hours is required under the terms of sec. 128\* of 10 & 11 Vict., c. 34, so that it would not be permissible to make a byelaw requiring such removal once at least in every 48 hours. As a rule, no difficulty is experienced in complying with this requirement, such articles as blood, manure, gut, &c., being in sufficient demand for certain manufacturing purposes; but under any circumstances their retention in a slaughter-house where food for human consumption is often exposed, should not be entertained for a longer period than that specified. Control as to the hours during which the removal is to be effected, and as to the doings of persons carrying it out is often necessary, but any byelaws as to this should be made under the provisions of section 44\* of the Public Health Act, 1875. See as to this the

\* These sections are printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., pp. 215 and 199.

series of byelaws with respect to Nuisances, clauses No. 4—6 pp. 30—32. The efficient cleansing of all vessels used in slaughter-houses should be strictly enforced as the result of frequent and systematic inspection.

Clause as  
to penal-  
ties.

16. Every person who shall offend against any of the foregoing byelaws for the registering and inspection of slaughter-houses, for preventing cruelty therein, for keeping the same in a cleanly and proper state, for removing filth at least once in every twenty-four hours, and for requiring such slaughter-houses to be provided with a sufficient supply of water, shall be liable for every such offence to a penalty of *five pounds*, and in the case of a continuing nuisance to a penalty of *ten shillings* for every day during which such nuisance shall be continued after the conviction for the first offence:

Provided, nevertheless, that the justices or court before whom any complaint may be made or any proceedings may be taken in respect of any such offence may, if they think fit, adjudge the payment as a penalty of any sum less than the full amount of the penalty imposed by this byelaw.

NOTE.—It will be observed that this clause provides no penalty for the licensing clauses, since if the applicant does not comply with the conditions, his penalty will be that he gets no licence. The sums inserted in this clause, namely, *five pounds* and *ten shillings* are those named in section 128\* of 10 and 11 Vict., c. 34, and should therefore not be altered. Where there are existing byelaws a repeal clause should be added in the form given on p. 23.

Byelaws as  
to public  
slaughter-  
houses.

As regards proposals to make byelaws for the regulation of public slaughter-houses, the subjoined extract from a circular letter of the Local Government Board, 25th July, 1882, will go to show that such byelaws need, as a rule, only be few in number, and that they may readily be based on certain of the clauses as to slaughter-houses licensed under the Public Health Act, 1875:—

“By section 109 of the 38 & 39 Vict., cap. 55, it is enacted that any Urban Authority may, if they think fit, provide slaughter-houses, and that they shall make byelaws with respect to the management and charges for the use of any slaughter-houses so provided.

“The Board have been called upon to revise and confirm many series of byelaws for the regulation of public slaughter-houses; but these slaughter-houses have, for the most part, been provided in pursuance of the powers conferred by Local Acts. The matters as to which byelaws are authorized by such Local Acts are generally described with some minuteness, and with reference to the requirements of the particular establishment to which each Act relates.

“In the few instances in which application has been made to the Board for confirmation of byelaws with respect to public

\* This section is printed *in extenso* in Appendix No. II., p. 215.

slaughter-houses provided under section 169 of the Public Health Act, 1875, they have found that local trade usages, the extent and plan of the premises, and the administrative arrangements of the Sanitary Authority render it necessary to embody in each set of byelaws rules which are altogether special in their characteristics. The experience of the Board leads them to the conclusion that, to ensure good management, Sanitary Authorities may be advised to rely mainly upon the structural fitness of the premises, the provision of needful appliances and conveniences, and the efficient discharge by their officers and servants of duties, having for their object the maintenance of the premises in a cleanly and wholesome condition. The control thus exercised by a Sanitary Authority, as owners of a public slaughter-house, may, if necessary, be supplemented by a few byelaws such as may be readily framed upon the basis of some of the clauses comprised in the Model Series relating to private slaughter-houses."



## APPENDIX I.

## DATA RELATING TO THE SIZE OF ASHPITS CONNECTED WITH PRIVIES WHICH HAVE A GREATER CUBIC CAPACITY THAN EIGHT FEE

Estimated Daily amount of Excrement per head of population

Estimated Average number of Persons in each House

In each house there is an estimated consumption of  $\frac{3}{4}$  cwt of coal weekly, and the ashes are estimated at half that quantity, i.e., 5 42 lbs.  
(N.B.—Ashes weigh about 37 lbs. to the cubic foot.)

	Weekly				Monthly.		Quarterly			
	Oz.	Persons	Or daily	Oz Days, (1) weekly	Oz Weeks	Oz monthly	Cub. ft	Oz Months	Oz in 3 (lunar) Months	Cubic feet.
FECES ...	2½	5	12½	12½ × 7 = 87½	87½	4 = 350	0'416	350 × 3 = 1,050	=	1'248 feces.
URINE ....	Oz.	Persons	Pints daily	Pints Days	Pints	Weeks	Pints monthly	Pints Months	Pints in 3 months	
	40 ( = 2 pints )	5	10	10 × 7 = 70	70	4 = 280	5'600	280 × 3 = 840	=	10'800 urine.
ASHES, ....				lbs weekly	Lbs	Weeks	Lbs monthly	Lbs Months	Lbs in 3 months	
				42	42	4 = 168	4'540	168 × 3 = 504	=	13'620 ashes.
DRY HOUSE REFUSE .							10'556			31'668 in 12 weeks, or 34'307 in 3 calendar months.
							?			?

Suggested convenient Sizes of Receptacles for Ashpit with privy, provision being made for the Dry House Refuse:—

	ft.	in.	ft.	in.	ft.	in.
1 Month's Accumulation	4	0	2	6	0	20 cubic feet.
2 "	4	0	2	6	0	30 "
3 "	4	0	2	6	0	40 "

\* Practical Hygiene, by Professor E. Parkes, M.D., F.R.S. Edited by Dr. de Chaumont, F.R.S.

## APPENDIX II.

*Sections of the Public Health Act, 1875 (38 & 39 Vict., c. 55) and the Public Health (Buildings in Streets) Act, 1888, relating to the application of Byelaws with respect to (A) Cleansing of Footways, Privies, &c., (B) Nuisances, (C) Common Lodging-houses, (D) New Streets and Buildings, and (E) Slaughter-houses.*

## PUBLIC HEALTH ACT, 1875.

SEC. 4. In this Act, if not inconsistent with the context, the following words and expressions have the meanings herein-after respectively assigned to them ; that is to say —

Defini-  
tions.

- \* \* \* \* \*
- "Surveyor" includes any person appointed by a rural authority to perform any of the duties of surveyor under this Act.
- "Lands" and "Premises" include messuages, buildings, lands, easements and hereditaments of any tenure :
- "Owner" means the person for the time being receiving the rack-rent of the lands or premises in connexion with which the word is used, whether on his own account or as agent or trustee for any other person, or who would so receive the same if such lands or premises were let at a rack-rent :
- 
- "Rack-rent" means rent which is not less than two-thirds of the full net annual value of the property out of which the rent arises ; and the full net annual value shall be taken to be the rent at which the property might reasonably be expected to let from year to year, free from all usual tenant's rates and taxes, and tithe commutation rent-charge (if any), and deducting therefrom the probable average annual cost of the repairs, insurance, and other expenses (if any) necessary to maintain the same in a state to command such rent :
- "Street" includes any highway (not being a turnpike road), and any public bridge (not being a county bridge), and any road, lane footway, square, court, alley, or passage whether a thoroughfare or not :
- "House" includes schools, also factories and other buildings in which more than twenty persons are employed at one time :
- "Drain" means any drain of and used for the drainage of one building only, or premises within the same curtilage, and made merely for the purpose of communicating therefrom with a cess-pool or other like receptacle for drainage, or with a sewer into which the drainage of two or more buildings or premises occupied by different persons is conveyed :

"Sewer" includes sewers and drains of every description, except drains to which the word "drain" interpreted as aforesaid applies, and except drains vested in or under the control of any authority having the management of roads and not being a local authority under this Act :

Power to local authority to enforce drainage of undrained houses.

SEC. 23. Where any house within the district of a local authority is without a drain sufficient for effectual drainage, the local authority shall by written notice require the owner or occupier of such house, within a reasonable time therein-specified, to make a covered drain or drains emptying into any sewer which the local authority are entitled to use, and which is not more than *one hundred feet* from the site of such house ; but if no such means of drainage are within that distance, then emptying into such covered cesspool or other place not being under any house as the local authority direct ; and the local authority may require any such drain or drains to be of such materials and size, and to be laid at such level, and with such fall as on the report of their surveyor may appear to them to be necessary.

If such notice is not complied with, the local authority may, after the expiration of the time specified in the notice, do the work required, and may recover in a summary manner the expenses incurred by them in so doing from the owner, or may by order declare the same to be private improvement expenses.

Provided that where, in the opinion of the local authority, greater expense would be incurred in causing the drains of two or more houses to empty into an existing sewer pursuant to this section, than in constructing a new sewer and causing such drains to empty therein, the local authority may construct such new sewer, and require the owners or occupiers of such houses to cause their drains to empty therein, and may apportion, as they deem just, the expenses of the construction of such sewer among the owners of the several houses, and recover in a summary manner the sums apportioned from such owners, or may by order declare the same to be private improvement expenses.

Power of local authority to require houses to be drained into new sewers.

SEC. 24. Where any house within the district of a local authority has a drain communicating with any sewer, which drain, though sufficient for the effectual drainage of the house, is not adapted to the general sewerage system of the district, or is, in the opinion of the local authority, otherwise objectionable, the local authority may, on condition of providing a drain or drains as effectual for the drainage of the house, and communicating with such other sewer as they think fit, close such first-mentioned drain, and may do any works necessary for that purpose, and the expenses of those works, and of the construction of any drain

or drains provided by them under this section, shall be deemed to be expenses properly incurred by them in the execution of this Act.

SEC. 25. It shall not be lawful in any urban district newly to erect any house or to rebuild any house which has been pulled down to or below the ground floor, or to occupy any house so newly erected or rebuilt, unless and until a covered drain or drains be constructed, of such size and materials, and at such level, and with such fall as on the report of the surveyor may appear to the urban authority to be necessary for the effectual drainage of such house; and the drain or drains so to be constructed shall empty into any sewer which the urban authority are entitled to use, and which is within *one hundred feet* of some part of the site of the house to be built or rebuilt, but if no such means of drainage are within that distance, then shall empty into such covered cesspool or other place, not being under any house, as the urban authority direct.

Any person who causes any house to be erected or rebuilt, or any drain to be constructed in contravention of this section, shall be liable to a penalty not

Penalty on building house without drain in urban district.

#### PRIVIES, WATERCLOSETS, &c.

SEC. 35. It shall not be lawful newly to erect any house, or to rebuild any house pulled down to or below the ground floor, without a sufficient watercloset earthcloset or privy, and an ashpit furnished with proper doors and coverings.

Any person who causes any house to be erected or rebuilt in contravention of this enactment shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding *twenty pounds*.

Penalty on building houses without privy accommodation.

SEC. 36. If a house within the district of a local authority appears to such authority by the report of their surveyor or inspector of nuisances to be without a sufficient watercloset earthcloset or privy and an ashpit furnished with proper doors and coverings, the local authority shall, by written notice, require the owner or occupier of the house, within a reasonable time therein specified, to provide a sufficient watercloset or earthcloset or privy, and an ashpit furnished as aforesaid, or either of them, as the case may require.

Power of local authority to enforce provision of privy accommodation for houses.

If such notice is not complied with, the local authority may, at the expiration of the time specified in the notice, do the work thereby required to be done, and may recover in a summary manner from the owner the expenses incurred by them in so doing, or may by order declare the same to be private improvement expenses: Provided that where a watercloset earthcloset or privy has been and is used in common by the inmates of two or three houses, or if in the opinion of the local

authority a watercloset, earthcloset or privy may be so used, they need not require the same to be provided for each house.

As to  
earth-  
closets.

SEC. 37. Any enactment in force within the district of any local authority requiring the construction of a watercloset shall be deemed to be satisfied by the construction, with the approval of the local authority, of an earthcloset.

Any local authority may, as respects any house in which any earthcloset is in use with their approval, dispense with the supply of water required by any contract or enactment to be furnished to any watercloset in such house, on such terms as may be agreed on between such authority and the person providing or required to provide such supply of water.

Any local authority may themselves undertake or contract with any person to undertake a supply of dry earth or other deodorizing substance to any house within their district for the purpose of any earthcloset.

In this Act the term "earthcloset" includes any place for the reception and deodorization of faecal matter constructed to the satisfaction of the local authority.

#### SCAVENGING AND CLEANSING. —

##### *Regulations as to Streets and Houses.*

Local  
authority  
to provide  
for cleans-  
ing of  
streets and  
removal of  
refuse.

SEC. 42. Every local authority may, and when required by order of the Local Government Board shall, themselves undertake or contract for—

The removal of house refuse from premises ;

The cleansing of earthclosets privies ashpits and cesspools ;

either for the whole or any part of their district : Moreover, every urban authority and any rural authority invested by the Local Government Board with the requisite powers may, and when required by order of the said Board shall, themselves undertake or contract for the proper cleansing of streets, and may also themselves undertake or contract for the proper watering of streets for the whole or any part of their district.

All matters collected by the local authority or contractor in pursuance of this section may be sold or otherwise disposed of, and any profits thus made by an urban authority shall be carried to the account of the fund or rate applicable by them for the general purposes of this Act ; and any profits thus made by a rural authority in respect of any contributory place shall be carried to the account of the fund or rate out of which expenses incurred under this section by that authority in such contributory place are defrayed.

If any person removes or obstructs the local authority or contractor in removing any matters by this section authorized to be removed by the local authority, he shall for each offence be liable to a penalty not exceed-

ing *five pounds* : Provided that the occupier of a house within the district shall not be liable to such penalty in respect of any such matters which are produced on his own premises and are intended to be removed for sale or for his own use, and are in the meantime kept so as not to be a nuisance.

SEC. 43. If a local authority who have themselves undertaken or contracted for the removal of house refuse from premises, or the cleansing of earthclosets privies ashpits and cesspools fail, without reasonable excuse, after notice in writing from the occupier of any house within their district requiring them to remove any house refuse or to cleanse any earthcloset privy ashpit or cesspool belonging to such house or used by the occupiers thereof, to cause the same to be removed or cleansed, as the case may be, within seven days, the local authority shall be liable to pay to the occupier of such house a penalty not exceeding *five shillings* for every day during which such default continues after the expiration of the said period.

Penalty on neglect of local authority to remove refuse, &c.

SEC. 44. Where the local authority do not themselves undertake or contract for—

The cleansing of footways and pavements adjoining any premises ;

The removal of house refuse from any premises ;

The cleansing of earthclosets privies ashpits and cesspools belonging to any premises ;

Power of local authority to make byelaws imposing duty of cleansing, &c., on occupier.

they may make byelaws imposing the duty of such cleansing or removal, at such intervals as they think fit, on the occupier of any such premises.

An urban authority may also make byelaws for the prevention of nuisances arising from snow filth dust ashes and rubbish, and for the prevention of the keeping of animals on any premises so as to be injurious to health.

SEC. 47. Any person who in any urban district—

(1.) Keeps any swine or pigstye in any dwelling-house, or so as to be a nuisance to any person ; or

(2.) Suffers any waste or stagnant water to remain in any cellar or place within any dwelling-house for twenty-four hours after written notice to him from the urban authority to remove the same ; or

(3.) Allows the contents of any watercloset privy or cesspool to overflow or soak therefrom,

Penalty in respect of certain nuisances on premises.

shall for every such offence be liable to a penalty not exceeding *forty shillings*, and to a further penalty not exceeding *five shillings* for every day during which the offence is continued, and the urban authority shall abate or cause to be abated every such nuisance, and may recover in a summary manner the expenses incurred by them in so doing from the occupier of the premises on which the nuisance exists.

Periodical  
removal of  
manure  
from mews

SEC. 50. Notice may be given by any urban authority (by public announcement in the district or otherwise) for the periodical removal of manure or other refuse matter from mews, stables, or other premises ; and where any such notice has been given any person to whom the manure or other refuse matter belongs who fails so to remove the same, or permits a further accumulation, and does not continue such periodical removal at such intervals as the urban authority direct, shall be liable without further notice to a penalty not exceeding *twenty shillings* for each day during which such manure or other refuse matter is permitted to accumulate.

#### COMMON LODGING-HOUSES.

Registers  
of common  
lodging-  
houses to  
be kept.

76. Every local authority shall keep a register in which shall be entered the names and residences of the keepers of all common lodging-houses within the district of such authority, and the situation of every such house, and the number of lodgers authorized under this Act by such authority to be received therein.

A copy of any entry in such register, certified by the clerk of the local authority to be a true copy, shall be received in all courts and on all occasions as evidence, and shall be sufficient proof of the matter registered, without production of the register or of any document or thing on which the entry is founded ; and a certified copy of any such entry shall be supplied gratis by the clerk to any person applying at a reasonable time for the same.

All com-  
mon lodg-  
ing-houses  
to be  
registered  
as to be  
only  
by regis-  
tered  
keepers.

77. A person shall not keep a common lodging-house or receive a lodger therein unless the house is registered in accordance with the provisions of this Act ; nor unless his name as the keeper thereof is entered in the register kept under this Act : Provided that when the person so registered dies, his widow or any member of his family may keep the house as a common lodging-house for not more than four weeks after his death without being registered as the keeper thereof.

Local  
authority  
may refuse  
to register  
houses.

78. A house shall not be registered as a common lodging-house until it has been inspected and approved for the purpose by some officer of the local authority ; and the local authority may refuse to register as the keeper of a common lodging-house a person who does not produce to the local authority a certificate of character, in such form as the local authority direct, signed by three inhabitant householders of the parish respectively rated to the relief of the poor of the parish within which the lodging-house is situate for property of the yearly rateable value of six pounds or upwards.

Notice of  
registration  
to be  
fixed to  
house.

79. The keeper of every common lodging-house shall, if required in writing by the local authority so to do, affix and keep undefaced and legible a notice with the words " Registered Common Lodging-house " in some conspicuous place on the outside of such house.

The keeper of any such house who, after requisition in writing from the local authority, refuses or neglects to affix or renew such notice, shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding *five pounds*, and to a further penalty of *ten shillings* for every day that such refusal or neglect continues after conviction.

80. Every local authority shall from time to time make byelaws—
- (1.) For fixing and from time to time varying the number of lodgers who may be received into a common lodging-house, and for the separation of the sexes therein ; and
  - (2.) For promoting cleanliness and ventilation in such houses ; and
  - (3.) For the giving of notices and the taking precautions in the case of any infectious disease ; and
  - (4.) Generally for the well-ordering of such houses.

Byelaws to be made by local authority.

81. Where it appears to any local authority that a common lodging-house is without a proper supply of water for the use of the lodgers, and that such a supply can be furnished thereto at a reasonable rate, the local authority may by notice in writing require the owner or keeper of such house, within a time specified therein, to obtain such supply, and to do all work necessary for that purpose ; and if the notice be not complied with accordingly, the local authority may remove such house from the register until it is complied with.

Power to local authority to require supply of water to houses.

82. The keeper of a common lodging-house shall, to the satisfaction of the local authority, limewash the walls and ceilings thereof in the first week of each of the months of April and October in every year, and shall if he fails to do so be liable to a penalty not exceeding *forty shillings*.

Limewashing of houses.

83. The keeper of a common lodging-house in which beggars or vagrants are received to lodge shall from time to time, if required in writing by the local authority so to do, report to the local authority, or to such person as the local authority direct, every person who resorted to such house during the preceding day or night, and for that purpose schedules shall be furnished by the local authority to the person so ordered to report, which schedules he shall fill up with the information required, and transmit to the local authority.

Power to order reports from keepers of houses receiving vagrants.

84. The keeper of a common lodging-house shall, when a person in such house is ill of fever or any infectious disease, give immediate notice thereof to the medical officer of health of the local authority, and also to the Poor Law relieving officer of the union or parish in which the common lodging-house is situated.

Keepers to give notice of fever, &c. therein.

85. The keeper of a common lodging-house, and every other person having or acting in the care or management thereof, shall, at all times

As to inspection.



when required by any officer of the local authority, give him free access to such house or any part thereof; and any such keeper or person who refuses such access shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding *five pounds*.

Offences  
by keepers  
of houses.

86. Any keeper of a common lodging-house who—

- (1.) Receives any lodger in such house without the same being registered under this Act; or
- (2.) Fails to make a report, after he has been furnished by the local authority with schedules for the purpose in pursuance of this Act, of the persons resorting to such house; or
- (3.) Fails to give the notices required by this Act where any person has been confined to his bed in such house by fever or other infectious disease,

shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding *five pounds*, and in the case of a continuing offence to a further penalty not exceeding *forty shillings* for every day during which the offence continues.

Evidence  
as to family  
in proceed-  
ings.

87. In any proceedings under the provisions of this Act relating to common lodging-houses, if the inmates of any house or part of a house allege that they are members of the same family, the burden of proving such allegation shall lie on the persons making it.

Conviction  
for third  
offence to  
disqualify  
persons  
from keep-  
ing com-  
mon lodg-  
ing-house.

88. Where the keeper of a common lodging-house is convicted of a third offence against any of the provisions of this Act relating to common lodging-houses, the court before whom the conviction for such third offence takes place may, if it thinks fit, adjudge that he shall not at any time within five years after the conviction, or within such shorter period after the conviction as the court thinks fit, keep a common lodging-house without the previous licence in writing of the local authority, which licence the local authority may withhold or grant on such terms and conditions as they think fit.

Interpreta-  
tion of  
"common  
lodging-  
house."

89. For the purposes of this Act the expression "common lodging-house" includes, in any case in which only part of a house is used as a common lodging-house, the part so used of such house.

## NUISANCES.

Local  
authority  
to serve  
notice  
requiring  
abatement  
of nuis-  
ance.

94. On the receipt of any information respecting the existence of a nuisance the local authority shall, if satisfied of the existence of a nuisance, serve a notice on the person by whose act default or sufferance the nuisance arises or continues, or, if such person cannot be found, on the owner or occupier of the premises on which the nuisance arises requiring him to abate the same within a time to be specified in the

notice, and to execute such works and do such things as may be necessary for that purpose : Provided—

First. That where the nuisance arises from the want or defective construction of any structural convenience, or where there is no occupier of the premises, notice under this section shall be served on the owner :

Secondly. That where the person causing the nuisance cannot be found, and it is clear that the nuisance does not arise or continue by the act default or sufferance of the owner or occupier of the premises, the local authority may themselves abate the same without further order.

95. If the person on whom a notice to abate a nuisance has been served makes default in complying with any of the requisitions thereof within the time specified, or if the nuisance, although abated since the service of the notice is, in the opinion of the local authority, likely to recur on the same premises, the local authority shall cause a complaint relating to such nuisance to be made before a justice, and such justice shall thereupon issue a summons requiring the person on whom the notice was served to appear before a court of summary jurisdiction.

On non-compliance with notice complaint to be made to justice.

SEC. 96. If the court is satisfied that the alleged nuisance exists, or that although abated it is likely to recur on the same premises, the court shall make an order on such person requiring him to comply with all or any of the requisitions of the notice, or otherwise to abate the nuisance within a time specified in the order, and to do any works necessary for that purpose ; or an order prohibiting the recurrence of the nuisance and directing the execution of any works necessary to prevent the recurrence ; or an order both requiring abatement and prohibiting the recurrence of the nuisance.

Power of court of summary jurisdiction to make order dealing with nuisance.

The court may by their order impose a penalty not exceeding five pounds on the person on whom the order is made, and shall also give directions as to the payment of all costs incurred up to the time of the hearing or making the order for abatement or prohibition of the nuisance.

SEC. 102. The local authority, or any of their officers, shall be admitted into any premises for the purposes of examining as to the existence of any nuisance thereon, or of enforcing the provisions of any Act in force within the district requiring fireplaces and furnaces to consume their own smoke, at any time between the hours of nine in the forenoon and six in the afternoon, or in the case of a nuisance arising in respect of any business, then at any hour when such business is in progress or is usually carried on.

Power of entry of local authority.

Where under this Act a nuisance has been ascertained to exist, or an

order of abatement or prohibition has been made, the local authority or any of their officers shall be admitted from time to time into the premises between the hours aforesaid, until the nuisance is abated, or the works ordered to be done are completed, as the case may be.

Where an order of abatement or prohibition has not been complied with, or has been infringed, the local authority, or any of their officers, shall be admitted from time to time at all reasonable hours, or at all hours during which business is in progress or is usually carried on, into the premises where the nuisance exists, in order to abate the same.

If admission to premises for any of the purposes of this section is refused, any justice on complaint thereof on oath by any officer of the local authority (made after reasonable notice in writing of the intention to make the same has been given to the person having custody of the premises), may, by order under his hand, require the person having custody of the premises to admit the local authority, or their officer, into the premises during the hours aforesaid, and if no person having custody of the premises can be found, the justice shall, on oath made before him of that fact, by order under his hand authorize the local authority or any of their officers to enter such premises during the hours aforesaid.

Any order made by a justice for admission of the local authority or any of their officers on premises shall continue in force until the nuisance has been abated, or the work for which the entry was necessary has been done.

#### UN SOUND MEAT, &c.

Power of  
medical  
officer of  
health to  
inspect  
meat, &c.

SEC. 116. Any medical officer of health or inspector of nuisances may at all reasonable times inspect and examine any animal carcase meat poultry game flesh fish fruit vegetables corn bread flour or milk exposed for sale, or deposited in any place for the purpose of sale, or of preparation for sale, and intended for the food of man, the proof that the same was not exposed or deposited for any such purpose, or was not intended for the food of man, resting with the party charged; and if any such animal carcase meat poultry game flesh fish fruit vegetables corn bread flour or milk appears to such medical officer or inspector to be diseased or unsound or unwholesome or unfit for the food of man, he may seize and carry away the same himself or by an assistant, in order to have the same dealt with by a justice

Power of  
justice to  
order  
destruction  
of unsound  
meat, &c.

SEC. 117. If it appears to the justice that any animal carcase meat poultry game flesh fish fruit vegetables corn bread flour or milk so seized is diseased, or unsound, or unwholesome, or unfit for the food of man, he shall condemn the same, and order it to be destroyed or so disposed of as to prevent it from being exposed for sale or used for the food of man; and the person to whom the same belongs, or did belong at the

time of exposure for sale, or in whose possession or on whose premises the same was found, shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding twenty pounds for every animal carcase or fish or piece of meat flesh or fish, or any poultry or game, or for the parcel of fruit vegetables corn bread or flour or for the milk so condemned, or, at the discretion of the justice, without the infliction of a fine, to imprisonment for a term of not more than three months.

The justice who, under this section, is empowered to convict the offender may be either the justice who may have ordered the article to be disposed of or destroyed, or any other justice having jurisdiction in the place.

SEC. 118. Any person who in any manner prevents any medical officer of health or inspector of nuisances from entering any premises and inspecting any animal carcase meat poultry game flesh fish fruit vegetables corn bread flour or milk, exposed or deposited for the purpose of sale, or of preparation for sale, and intended for the food of man, or who obstructs or impedes any such medical officer or inspector or his assistant, when carrying into execution the provisions of this Act, shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding five pounds

Penalty for hindering officer from inspecting meat, &c.

SEC. 119. On complaint made on oath by a medical officer of health or by an inspector of nuisances, or other officer of a local authority, any justice may grant a warrant to any such officer to enter any building or part of a building in which such officer has reason for believing that there is kept or concealed any animal carcase meat poultry game flesh fish fruit vegetables corn bread flour or milk which is intended for sale for the food of man, and is diseased unsound or unwholesome, or unfit for the food of man, and to search for seize and carry away any such animal or other article in order to have the same dealt with by a justice under the provisions of this Act.

Search warrant may be granted by a justice.

Any person who obstructs any such officer in the performance of his duty under such warrant shall, in addition to any other punishment to which he may be subject, be liable to a penalty not exceeding twenty pounds.

#### INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND HOSPITALS.

SEC. 124. Where any suitable hospital or place for the reception of the sick is provided within the district of a local authority, or within a convenient distance of such district, any person who is suffering from any dangerous infectious disorder, and is without proper lodging or accommodation, or lodged in a room occupied by more than one family, or is on board any ship or vessel, may, on a certificate signed by a legally qualified medical practitioner, and with the consent of the superintending body of such hospital or place, be removed, by order of any justice

Removal of infected persons without proper lodging to hospital by order of justice.

to such hospital or place at the cost of the local authority ; and any person so suffering, who is lodged in any common lodging-house, may, with the like consent and on a like certificate, be so removed by order of the local authority.

An order under this section may be addressed to such constable or officer of the local authority as the justice or local authority making the same may think expedient ; and any person who wilfully disobeys or obstructs the execution of such order shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding ten pounds.

#### BYLLAWS AS TO NEW BUILDINGS.

Power  
to make  
byelaws  
respecting  
new build-  
ings, &c.

SEC. 157. Every urban authority may make byelaws with respect to the following matters ; (that is to say),

- (1.) With respect to the level width and construction of new streets, and the provisions for the sewerage thereof.
- (2.) With respect to the structure of walls foundations roofs and chimneys of new buildings for securing stability and the prevention of fires, and for purposes of health.
- (3.) With respect to the sufficiency of the space about buildings to secure a free circulation of air, and with respect to the ventilation of buildings :
- (4.) With respect to the drainage of buildings, to waterclosets earth-closets privies ashpits and cesspools in connexion with buildings and to the closing of buildings or parts of buildings unfit for human habitation, and to prohibition of their use for such habitation :

And they may further provide for the observance of such byelaws by enacting therein such provisions as they think necessary as to the giving of notices, as to the deposit of plans and sections by persons intending to lay out streets, or to construct buildings, as to inspection by the urban authority, and as to the power of such authority (subject to the provisions of this Act) to remove alter or pull down any work begun or done in contravention of such byelaws : Provided that no byelaw made under this section shall affect any building erected in any place (which at the time of the passing of this Act is included in an urban sanitary district) before the Local Government Acts came into force in such place, or any building erected in any place (which at the time of the passing of this Act is not included in an urban sanitary district) before such place becomes constituted or included in an urban district, or by virtue of any order of the Local Government Board subject to this enactment.

The provisions of this section . . . shall not apply to buildings belonging to any railway company and used for the purposes of such railway under any Act of Parliament.

SEC. 158. Where a notice, plan, or description of any work is required by any byelaw made by an urban authority to be laid before that authority, the urban authority shall, within one month after the same has been delivered or sent to their surveyor or clerk, signify in writing their approval or disapproval of the intended work to the person proposing to execute the same ; and if the work is commenced after such notice of disapproval, or before the expiration of such month without such approval, and is in any respect not in conformity with any byelaw of the urban authority, the urban authority may cause so much of the work as has been executed to be pulled down or removed.

As to commencement of works and removal of works made contrary to byelaws.

Where an urban authority incur expenses in or about the removal of any work executed contrary to any byelaw, such authority may recover in a summary manner the amount of such expenses either from the person executing the works removed or from the person causing the works to be executed, at their discretion.

Where an urban authority may under this section pull down or remove any work begun or executed in contravention of any byelaw, or where the beginning or the execution of the work is an offence in respect whereof the offender is liable in respect of any byelaw to a penalty, the existence of the work during its continuance in such a form and state as to be in contravention of the byelaw shall be deemed to be a continuing offence, but a penalty shall not be incurred in respect thereof after the expiration of one year from the day when the offence was committed or the byelaw was broken

SEC. 159. For the purposes of this Act the re-erecting of any building pulled down to or below the ground floor, or of any frame building of which only the framework is left down to the ground floor or the conversion into a dwelling-house of any building not originally constructed for human habitation, or the conversion into more than one dwelling-house of a building originally constructed as one dwelling-house only, shall be considered the erection of a new building.

What to be deemed a new building.

SEC. 160. The provisions of the Towns Improvement Clauses Act, 1847, with respect to the following matters ; that is to say,

Incorporation of certain provisions of 10 & 11 Vict., c.

- (1.) With respect to naming the streets and numbering the houses ; and
- (2.) With respect to improving the line of the streets and removing obstructions ; and
- (3.) With respect to ruinous or dangerous buildings ; and
- (4.) With respect to precautions during the construction and repair of the sewers streets and houses,

34-

shall, for the purpose of regulating such matters in urban districts, be incorporated with this Act.

Notices for alterations under the sixty-ninth, seventieth, and seventy-

first sections, directions under the seventy-third section, and orders under the seventy-fourth section of the said Towns Improvement Clauses Act, may, at the option of the urban authority, be served on owners instead of occupiers, or on owners as well as occupiers, and the cost of works done under any of these sections may, when notices have been so served on owners, be recovered from owners instead of occupiers; and when such cost is recovered from occupiers so much thereof may be deducted from the rent of the premises where the work is done as is allowed in the case of private improvement rates under this Act.

#### SLAUGHTER-HOUSES.

Power to provide slaughter-houses.

SEC. 169. Any urban authority may, if they think fit, provide slaughter-houses, and they shall make byelaws with respect to the management and charges for the use of any slaughter-houses so provided.

For the purpose of enabling any urban authority to regulate slaughter-houses within their district the provisions of the Towns Improvement Clauses Act, 1847, with respect to slaughter-houses shall be incorporated with this Act.\*

Nothing in this section shall prejudice or affect any rights powers or privileges of any persons incorporated by any local Act passed before the passing of the Public Health Act, 1848, for the purpose of making and maintaining slaughter-houses.

Notice to be affixed on slaughter-houses.

SEC. 170. The owner or occupier of any slaughter-house licensed or registered under this Act shall, within one month after the licensing or registration of the premises, affix, and shall keep undefaced and legible on some conspicuous place on the premises, a notice with the words "Licensed slaughter-house," or "Registered slaughter-house," as the case may be.

Any person who makes default in this respect, or who neglects or refuses to affix or renew such notice after requisition in writing from the urban authority, shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding *five pounds* for every such offence, and of *ten shillings* for every day during which such offence continues after conviction.

#### AS TO BYELAWS.

Authentication and alteration of byelaws.

SEC. 182. All byelaws made by the local authority under and for the purposes of this Act, shall be under their common seal; and any such byelaw may be altered or repealed by a subsequent byelaw made pursuant to the provisions of this Act: Provided that no byelaw made under this Act by a local authority shall be of any effect if repugnant to the laws of England or to the provisions of this Act.

\* These provisions will be found at page 214.

SEC. 183. Any local authority may, by any byelaws made by them under this Act, impose on offenders against the same such reasonable penalties as they think fit, not exceeding the sum of *five pounds* for each offence, and in the case of a continuing offence a further penalty not exceeding *forty shillings* for each day after written notice of the offence from the local authority ; but all such byelaws imposing any penalty shall be so framed as to allow of the recovery of any sum less than the full amount of the penalty.

Power to impose penalties on breach of byelaws.

Nothing in the provisions of any Act incorporated herewith shall authorize the imposition or recovery under any byelaws made in pursuance of such provisions of any greater penalty than the penalties in this section specified.

SEC. 184. Byelaws made by a local authority under this Act shall not take effect unless and until they have been submitted to and confirmed by the Local Government Board, which Board is hereby empowered to allow or disallow the same as it may think proper, nor shall any such byelaws be confirmed—

Confirmation of byelaws.

Unless notice of intention to apply for confirmation of the same has been given in *one* or more of the local newspapers circulated within the district to which such byelaws relate, *one month* at least before the making of such application ; and

Unless for *one month* at least before any such application a copy of the proposed byelaws has been kept at the office of the local authority, and has been open during office hours thereof to the inspection of the ratepayers of the district to which such byelaws relate, without fee or reward.

The clerk of the local authority shall, on the application of any such ratepayer, furnish him with a copy of such proposed byelaws or any part thereof, on payment of sixpence for every hundred words contained in such copy.

A byelaw required to be confirmed by the Local Government Board shall not require confirmation allowance or approval by any other authority.

SEC. 185. All byelaws made by a local authority under this Act, or for purposes of the same as or similar to those of this Act under any local Act, shall be printed and hung up in the office of such authority ; and a copy thereof shall be delivered to any ratepayer of the district to which such byelaws relate, on his application for the same ; a copy of any byelaws made by a rural authority shall also be transmitted to the overseers of every parish to which such byelaws relate, to be deposited with the public documents of the parish, and to be open to the inspection of any ratepayer of the parish at all reasonable hours.

Byelaws to be printed, &c.



Evidence  
of byelaws.

SEC. 186. A copy of any byelaws made under this Act by a local authority (not being the council of a borough), signed and certified by the clerk of such authority to be a true copy and to have been duly confirmed, shall be evidence until the contrary is proved in all legal proceedings of the due making confirmation and existence of such byelaws without further or other proof.

Byelaws  
made  
under s. 90  
of 5 & 6  
Wm. 4, c.  
76, to be  
submitted  
to Local  
Govern-  
ment  
Board.

SEC. 187. Byelaws made by the council of any borough under the provisions of section ninety of the Act of the sixth year of King William the Fourth, chapter seventy-six, for the prevention and suppression of certain nuisances shall not be required to be sent to a Secretary of State, nor shall they be subject to the disallowance in that section mentioned; but all the provisions of this Act relating to byelaws shall apply to the byelaws so made as if they were made under this Act.

As to regu-  
lations of  
local  
authority.

SEC. 188. The provision of this Act relating to byelaws shall not apply to any regulations which a local authority is by this Act authorized to make; nevertheless, any local authority may cause any regulations made by them under this Act to be published in such a manner as they see fit.

#### OFFICERS OF LOCAL AUTHORITIES.

Appoint-  
ment of  
officers of  
urban  
authority.

SEC. 189. Every urban authority shall from time to time appoint fit and proper persons to be medical officer of health, surveyor, inspector of nuisances, clerk, and treasurer. Provided that if any such authority is empowered by any other Act in force within their district to appoint any such officer, this enactment shall be deemed to be satisfied by the employment under this Act of the officer so appointed, with such additional remuneration as they think fit, and no second appointment shall be made under this Act. Every urban authority shall also appoint or employ such assistant collectors and other officers and servants as may be necessary and proper for the efficient execution of this Act, and may make regulations with respect to the duties and conduct of the officers and servants so appointed or employed.

Subject, in the case of officers any portion of whose salary is paid out of moneys voted by Parliament, to the powers of the Local Government Board under this Act, the urban authority may pay to the officers and servants so appointed or employed such reasonable salaries wages or allowances as the urban authority may think proper; and, subject as aforesaid, every such officer and servant appointed under this Act shall be removable by the urban authority at their pleasure.

#### PROSECUTION OF OFFENCES AND RECOVERY OF PENALTIES, &c.

Summary  
proceed-  
ings for

SEC. 251. All offences under this Act, and all penalties forfeitures costs and expenses under this Act directed to be recovered in a summary

manner, or the recovery of which is not otherwise provided for, may be prosecuted and recovered in manner directed by the Summary Jurisdiction Acts before a court of summary jurisdiction. The court of summary jurisdiction, when hearing and determining an information or complaint under this Act, shall be constituted of two or more justices of the peace in petty sessions, sitting at a place appointed for holding petty sessions, or of some magistrate or officer for the time being empowered by law to do alone any act authorized to be done by more than one justice of the peace sitting at some court or other place appointed for the administration of justice. <sup>offences, penalties, &c.</sup>

SEC. 252. Any complaint or information made or laid in pursuance of this Act shall be made or laid within *six months* from the time when the matter of such complaint or information respectively arose <sup>General provisions as to summary proceedings.</sup>

The description of any offence under this Act in the words of this Act shall be sufficient in law.

Any exception exemption proviso excuse or qualification whether it does or does not accompany the description of the offence in this Act, may be proved by the defendant, but need not be specified or negatived in the information; and, if so specified or negatived, no proof in relation to the matters so specified or negatived shall be required on the part of the informant.

SEC. 253. Proceedings for the recovery of any penalty under this Act shall not, except as in this Act is expressly provided, be had or taken by any person other than by a party aggrieved, or by the local authority of the district in which the offence is committed, without the consent in writing of the Attorney-General. Provided that such consent shall not be required to proceedings which are by the provisions of this Act relating to nuisances or offensive trades authorized to be taken by a local authority in respect of any act or default committed or taking place without their district, or in respect of any house building manufactory or place situated without their district. <sup>Restriction on recovery of penalties.</sup>

SEC. 254. Where the application of a penalty under this Act is not otherwise provided for, one-half thereof shall go to the informer, and the remainder to the local authority of the district in which the offence was committed: Provided that if the local authority are the informer they shall be entitled to the whole of the penalty recovered; and all penalties or sums recovered by them on account of any penalty shall be paid over to their treasurer, and shall by him be carried to the account of the fund applicable by such authority to the general purposes of this Act. <sup>Application of penalties.</sup>

SEC. 306. Any person who wilfully obstructs any member of the local authority, or any person duly employed in the execution of this Act, or who destroys, pulls down, injures or defaces any board on which <sup>Penalty on obstructing execution of Act.</sup>

any byelaw notice or other matter is inscribed, shall, if the same was put up by authority of the Local Government Board or of the local authority, be liable for every such offence to a penalty not exceeding *five pounds*.

Where the occupier of any premises prevents the owner thereof from obeying or carrying into effect any provisions of this Act, any justice to whom application is made in this behalf shall, by order in writing, require such occupier to permit the execution of any works required to be executed, provided that the same appear to such justice to be necessary for the purpose of obeying or carrying into effect the provisions of this Act; and if within *twenty-four hours* after the making of the order such occupier fails to comply therewith, he shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding *five pounds* for every day during the continuance of such non-compliance.

If the occupier of any premises, when requested by or on behalf of the local authority to state the name of the owner of the premises occupied by him, refuses or wilfully omits to disclose or wilfully misstates the same, he shall (unless he shows cause to the satisfaction of the court for his refusal) be liable to a penalty not exceeding *five pounds*.

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

As to byelaws inconsistent with this Act.

SEC. 315. Any byelaw made by any sanitary authority under the Sanitary Acts which is inconsistent with any of the provisions of this Act shall so far as it is inconsistent therewith be deemed to be repealed.

As to construction of incorporated Acts.

SEC. 316. In the construction of the provisions of any Act incorporated with this Act the term "the special Act" includes this Act, and, in the case of the Lands Clauses Consolidation Acts, 1845, 1860, and 1869, any order confirmed by Parliament and authorizing the purchase of lands otherwise than by agreement under this Act; the term "the limits of the special Act" means the limits of the district; and the urban or rural authority shall be deemed to be "the promoters of the undertaking," "the commissioners," or "the undertakers," as the case may be.

All penalties incurred under the provisions of any Act incorporated with this Act shall be recovered and applied in the same way as penalties incurred under this Act.

Saving clause.

SEC. 326. \* \* \* \* \*

And all byelaws duly made under any of the Sanitary Acts by this Act repealed and not inconsistent with any of the provisions of this Act, shall be deemed to be byelaws under this Act.

\* \* \* \* \*

*Public Health (Buildings in Streets) Act, 1888.*

BUILDINGS NOT TO BE BROUGHT FORWARD.

SEC. 3 of this Act is as follows:—"Section 156 of the Public Health Act, 1875, is, save as hereinafter mentioned, hereby repealed, and in lieu

thereof it is hereby enacted that it shall not be lawful in any urban district, without the written consent of the urban authority, to erect or bring forward any house or building in any street, or any part of such house or building, beyond the front main wall of the house or building on either side thereof in the same street, nor to build any addition to any house or building beyond the front main wall of the house or building on either side of the same.

Any person offending against this enactment shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding forty shillings for every day during which the offence is continued after written notice in this behalf from the urban authority :

Provided that the repeal by this act enacted shall not affect anything duly done or suffered, or any right or liability acquired, accrued, or incurred, or any security given under the section hereby repealed, or any penalty, forfeiture, or punishment incurred in respect of any offence committed against such section, or any investigation, legal proceeding, or remedy in respect of any such right, liability, security, penalty, forfeiture, or punishment as aforesaid ; and any such investigation, legal proceeding, and remedy, may be carried on as if this Act had not been passed."

*An Act for the Regulation of Chimney Sweepers and Chimneys, 1840.*  
3 & 4 Vict., c. 85.

SEC. 6. And whereas it is expedient, for the better security from accidents by fire or otherwise, the improved construction of chimneys and flues provided by the said Act be continued, be it enacted that \* \* \* every chimney or flue hereafter to be built or rebuilt in any wall, or of greater length than four feet out of the wall, not being a circular chimney or flue twelve inches in diameter, shall be in every section of the same not less than fourteen inches by nine inches ; \* \* \*

*The Towns Improvement Clauses Act, 1847.*  
10 & 11 Vict., c. 34.

SEC. 74. The occupier (a.) of every house or building in, adjoining, or near to any street shall, within seven days next after service of an order of the commissioners for that purpose, put up and keep in good condition a shoot or trough of the whole length of such house or building, and shall connect the same either with a similar shoot on the adjoining house, or with a pipe or trunk to be fixed to the front or side of such building from the roof to the ground, to carry the water from the roof thereof, in such manner that the water from such house, or any portico or projection therefrom, shall not fall upon the persons passing along the street, or flow over the footpath ;

Water-  
spouts to  
be affixed  
to houses  
or build-  
ings.

And in default of compliance with any such order within the period

---

(a) Or owner, see 38 & 39 Vict., c. 55, s. 160.

aforesaid, such *occupier* (b.) shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding *forty shillings* for every day that he shall so make default.

Hoards to  
be set up  
during  
Repairs.

SEC. 80. Every person intending to build or take down any Building within the Limits of the Special Act, or to cause the same to be so done, or to alter or repair the outward Part of any such Building, or to cause the same to be so done, where any street or footway will be obstructed or rendered inconvenient by means of such Work, shall before beginning the same cause sufficient Hoards or Fences to be put up, in order to separate the Building where such works are being carried on from the Street, with a convenient Platform and Handrail, if there be Room enough, to serve as a Footway for Passengers, outside of such Hoard or Fence, and shall continue such Hoard or Fence with such Platform and Handrail as aforesaid, standing and in good Condition, to the satisfaction of the Commissioners, during such time as the Public Safety or Convenience requires, and shall in all Cases in which it is necessary, in order to prevent Accidents, cause the same to be sufficiently lighted during the Night; and every such Person who fails to put up such Fence or Hoard, or Platform with such Handrail as aforesaid, or to continue the same respectively standing and in good Condition as aforesaid during the time aforesaid, or who does not, while the said Hoard or Fence is standing, keep the same sufficiently lighted in the Night, or does not remove the same, when directed by the Commissioners, within a reasonable time afterwards, shall for every such offence, be liable to a Penalty not exceeding *five pounds*, and a further Penalty not exceeding *forty shillings* for every Day while such Default is continued.

*And with respect to Slaughter-houses*, be it enacted as follows :

Commis-  
sioners  
may licence  
Slaughter-  
houses, &c.

SEC. 125. The Commissioners may licence such Slaughter-houses and Knacker's Yards as they from Time to Time think proper for slaughtering Cattle within the Limits of the Special Act.

No new  
Slaughter-  
house in  
future to  
be erected  
without a  
Licence.

SEC. 126. No Place shall be used or occupied as a Slaughter-house or Knacker's Yard within the said Limits which was not in such Use and Occupation at the Time of the passing of the Special Act, and has so continued ever since, unless and until a Licence for the Erection thereof, or for the Use and Occupation thereof as a Slaughter-house or Knacker's Yard have been obtained from the Commissioners, and every person who, without having first obtained such Licence as aforesaid, uses as a Slaughter-house or Knacker's Yard any Place within the said Limits not used as such at the passing of the Special Act, and so continued to be used ever since, shall for each Offence be liable to a Penalty not exceeding *five pounds*, and a like Penalty for every Day after the Conviction of such Offence upon which the said Offence is continued.

(b) See 38 & 39 Vict., c. 55, s. 160, as to the recovery of these costs from the owner.

SEC. 127. Every Place within the Limits of the Special Act, which shall be used as a Slaughter-house or Knacker's Yard shall, within Three Months after the passing of such Act, be registered by the Owner or Occupier thereof at the Office of the Commissioners, and on Application to the Commissioners for that Purpose the Commissioners shall cause every such Slaughter-house or Knacker's Yard to be registered in a Book to be kept by them for that Purpose : and every Person who after the Expiration of the said Three Months, and after One Week's Notice of this Provision from the Commissioners, uses or suffers to be used any such Place as a Slaughter-house or Knacker's Yard, without its being so registered, shall be liable to a Penalty not exceeding *five pounds* for such offence, and a penalty not exceeding *ten shillings* for every Day after the First Day during which such Place shall be used as a Slaughter-house or Knacker's Yard without having been so registered.

Existing Slaughter-houses, &c. to be registered.

SEC. 128. The Commissioners shall from Time to Time, by Byelaws to be made and confirmed in the Manner herein-after provided, make Regulations for the licensing, registering, and Inspection of the said Slaughter-houses and Knacker's Yards, and preventing Cruelty therein, and for keeping the same in a cleanly and proper state, and for removing Filth at least once in every Twenty-four Hours, and requiring them to be provided with a sufficient Supply of Water, and they may impose pecuniary Penalties on Persons breaking such Byelaws ; provided that no such Penalty exceed for any One Offence the Sum of *five pounds* and in the Case of a continuing Nuisance the sum of *ten shillings* for every Day during which such Nuisance shall be continued after the Conviction for the First Offence.

Commissioners may make Byelaws for Regulation of Slaughter-houses, &c.

SEC. 129. The Justices before whom any Person is convicted of killing or dressing any Cattle contrary to the Provisions of this or the Special Act, or of the Non-observance of any of the Byelaws or Regulations made by virtue of this or the Special Act, in addition to the Penalty imposed on such Person under the Authority of this or the Special Act, may suspend for any Period not exceeding Two Months the Licence granted to such Person under this or the Special Act, or, in case such Person be the Owner or Proprietor of any registered Slaughter-house or Knacker's Yard, may forbid for any Period not exceeding Two Months the Slaughtering of Cattle therein, and such Justices, upon the Conviction of any Person for a second or other subsequent like Offence, may, in addition to the Penalty imposed under the Authority of this or the Special Act declare the Licence granted under this or the Special Act revoked, or, if such Person be the Owner or Proprietor of any registered Slaughter-house, may forbid absolutely the Slaughtering of Cattle therein ; and whenever the Licence of any such Person is evoked as aforesaid, or whenever the slaughtering of Cattle in any

Justices may suspend Licence of Slaughter-houses, &c. in addition to Penalty imposed.

registered Slaughter-house or Knacker's Yard is absolutely forbidden as aforesaid, the Commissioners may refuse to grant any Licence whatever to the Person whose Licence has been so revoked, or on account of whose Default the slaughtering of Cattle in any registered Slaughter-house has been forbidden.

Penalty for  
slaughtering  
Cattle  
during  
Suspension  
of Licence,  
&c.

SEC. 130. Every Person who during the Period for which any such Licence is suspended, or after the same is revoked as aforesaid, slaughters Cattle in the Slaughter-house or Knacker's Yard to which such Licence relates, or otherwise uses such Slaughter-house or Knacker's Yard, or allows the same to be used as a Slaughter-house or Knacker's Yard, and every Person who during the Period that the slaughtering of Cattle in any such registered Slaughtering-house or Knacker's Yard is forbidden as aforesaid, or after such slaughtering has been absolutely forbidden therein, slaughters any Cattle in any such registered Slaughter-house, shall be liable to a Penalty not exceeding *five pounds* for such Offence, and a further Penalty of *five pounds* for every Day on which any such Offence is committed after the Conviction for the First Offence.

Officers  
may enter  
and inspect  
Slaughter-  
houses.

SEC. 131. The Inspector of Nuisances, the Officer of Health, or any other Officer appointed by the Commissioners for that Purpose, may at all reasonable Times, with or without Assistants, enter into and inspect any Building or Place whatsoever within the said Limits kept or used for the Sale of Butcher's Meat, or for slaughtering Cattle, and examine whether any Cattle, or the Carcase of any such Cattle, is deposited there, and in case such Officer shall find any Cattle, or the Carcase or Part of the Carcase of any Beast, which appears unfit for the Food of Man, he may seize and carry the same before a Justice, and such Justice shall forthwith order the same to be further inspected and examined by competent Persons; and in case, upon such Inspection and Examination, such Cattle, Carcase or Part of a Carcase, be found to be unfit for the Food of Man, such Justice shall order the same to be immediately destroyed or otherwise disposed of in such Way as to prevent the same being exposed for Sale or used for the Food of Man; and such Justice may adjudge the Person to whom such Cattle, Carcase, or Part of a Carcase belongs, or in whose Custody the same is found, to pay a Penalty not exceeding *Ten Pounds* for every such Animal or Carcase or Part of a Carcase so found; and the Owner or Occupier of any Building or Place kept or used for the Sale of Butchers' Meat, or for slaughtering Cattle, and every other Person, who obstructs or hinders such Inspector or other Officer from entering into and inspecting the same, and examining, seizing, or carrying away any such Animal or Carcase or Part of a Carcase so appearing to be unfit for the Food of Man, shall be liable to a Penalty not exceeding *Five Pounds* for each Offence.

*The Towns Police Clauses Act, 1847.*

10 &amp; 11 Vict. c. 89.

SEC. 28. Every person who in any street, to the obstruction, annoyance, or danger of the residents or passengers, commits any of the following offences, shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding *forty shillings* for each offence, or in the discretion of the justice before whom he is convicted, may be committed to prison, there to remain for a period not exceeding fourteen days; and any constable or other officer appointed by virtue of this or the Special Act shall take into custody, without warrant, and forthwith convey before a justice any person who within his view commits any such offence; (that is to say.)

Penalty on persons committing any of the offences hereinafter named.

\* \* \* \* \*

Every person who slaughters or dresses any cattle, or any part thereof except in the case of any cattle overdriven which may have met with any accident, and which for the public safety or other reasonable cause ought to be killed on the spot:

\* \* \* \* \*

Every person who throws or lays down any stones, coals, slate, shells, lime, bricks, timber, iron, or other materials (except building materials so enclosed as to prevent mischief to passengers):

\* \* \* \* \*

Every person who throws from the roof or any part of any house or other building any slate, brick, wood, rubbish, or other thing, except snow thrown so as not to fall on any passenger.

\* \* \* \* \*

Every person who throws or lays any dirt, litter, or ashes, or night-soil, or any carrion, fish, offal, or rubbish, on any street, or causes any offensive matter to run from any manufactory, brewery, slaughter-house, butcher's shop, or dunghill into any street. Provided always, that it shall not be deemed an offence to lay sand or other materials in any street in time of frost, to prevent accidents, or litter or other suitable materials to prevent the freezing of water in pipes, or in case of sickness to prevent noise, if the party laying any such things causes them to be removed as soon as the occasion for them ceases:

*The Highway Act, 1835,*

5 &amp; 6 Wm. IV., c. 50.

SEC. 72. If any person shall wilfully ride upon any footpath or causeway by the side of any road made or set apart for the use or accommodation of foot passengers;

Or shall wilfully lead or drive any horse, ass, sheep, mule, swine, or cattle, or carriage of any description, or any truck or sledge upon any such footpath or causeway;



Or shall tether any horse, ass, mule, swine, or cattle on any highway, so as to suffer or permit the tethered animal to be thereon ;

Or shall cause any injury or damage to be done to the said highway, or the hedges, posts, rails, walls, or fences thereof ;

Or shall wilfully obstruct the passage of any footway ;

Or wilfully destroy or injure the surface of any highway ;

Or shall wilfully or wantonly pull up, cut down, remove, or damage the posts, blocks, or stones fixed by the said surveyor as herein directed ;

Or dig or cut down the banks which are the securities and defence of the said highways ;

Or break, damage, or throw down the stones, bricks, or wood fixed upon the parapets or battlements of bridges, or otherwise injure or deface the same ;

Or pull down, destroy, obliterate, or deface any milestone or post, graduated or direction post or stone, erected upon any highway ;

Or shall play at football or any other game on any part of the said highways, to the annoyance of any passenger or passengers ;

Or if any hawker, higgler, gipsy, or other person travelling shall pitch any tent, booth, stall or stand, or encamp upon any part of any highway ;

Or if any person shall make or assist in making any fire, or shall wantonly fire off any gun or pistol, or shall set fire to or wantonly let off or throw any squib, rocket, serpent, or other firework whatsoever, within fifty feet of the centre of such carriageway or cartway ;

Or bait, or run for the purpose of baiting, any bull upon or near any highway ;

Or shall lay any timber, stone, hay, straw, dung, manure, lime, soil, ashes, rubbish, or other matter or thing whatsoever upon such highway, to the injury of such highway, or to the injury, interruption, or personal danger of any person travelling thereon ;

Or shall suffer any filth, dirt, lime, or other offensive matter or thing whatsoever to run or flow into or upon any highway from any house, building, erection, lands, or premises adjacent thereto ;

Or shall in any way wilfully obstruct the free passage of any such highway ;

Every person so offending in any of the cases aforesaid shall for each and every such offence forfeit and pay any sum not exceeding *forty shillings*, over and above the damages occasioned thereby.

SEC. 73. If any timber, stone, hay, straw, dung, manure, lime, soil, ashes, rubbish, or other matter or thing whatsoever shall be laid upon any highway so as to be a nuisance, and shall not, after notice given by the surveyor, assistant surveyor, or district surveyor, be forthwith removed, it shall and may be lawful for the surveyor, assistant surveyor, or district surveyor, by order in writing from any one justice, to clear

the said highway by removing the said stone, hay, straw, dung, manure, soil, ashes, rubbish, or other matter or thing as aforesaid, and to dispose of the same, and to apply the proceeds arising therefrom towards the repairs of the highway within the parish in which such highway may be situate; provided, nevertheless, that if any soil, ashes, or rubbish shall be laid on any highway, and such soil, ashes, or rubbish shall not be of sufficient value to defray the expense of removing them, the person who laid or deposited such soil, ashes, or rubbish, shall repay to the said surveyor, assistant surveyor, or district surveyor, the money which he shall have necessarily expended for the removal thereof, which money, in case the same shall not be forthwith repaid, shall be levied as forfeitures are herein directed to be levied.

## THE ANIMALS ORDER OF 1886.

(3446.)

### PART II.—DISEASE.

#### CHAPTER 2.—PLEURO-PNEUMONIA.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### *Movement into or out of Pleuro-Pneumonia Infected Place.*

15. No cattle shall be moved into or out of a Pleuro-Pneumonia Infected Place otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of this Article (that is to say):

\* \* \* \* \*

#### II.—Movement out.

\* \* \* \* \*

(c.) Cattle not affected with pleuro-pneumonia may be moved out of a Pleuro-Pneumonia Infected Place in accordance with the following Regulations (that is to say):

#### (Regulation A.—For Slaughter.)

(i.) The cattle may be moved out of a Pleuro-Pneumonia Infected Place to a specified slaughter-house for the purpose of being there forthwith slaughtered.

(ii.) For the movement to the specified slaughter-house as aforesaid there must be a Pleuro-Pneumonia Movement Licence of the Local Authority (Form C) granted on such a certificate of a Veterinary Inspector as is described in that Movement Licence.

(iii.) If the movement to the specified slaughter-house is wholly in the District of the same Local Authority, the cattle so moved shall be moved to the specified slaughter-house under the direction and in charge of an Inspector or other officer of the Local Authority; and he shall enforce and superintend the immediate slaughter there of the cattle, and

shall forthwith report to the Local Authority the fact of the slaughter there.

(iv.) If the movement to the specified slaughter-house is to be into the District of another Local Authority, there must also be a Movement Licence of that other Local Authority indorsed on or referring to the first-mentioned Licence ; which second Licence must be granted before the cattle are moved into the District of that other Local Authority.

(v.) The cattle so moved into the District of that other Local Authority shall be moved to the specified slaughter-house under the direction and in charge of an Inspector or other officer of the Local Authority out of whose District they are moved ; and he shall enforce and superintend the immediate slaughter there of the cattle, and shall forthwith report to both the Local Authorities the fact of the slaughter there.

### CHAPTER 3.—FOOT-AND-MOUTH DISEASE.

#### *Movement into or out of Foot-and-Mouth Disease Infected Place.*

30. No animal shall be moved into or out of a Foot-and-Mouth Disease Infected Place otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of this Article (that is to say) :

\* \* \* \* \*

#### Movement out.

(c.) Animals not affected with foot-and-mouth disease may be moved out of a Foot-and-Mouth Disease Infected Place in accordance with the following Regulations (that is to say) :

#### (Regulation A.—For Slaughter.)

(i.) The animals may be moved out of a Foot-and-Mouth Disease Infected Place to a specified slaughter-house for the purpose of being there forthwith slaughtered.

(ii.) For the movement to the specified slaughter-house as aforesaid there must be a Foot-and-Mouth Disease Movement Licence of the Local Authority (Form U) granted on such a certificate of a Veterinary Inspector as is described in that Movement Licence.

(iii.) If the movement to the specified slaughter-house is wholly in the District of the same Local Authority, the animals so moved shall be moved to the specified slaughter-house under the direction and in charge of an Inspector or other officer of the Local Authority ; and he shall enforce and superintend the immediate slaughter there of the animals, and shall forthwith report to the Local Authority the fact of the slaughter there.

(iv.) If the movement to the specified slaughter-house is to be into the District of another Local Authority, there must also be a Movement Licence of that other Local Authority indorsed on or referring to the first mentioned Licence ; which second Licence must be granted before the animals are moved into the District of that other Local Authority.

(v.) The animals so moved into the District of that other Local Authority shall be moved to the specified slaughter-house under the direction and in charge of an Inspector or other officer of the Local Authority out of whose District they are moved : and he shall enforce and superintend the immediate slaughter there of the animals, and shall forthwith report to both the Local Authorities the fact of the slaughter there.

## CHAPTER 15.—SLAUGHTER-HOUSES.

### *Declaration of Infected Place by Privy Council only.*

97. Notwithstanding anything in the Act of 1878, or any Order of Council, a slaughter-house in which an animal affected with disease or the carcase of a diseased animal is found, shall not, by reason thereof, be declared to be an Infected Place, except by the Privy Council.

### *Keeping of Swine in Slaughter-Houses.*

SEC. 91. It shall not be lawful for any person, in any case in which the slaughter of any animal is authorized or required by or under the Acts of 1878 to 1886, or any Order of Council, to use for such slaughter any slaughter-house in which swine are kept.

### *Merchant Shipping (Fishing Boats) Act, 1883.*

46 & 47 Vict., c. 41.

SEC. 48. The sanitary authority within whose district any seaport town is situate may, with the sanction of the President of the Board of Trade, from time to time make, revoke, alter, and amend byelaws and regulations relating to seamen's lodging-houses in such town, which shall be binding upon all persons and bodies keeping houses in which seamen are lodged and the owners thereof and persons employed therein. Such byelaws and regulations shall amongst other things provide for the licensing of seamen's lodging-houses, the inspection of the same, the sanitary conditions of the same, the publication of the fact of a house being licensed, the due execution of the byelaws and regulations, and the non-obstruction of persons engaged in securing such execution, the preventing of persons not duly licensed holding themselves out as keeping or purporting to keep licensed houses, and the exclusion from licensed houses of persons

of improper character, and sufficient penalties for the breach of such byelaws and regulations not exceeding in any case the sum of *fifty pounds*. All offences under such byelaws and regulations shall be deemed to be offences within the Merchant Shipping Acts, 1854 to 1883, and be punishable accordingly. Such byelaws and regulations shall come into force from a date therein named, and shall be published in the *London Gazette*, and one newspaper at the least circulating in such town, to be designated by the President of the Board of Trade.

If the sanitary authority do not within a time to be from time to time named by the President of the Board of Trade make, revoke, alter, or amend byelaws and regulations, the President of the Board of Trade may do so.

The "sanitary authority" means in England the local authority under the Public Health Act, 1875, and in the metropolis as defined by the Metropolis Management Act, 1855, the Metropolitan Board of Works, and in Scotland the local authority under the Public Health (Scotland) Act, 1867, and in Ireland the sanitary authority under the Public Health (Ireland) Act, 1878.

Whenever Her Majesty by Order in Council, to be published in the *London Gazette*, shall think fit to order that in any seaport town or any part thereof none but persons duly licensed under byelaws and regulations to be made under this section shall keep seamen's lodging-houses or let lodgings to seamen from a date therein named, any person acting in contravention of such order shall be guilty of an offence, and shall forfeit a sum not exceeding *one hundred pounds*. Such offence shall be deemed to be an offence within the Merchant Shipping Acts, 1854 to 1883, and be punishable accordingly.

Her Majesty may, by Order in Council, to be published in like manner, from time to time revoke, alter, or amend any such order as aforesaid.

A sanitary authority may defray all expenses incurred by it in the execution of this section out of any funds at its disposal as the sanitary authority of the seaport town, and penalties recovered under the byelaws and regulations or this section shall be added to such funds.

Any byelaws heretofore made for any seaport town under section nine of the Merchant Seamen (Payment of Wages and Rating) Act, 1880, shall continue in force until byelaws and regulations made for such town under this section come into force.

*Public Health (Confirmation of Byelaws) Act, 1884.*

47 *Vict. c. 12.*

Short title  
and con-  
struction.

SEC. 1. This Act may be cited as the Public Health (Confirmation of Byelaws) Act, 1884, and shall be construed as one with the Public Health Act, 1875.

SEC. 2. In this Act, if not inconsistent with the context, the following expressions have the meanings herein-after respectively assigned to them : (that is to say,) Definitions.

“Incorporated enactments” means section one hundred and twenty-eight of the Towns Improvement Clauses Act, 1847, <sup>(1)</sup> sections sixty-eight and sixty-nine of the Town Police Clauses Act, 1847, <sup>(2)</sup> and section forty-two of the Markets and Fairs Clauses Act, 1847, <sup>(3)</sup> which Acts are herein-after referred to as the incorporated Acts :

“Confirming authority” means, as regards byelaws, rules, and regulations confirmed prior to the nineteenth day of August one thousand eight hundred and seventy-one, or made under any of the incorporated enactments by reason of the incorporation thereof with any Local Act and confirmed prior to the tenth day of August one thousand eight hundred and seventy-two, one of Her Majesty’s Principal Secretaries of State ; and as regards other byelaws, rules, and regulations, the Local Government Board.

SEC. 3. Every byelaw made or to be made under any of the incorporated enactments by reason of the incorporation thereof with the Public Health Act, 1848, the Local Government Act, 1858, or the Public Health Act, 1875, or any Local Act, or any Provisional Order or any Act confirming such Provisional Order, and every rule and regulation made or to be made by an urban authority under section forty-eight of the Tramways Act, 1870, shall be deemed to have required or to require the confirmation of the confirming authority, and not to have required, or to require any other confirmation, allowance, or approval. Confirmation of byelaws.

SEC. 4. This Act shall not invalidate the confirmation, allowance, or approval of any byelaw, rule, or regulation confirmed, allowed, or approved prior to the passing of this Act, nor shall this Act apply to any byelaw made or to be made under any of the incorporated enactments by reason of the incorporation thereof with any Local Act, if such byelaw has or will come into force without any confirmation, allowance, or approval, or if by the express provisions of the Local Act and without reference to the provisions with respect to confirmation, allowance, or approval of byelaws in any of the incorporated Acts, such byelaw is required to be confirmed, allowed, or approved otherwise than by the confirming authority. Saving clause.

(1) 10 & 11 Vict., c. 34, s. 128. Byelaws as to Slaughter-houses.

(2) 10 & 11 Vict., c. 89, ss. 68, 69. Byelaws as to Hackney Carriages and Public Bathing.

(3) 10 & 11 Vict., c. 14, s. 42. Byelaws as to Markets.

## APPENDIX III.

## METROPOLITAN BOARD OF WORKS.

THE SLAUGHTER-HOUSES, &c., (METROPOLIS) ACT, 1874,  
37 & 38 VICT., C. 67.

*Conditions on which the Board will consider as to giving sanction to the establishing anew of the business of a slaughterer of cattle.*

1.—Any person who shall make application to the Board for sanction to establish anew the Business of a Slaughterer of Cattle within the jurisdiction of the Metropolitan Board of Works, shall furnish with such application a plan of the premises and sections of the building in which it is proposed to carry on such business, drawn to a scale of a quarter of an inch to the foot, and showing the provision made, or proposed to be made, for the drainage, lighting, ventilation, and water supply of the same; and shall also furnish a key plan of the locality, showing the buildings and streets within 100 yards of the premises, drawn to a scale of five feet to the mile.

2.—The premises shall be provided with an adequate place for the accommodation or poundage of the cattle about to be slaughtered, with an entrance-way for the cattle otherwise than through the slaughter-house; and such place shall be separated from the slaughter-house by a brick partition with a door, and shall be well drained and ventilated.

3.—A slaughter-house and its poundage to be established anew shall be situate not less than twenty feet from any inhabited building, and shall not have any entrance opening directly on a public highway.

4.—A slaughter-house and its poundage shall have an entrance apart from and independent of any shop or dwelling-house, and shall be properly lighted by lantern, sky, or side-lights.

5.—The floor of such premises shall not be below the level of the outside road or footway.

6.—Such premises shall be provided with all the necessary and most approved apparatus and tackle for the slaughtering of cattle, and shall in all respects be in accordance with the several Byelaws made by the Board regulating the conduct of the business of a slaughterer of cattle, and the structure of the premises in which such business is carried on.

\*.\* In the event of the Board approving the situation and plans for a slaughter-house proposed to be established anew, a conditional consent will be given on the applicant giving an undertaking, binding himself and his successors to abide by the conditions imposed by the Board, but the formal consent under the Statute will not be given until the premises are completed in accordance with the above conditions and to the satisfaction of the Board.

## INDEX.

- Ablution**, personal, in common lodging-houses, 52.  
**Abolition** of privies favoured, 20.  
**Access** to drains, means of, should be provided, 137.  
**Adams (app.) v. Bromley Local Board (resp.)**, 117.  
**Addition** to a building, is it a "new building," 162.  
**Advertisement** of byelaws, 11.  
**Advertisements** as to byelaws, 8.  
**Agriculture**, exemption of buildings erected under the Board of, 69.  
**Agricultural buildings**, exemption of, 70; filth, 33.  
**Air**, need for purity of, 33.  
**Airing** of bedding in common lodging-houses, 55.  
**Air-pipe** to prevent unsealing of trap, 139.  
**Alterations** in model clauses, 8; to a building, do they constitute a "new building," 162.  
**Animals**, keeping of, 25—29; keeping of, in slaughter-houses, 189; in slaughter-houses, water supply for, 186.  
**Animals Order, 1884**, 190.  
**Animals Order, 1886**, foot-and-mouth disease, 220; keeping swine in slaughter-houses, 221; pleuro-pneumonia, 219; slaughter-houses, 221.  
**Annotations** in byelaws, 7.  
**Anthony v. The Brecon Markets Company**, 178, 182, 184.  
**Approval** of byelaws, 6; of plans, commencement of work before, 163.  
**Application** for byelaws, 6.  
**Arrangements** in slaughter-houses, 175.  
**Arch chimneys** to be supported by iron bars, 111.  
**Architects**, views of Royal Institute of British, 1.  
**Assembly**, place of, a public building, 67.  
**Ashpits**, cleansing of, 22; in common lodging-houses, 54; their proximity to water supply, 153; their proximity to buildings, 153; size of, 194; construction of, 154; to be wholly above ground, 154; not to communicate with drains, 155; capacity of, 154; to be roofed over, 154; to be placed so as to afford facilities for scavenging, 154.  
**Asylums**, county or borough lunatic, exemption of, 68.  
**Automatic flushing trough closets**, 142.  
**Aviaries**, exemption of, 69.



**Back** streets, minimum width for, 73. -hearthst. timber under, 112 : -to-back houses, 116

**Baker v. Mayor, &c., of Portsmouth**, 72.

**Balconies** not controlled by the byelaws, 82.

**Ballard**, Dr., F.R.S., on slaughter-houses, 181 : on effluvium nuisances, 186.

**Ball-room**, a public building, 66.

**Barns**, exemption of, 70.

**Base** of wall, interpretation of, 66.

**Bearing** and support of bresssummers, 107

**Blashill** (app.) v. **Chambers** (resp.), 67

**Blood** in slaughter-houses, 191

**Board** of Agriculture, buildings exempted under, 69. of Trade and seamen's lodgings, 60.

**Bond** in brick walls, 78.

**Bonding** ties in hollow walls, 79.

**Bond-timber** in party walls, prohibition of, 106

**Borrowed** lights not regarded as windows, 127

**Borough** lunatic asylums, exemption of, 68

**Bowes v. Law**, 68

**Breweries**, 67.

**Bresssummers**, bearing and support of, 107

**Brickfields**, regulations as to building on excavated, 77.

**Brickwork**, bonding of, 78. about chimney flues to be rendered outside in certain cases, 109 : about certain chimney flues to be of extra thickness, 109 : of chimney flues at certain angles to be of extra thickness, 110.

**Bridewells**, exemption of, 68.

**Brighton Local Board v. Stenning**, 183.

**Burdon-Sanderson**, Professor, F.R.S., on removal of filth from foundation of new buildings, 76.

**Burton** (app.) v. **Acton** (resp.), 142.

**Building**, decisions as to what is a new, 67. of the warehouse class, interpretation of, 67 : sites adjoining two streets meeting at an acute angle, open space about, 119. notice to be given of completion of new, 166.

**Buildings**, memorandum of the Local Government Board as to byelaws with respect to new streets and, 63 : byelaws with respect to new streets and, 66 : belonging to Her Majesty or employed for Her Majesty's service, exemption of, 68 : exempted, 68 : open space about, ventilation of, 114 : proximity of privies to, 148 : proximity of ashpits to, 153 : proximity of cesspools to, 155 : unfit for human habitation, 156 : unfit for human habitation, forms of notice as to, 158, 159. belonging to any river, canal, dock or harbour, exemption, of, 68.

**Burgess v. Peacock**, 158.

**Byelaws**, of doubtful validity, 1. as to sewerage of new streets, 3 : not to be repugnant to law, 4 : to be definite, 4 : suspension of, 4 : embodying vague conditions, 4 : of uncertain character, 4 : open to legal objection, 4 : to be reasonable, 4 : invalid, 5 : limits as to powers in, 5 : cannot vary statutory provisions, 5 : and statutory enactments, 5 : to be printed, 6 : to be hung up,

**Byelaws** --continued.

6 ; under local Acts, 6 ; offences against, 6 ; copies to be made, 6 ; open to inspection, 6 ; application for, 6 ; to be approved by Local Government Board, 6 ; to be submitted to Local Government Board, 6 ; true copies of, 7 ; defacing of, 7 ; inconsistent with Public Health Act, 1875, 7 ; revision of, 7 ; confirmation of, 7, 8 ; advertisements as to, 8 ; not to be repugnant to laws, 10 ; to be submitted to Local Government Board, 11 ; to be confirmed by Local Government Board, 11 ; to be advertised, 11 ; copies of, 11, 12 ; inspection of, 12 ; draft forms for, 12 ; defacing of, 12 ; to be sealed, 13 ; inspection of, 13 ; as to cleansing of privies, &c., 15, 19 ; as to removal of house refuse, 15, 19 ; repeal of, 23, 37, 60 ; as to snow, &c., 25, 27, 29, 30 ; as to nuisances, 25, 29 ; as to filth &c., 25, 27, 31 ; as to animals, 25, 27, 35, 36 ; as to common lodging-houses, 39 ; memorandum of the Local Government Board with respect to new streets and buildings, 63 ; with respect to new streets and buildings, 66 ; as to slaughter-houses, 169 ; as to public slaughter houses, 192.

**Canals**, and filth deposits, 33.

**Canal buildings**, exemption of, 68.

**Capacity** of ashpits, 154, 194

**Cargoes** of filth, 33.

**Carriage-way** in new street, construction of surface of, 74 ; in new streets, width for, 74.

**Carriage traffic**, streets not intended for, 73 ; streets intended for, 72.

**Cart-houses**, exemption of, 70

**Cases cited**—*Burton v. Acton*, 142 ; *Anthony v. Brecon Markets Company*, 178, 182, 184 ; *ex parte Whitechurch*, 53 ; *ex parte Saunders*, 53, *Reg v. Llewellyn*, 52 ; *Coles v. Fibbens*, 45 ; *Langdon v. Broadbent*, 45 ; *Hanman v. Adkins*, 183 ; *Brighton Local Board v. Stenning*, 183 ; *Taylor v. Lyson*, 182 ; *Regina v. Brown*, 76, *Rudland v. Mayor, &c., of Sunderland*, 75 ; *Waite v. Garston Local Board*, 73 ; *Maude and others v. Baildon Local Board*, 72 ; *Robinson v. Barton, Eccles, &c., Local Board*, 72 ; *Mayor of Sunderland v. Brown*, 72 ; *Baker v. Mayor, &c., of Portsmouth*, 72 ; *Hall v. Smallpiece*, 68 ; *Stevens v. Gourley*, 68 ; *Richardson v. Brown*, 68 ; *Hibbert v. Acton Local Board*, 68 ; *Fielding v. Rhyl Improvement Commissioners*, 68 ; *Blashill v. Chambers*, 67 ; *Hobbs v. Dance*, 68 ; *Bowes v. Law*, 68 ; *Guardians of Chertsey Union as R.S.A. v. Marreco*, 141 ; *Tucker v. Rees*, 117, 162 ; *Adams v. Bromley Local Board*, 117 ; *Jones v. Parry*, 117 ; *Hattersley and others v. Burr*, 163 ; *James v. Wyrill*, 162 ; *Tucker v. Rees*, 162 ; *Shiel v. Mayor of Sunderland*, 162 ; *Gooding v. Ealing Local Board*, 161 ; *Hall v. Nixon*, 163 ; *Burgess v. Peacock*, 158 ; *Clark v. Bloomfield*, 163 ; *Cumber v. Bournemouth Improvement Commissioners*, 163, *ex parte Crosby*, 164, *Cooper v. Wandsworth District Board*, 168, 169 ; *Regina v. West Cowes Local Board*, 169, *Hopkins v. Smethwick Local Board*, 169 ; *Masters v. Pontypool Local Board*, 168 ; *Clark v. Bloomfield*, 168 ; *Hopkins v. Smethwick Local Board*, 168 ; *Horsell v. Swindon Local Board*, 166.

**Cattle** on premises, 35.

**Causes** of disease, 20.

**Cavity-walls**, 79.

**Cellars**, drainage of, 139

**Certain open spaces in partitions, &c., to be stopped, 108.**

**Certificate** may be given by officer of sanitary authority before a dwelling-house can be let or occupied, 166.

**Cesspools**, their proximity to buildings, 155 ; not to communicate with drains, 156 ; ventilation of, 156 ; to be water-tight, 156 ; their proximity to water supply, 155 ; their position to be such as will afford proper facilities for scavenging, 155 ; air of must be excluded from drains, 132 ; cleansing of, 22 ; construction of, 156.

**Chapel**, a public building, 66.

**Charcoal** as deodorant, 22.

**Chases in walls**, 106 ; explanation of term, 106. •

**Chimney** flues, proximity of timber to, 112 ; jambs in certain cases to be tied in with iron bars, 109 ; openings, timber under, 112 ; breasts, timber in, 112 ; openings, face of certain brickwork about, to be rendered, 112 ; flues, metal holdfasts near, 112 ; flues carried on arches to be supported with iron bars, 111 ; flues, openings for ventilators into, 112 ; jambs, width of, 110 ; flues, thickness of brickwork about, 110 ; backs, thickness of, 110 ; flues at certain angle to have extra thick brickwork, 110 ; breasts may be omitted in shops, 108 ; breasts to have proper foundations, to be bonded into walls, 108 ; flues to be pargeted inside, 108 ; flues, size of, 108 ; flues to be rendered outside in certain cases, 109 ; flues may be lined with stoneware piping, 108 ; opening, support of chimney breast above, 109 ; flues from close ranges, &c., to be of extra thick brickwork, 109 ; breasts on corbels, 108. •

**Chimneys**, 108 ; maximum height above roof, 111 ; minimum height above roof, 111 ; in exposed localities, height above roof for, 111 ; of new buildings, byelaws with respect to the structure of walls, foundations, roofs, and, 75.

**Chimney Sweepers Act, 1840** (sec. 6), 108, 213.

**Church**, a public building, 66. •

**Circulation** of air, transverse streets desirable for promotion of, 73.

**Circular Letter** to rural authorities, 10 ; of Local Government Board, 1.

**Clark v. Bloomfield**, 163, 168

**Cleanliness** in slaughter houses, 188

**Cleansing** of privies, &c., 15, 19 ; of footways, &c., 15, 19 ; of fixed receptacles, 21 ; of movable receptacles, 21 ; of cesspools, 22 ; of ashpits, 22.

**Closets**, size of, 194

**Closing** of buildings unfit for human habitation, 156.

**Cobbold**, Dr. Spencer, on Entozoa, 189

**Cooking** apparatus, brickwork of chimney flues to be of extra thickness, 109.

**College**, a public building, 66

**Coles v. Fibbens**, 45.

**Commencement** of new street or building, notice to be given of, 164 ; of work before approval of plans, 163.

**Committees**, access to slaughter-houses, 186.

**Common Lodging Houses**, seamen, &c., 60 ; definition of, 41, 42 ; byelaws as to, 39 ; registration of, 43 ; preliminary inspection of, 43 ; wholesomeness of, 43 ; cubic capacity in, 44, 48 ; legal definition of, 45 ; registration of, 45 ; inspection of, 45 ; fixing number of lodgers in, 46 ; legal decision as to, 45 ; metropolitan police, 48 ; separation of sexes in, 50 ; married couples

**Common Lodging Houses—continued.**

in, 50; "Lancet" on, 51; cleansing of rooms, 51; cleansing of yards, 51; cleansing of windows, 51; cleansing of bedding, 51; personal ablution in, 52; removal of filth from, 52; closets in, 53; ashpits in, 54; abatement of nuisances in, 53; ventilation of, 55; airing of bedding in, 55; kitchens in, 57; infectious diseases in, 56; joint occupancy of beds in, 58; re occupation of beds, 58; furnishing of, 58; notices and placards in, 59; penalties as to, 59; repeal of byelaws as to, 60.

**Concert-room**, a public building, 66.

**Concrete**, advantages of covering sites with a layer of, 76; blocks in substitution of wood bricks in party walls, 106.

**Conduct** of officers, regulations as to, 7.

**Confirmation** of byelaws, 7, 8, 11.

**Construction** of ashpits, 154; of cesspools, 156; of new streets, 72; of slaughter-houses, 175.

**Contagious Diseases (Animals) Act, 1878**, 190.

**"Container"** in watercloset apparatus prohibited, 143.

**Contraventions** of byelaws to be amended, 165.

**Cooper v. Wandsworth District Board**, 168, 169.

**Copies** of deposit plans, 163, of byelaws, 6, 11, 12.

**Corbelled out chimney breasts**, 108.

**Corner sites**, open space about re-erected buildings on, 122.

**Corrugated iron buildings**, exemption of certain, 70.

**Cottager's allotments**, 36.

**County lunatic asylums**, exemption of, 68.

**Covering materials for roofs**, 113.

**Cross-walls**, materials and construction of, 82, thickness of chimney-backs in, 110; when so deemed, 86, internal partitions not regarded as, 98; thickness for, 98.

**Crown**, law officer's opinion, 4.

**Cruelty** in slaughter-houses, prevention of, 186, 187.

**Cubic capacity** in common lodging-houses, 44, 48.

**Culs-de-sac**, 75.

**Cumber v. Bournemouth Improvement Commissioners**, 163.

**"D traps"** in watercloset apparatus prohibited, 143.

**Damp sites** for new buildings; dangers to health from, 76.

**Damp course** in walls, alternative positions for, 84.

**Dampness** of sub soil of site of building, 128.

**Dangers** to health from damp sites for new buildings, 76; of supplying w.c's. from cisterns for general domestic use, 143.

**Decisions** as to pig nuisances, 35.

**Defacing** of byelaws, 7, 12.

**Definition** of common lodging-house, 41, 42; of common lodging-house, legal decision, 45.

**Deodorant**, charcoal as, 22.

**Depots** for filth, 33.

**Deposit** plans may be required to be in duplicate and drawn in ink on tracing cloth, 161; plans of intended new building, 161; plans of intended new streets, 160; plans, copies of, 163.

**Disconnecting-chamber** between drains and sewer, 132; diagram of a suitable, 133.

**Diseased** animals in slaughter-houses, 190.

**Distance** of smoke-pipes from timber, 113; across open space in front of new buildings, 114; across open space in front of re-erected buildings, 114; across open space at rear of buildings, 116.

**Distilleries**, 67.

**District**, interpretation of, 67.

**Dock** buildings, exemption of, 68.

**Dogs**, and tapeworms, 189 in slaughter-houses, 188, 189.

**Domestic** building, interpretation of, 67; open space in front of new, 114; open space at the rear of new, 116.

**Down-spouts** for rain-water from roofs of buildings, 130, should be disconnected from drains, 140.

**Dr. Ballard, F.R.S.**, on slaughter-houses, 174.

**Dr. Barry** and Mr. P. Gordon Smith on back-to-back house construction, 116.

**Dr. J. Hunter** on housing of the poor, 51.

**Draft** forms for byelaws, 12.

**Drain**, interpretation of, 67.

**Drains**, materials for, 130; size for, 130; to have proper fall, 130; to have watertight joints, 130; to be laid on bed of concrete, 130; not to pass beneath building except where unavoidable, 130; beneath building to be specially ventilated, 131; to be trapped from sewer or cesspool, 131; of small diameter, advantages of, 131; to be specially arranged when passing beneath building, 131; inlets to be properly trapped, 131; of cast-iron, 131; must not receive air from public sewers or from cesspools, 132; right-angled junctions prohibited, 133; ventilation of, 134; to have at least two openings for ventilation, 134; minimum size for ventilating openings in, 135; soil-pipe of w.c. may be used for ventilating, 135; ventilation—explanation of regulations as to, 136; means of access should be provided to, 137; prohibition of inlets to, within buildings, 138; ventilation of, cases where the ventilating shafts may be dispensed with, 138; ventilation where w.c. accommodation is wholly outside house, 138; rain-water pipes should be disconnected from, 140; to have no communication from privies, 153; to have no communication from ashpits, 155; to have no communication from cesspools, 156; notice to be given before covering up any, 164.

**Drainage** of site of building, 128; of buildings, 128; of lowest storey of building, 130; of cellars, 139; of slaughter-houses, 173; in slaughter-houses, maintenance of, 188; of stables, &c., 36.

**Dry Earth**, description of, 21; influence of, 21.

**Duration** of slaughter-house license, 182.

**Duties** of officers, regulations as to, 7.

**Dwelling-house**, interpretation of, 67; not to be let or occupied until certified as fit for habitation, 166.

**Dwellings**, filth deposits, near, 34.

- Earthclosets**, cleansing of, 21 ; in common lodging-houses, 54 ; and privies are permissible under statute, 141 ; and waterclosets to have special means of ventilation, 142 ; and waterclosets to be so placed as to have an external wall, 142 ; and waterclosets to have external windows, 142 ; to have receptacles for dry earth, 145 ; to have apparatus for application of dry earth to excreta, 145 ; with fixed receptacles, 145 ; receptacle not to be sunk below ground, 146 ; inside buildings should have movable receptacles, 146 ; size of receptacle when fixed, 146 ; materials for receptacle when fixed, 146 ; maximum size for movable receptacles in, 146 . with fixed receptacles may be prohibited from being constructed inside buildings, 146 with movable receptacles, 148.
- Eaves** guttering to roofs, 113.
- Ends** of joists and beams in party walls, 106.
- English bond** in brickwork, 79.
- Entrances** to new streets, 75.
- Erection** of slaughter-house, licence for, 179.
- Excavated** sites, regulations as to building on, 77.
- Excrement**, daily amount of, 194.
- Exclusion** of ground-air from buildings, 76.
- Exempted** buildings, 68.
- Exhibition** room, a public building, 67.
- Ex parte Crosby**, 164.
- Explanation** of regulations as to drain-ventilation, 136.
- External** wall, interpretation of, 66 ; walls in certain cases to have parapets, 101 ; walls, thickness of chimney backs in, 110 ; walls, woodwork in, 100 ; openings in, 99 ; and party walls, recesses in, 105 ; and party walls of public buildings and buildings of the warehouse class, thicknesses for, 93 ; and party walls of domestic buildings, thicknesses for, 87.
- Factories**, 67.
- Farm Buildings** and cattle, 36.
- Farmers** and their refuse, 32.
- Fat** in slaughter-houses, 190.
- Fielding v. Rhyl Improvement Commissioners**, 68.
- Filth**, byelaws as to, 25 . removal, regulations for, 30, 31 ; cargoes, 33 ; for agricultural purposes, 34 ; receptacles to be covered, 36 ; in common-lodging houses, 52 . to be removed from foundations of new buildings, 75.
- Fire-places**, thickness of brickwork at back of, 110.
- Fixed** receptacles, cleansing of, 21.
- Fixing** number of lodgers in common lodging-houses, 46.
- Flemish bond** in brickwork, 79.
- Flintwork** walls to have a proportion of brickwork in piers and horizontal courses, 99 ; walls, thickness for, 99.
- Flooding**, regulations as to building on sites liable to, 77.
- Floor** of ashpits to be above ground level, 154.
- Floors** and hearths, no authority for byelaws as to, 112 ; of privies, their material and level, 150.
- Flushing** apparatus to be provided to waterclosets, 143.

**Footings** to walls, 83 ; to chimney breasts, 108.

**Footways**, removal of snow from, 29 ; in new streets, construction and width of, 74.

**Forms** of notice as to buildings unfit for human habitation, 158, 159.

**Foundation** of a building, notice to be given before covering up any, 164.

**Foundations** to chimney breasts, 108 ; filth to be removed from, 76 ; of walls, 84 ; roofs and chimneys of new buildings, byelaws with respect to the structure of walls, 75.

**Fowls** and tubercles, 190.

**Gaols**, exemption of, 68.

**Garden** ground and refuse removal, 19.

**Gardeners** and their refuse, 32.

**General Board of Health**, circular as to common lodging-houses, 42.

**Gooding v. Ealing Local Board**, 161.

**Ground-air**, exclusion of, from buildings, 76.

**Guardians of Chertsey Union** as rural sanitary authority (app.) *v. Marreco* (resp.), 141.

**Gulleys**, waste-pipes not to discharge directly over, 139, 140.

**Guttering** to roofs to be of incombustible material, 113.

**Habitable** rooms, height of, 127 ; rooms without fire-places, ventilation of, 127 ; rooms to be provided with proper windows, 127.

**Half-timber work**, construction of walls of, 79 ; walls, thickness for, 99 ; regulations as to the construction of, 81.

**Hall v. Smallpiece**, 68.

**Hall** (app.) *v. Nixon* (resp.), 163.

**Hand-flushing** of w.c.'s prohibited, 143.

**Hanman v. Adkins**, 183.

**Harbour** buildings, exemption of, 68.

**Hattersley and others** (app.) *v. Burr* (resp.), 163.

**Headers** in brickwork, 79.

**Hearths**, no authority for byelaws as to, 112.

**Heap v. Burnley Rural Authority**, 35.

**Height** for habitable rooms, 4, 127 ; of storeys, mode of measurement of, 86 ; of walls, mode of measurement of, 86 ; of footings to walls, 83 ; of chimneys above roof, 111.

**Herschell**, Sir Farrer, as to height of rooms, 127.

**Hibbert v. Acton Local Board**, 68.

**Highway Act, 1835** (sec. 72), 217 ; (sec. 73), 218.

**Hobbs v. Dance**, 68.

**Hollow walls**, 79 ; construction and thickness of, 79.

**Hoop-iron** as a substitute for bond-timber in party walls, 106.

**Hopkins v. Smethwick Local Board**, 168, 169.

**Horsell v. Swindon Local Board**, 166.

**Hospitals** for infectious diseases, exemption of temporary, 70 ; a public building, 66.

**Hotels**, chimney flues from kitchens to have brickwork of extra thickness, 109.

**House** refuse, removal of, 20.

**Houses** of correction, exemption of, 68.

**Hoyle**, W. E., on human Parasites, 189.

**Hunter**, Dr. Julian, 51, 58.

**Infectious** disease in common lodging-houses, 56 ; infectious hospitals, exemption of temporary, 70. •

**Injury** to health from keeping animals, 25, 27.

**Inlets** to drains to be properly trapped, 131 ; to drains within building, prohibition of, 138.

**Inspection** of byelaws, 12, 13 ; of common lodging-house, 45 ; surveyor to have access to work for purposes of, 166.

**Internal** walls, thickness of chimney backs in, 110.

**Interpretation** of terms, 66.

**Interpretation Act, 1889** (sec. 31), 67.

**Invalid** byelaws, 5.

**Improvement of Land Act, 1864**, exemption of buildings under, 69

**Iron** buildings, exemption of certain, 71. •

**James**, Sir Henry, as to height of rooms, 127.

**James** (app.) *v.* **Wyrill** (resp.), 162.

**Joint** occupation of rooms in common<sup>2</sup> lodging-houses, 50 ; use of beds in common lodging-houses, 58.

**Joists**, ends of, in party walls, 106 ; how to be supported when party walls are only nine inches thick, 107.

**Jones** *v.* **Parry**, 117.

**Junctions** of drains at right-angles prohibited, 133.

**Kerbing** in new streets, 74.

**Kitchens** in common lodging-houses, 57.

**Knackers' Yards**, licensing of, 178.

**Lairs**, in connexion with slaughter-houses, 173.

**Lancet** Sanitary Commission, 51.

**Land** Commissioners of England, buildings exempted under, 69.

**Langdon** *v.* **Broadbent**, 45.

**Lath-and-plaster** partitions, not controlled by byelaws, 98.

**Law** officers opinion, 4 ; on meaning of common lodging-house, 42 ; on common lodging-house regulations, 47.

**Lecture** room, a public building, 66.

**Legal** objection to byelaws, 4.



**Leuckart, Professor, on Parasites in man, 189.**

**Length of walls, mode of measurement of, 86.**

**Letter to urban authorities, 1 : of Local Government Board, 25th July, 1887,**

**Level of new streets, 72.**

**Licence of slaughter-houses, 172 : to erect a slaughter-house, 179 ; to use a slaughter-house, 181 ; for slaughter-house, form of, 182 : for slaughter-house, form of, 184.**

**Licensing of knackers' yards, 178.**

**Local Acts, byelaws under, 6.**

**Local Government Act, 1858, 177.** •

**Local Government Board, approval of byelaws, 6 ; letter to Rural Authorities, 10 ; power of, to order cleansing of privies, &c., 17 : memorandum on common lodging-houses, 41.**

**London County Council and metropolitan slaughter-houses, 174 and 224.**

**Low-lying sites for new buildings, regulations as to, 77.**

**Lowest storey of building to be capable of being drained, 130.**

**Manchester, experience of the drainage of privies at, 153**

**Manufactories, 67.**

**Married Couples in common lodging houses, 50**

**Masonry walls, thickness for, 69** •

**Masters of Pontypool Local Board, 168**

**Materials, &c., for drains, 136 and construction of cross walls, 82.**

**Audé and others of Baildon Local Board, 72.**

**Maximum height of chimneys above roof, 111 : size for ashpits, 154.**

**Mayor of Sunderland of Brown, 72**

**Means of access should be provided to drains, 137.**

**Measurement of length of walls, 86, of height of storeys, 86, of height of walls, 86.**

**Medical Officer of Privy Council reports, 21.**

**Memorandum of Local Government Board, 17, 25 : as to byelaws relating to cleansing, 17, 19 : as to common lodging house byelaws, 41 : as to byelaws under section 157 of Public Health Act, 1875, 63 : as to slaughter-houses, 171**

**Merchant Shipping (Fishing Boats) Act, 1883, 60. (See 48), 221.**

**Metal holdfasts near flues, 112.**

**Metropolitan Board of Works and slaughter-houses, 174 and 224 : requirements as to open space about buildings, 117 : police district and cleansing byelaws, 23 : police district, 31, 32 : police and common lodging-houses, 48 : police regulations, 58**

**Mining buildings, exemption of, 69.**

**Minimum height for chimneys above roof, 111 : size for ventilating openings in drains, 135 : size for windows of waterclosets and earthclosets, 142.**

**Model Code, alterations in, 8.** •

**Movable receptacles, cleansing of, 21.**

**New streets, sewerage of,** 3.

**New streets and buildings, byelaws with respect to,** 66, penalties for offending against the byelaws, as to, 167.

**Newspapers, notices in,** 6.

**Night scavenging,** 30, 31.

**Notice,** plans and description of intended new building, 161; as to closing buildings unfit for human habitation, 156; to be given of completion of new street, 166; of commencement of new street or building, 164; and plan of intended new street, 160. to be given before covering up any sewer or drain or any foundation of a building, 164; of completion of amendment of work in contravention of byelaws, 165; to be given of completion of new building, 166; to amend work in contravention of byelaws, 146.

**Notices in newspapers,** 6; in common lodging-houses, 59.

**Nuisances in slaughter-houses,** 174; in common lodging-houses, 53; from refuse, &c., 20; byelaws as to, 25, 29; suppression of, 7.

**Occupation of slaughter-house,** 181.

**Occupiers and refuse removal,** 19.

**Offences against byelaws,** 6.

**Officers, access to slaughter-houses,** 186.

**Openings in external walls,** 99; in party walls prohibited, 105, for ventilators, &c., into chimney flues, 112.

**Open-space** about buildings, requirements in the metropolis as to, 117; about buildings on sites tapering to the rear, 124; in front of buildings, 114; at side of buildings, 116; about buildings not afterwards to be built upon, 114, 116, 125; about buildings in the case of sites adjoining two streets meeting at an acute angle, 119; recommendations by the Royal Commission on the housing of the working classes, 1884, as to, 119; about buildings, windows to overlook, 126; about re-erected buildings on corner sites, 122; about buildings on sites of shallow depth, 120; stables may be exempted from requirements as to, 117; about buildings, 114, at rear of buildings, 116.

**Orchard houses, exemption of,** 60.

**Owners, removal of filth by,** 33.

**Ownership of plans of new streets and buildings,** 160, 163.

**Out-buildings,** 67.

**Pail closets,** 21.

**Parapets in certain cases to external walls,** 101; party walls to have, 102; to party walls, if dispensed with wall must be carried up to roof-covering, 103; to party walls may in some cases be dispensed with, 103; to be coped or otherwise protected from weather, 105.

**Parasites in man,** 189.

**Pargeting of chimney flues,** 108.

**Parkes, Professor, M.D., F.R.S., on removal of filth from foundations of new buildings,** 76.

**Partitions of lath-and-plaster not controlled by byelaws,** 98.

**Party-wall, interpretation of,** 66.

**Party-walls** of domestic buildings, thicknesses for external and, 87 ; of public buildings and buildings of the warehouse class, thicknesses for external and, 93 ; to have parapets, 102 ; must be carried up to roof-covering if no parapet be provided, 103 ; recesses in external and, 105 : walls to have no openings left in them, 105 ; timber in, prohibition of, 106 ; ends of joists and beams in, 106 ; thickness of chimney backs in, 110.

**Paving** of slaughter-houses, 173, 174.

**Payment** for copies of byelaws, 6.

**Penalties**, 6, 22, 23, 37, 192, recovery of, 6 ; as to common lodging houses, 59 ; for offending against the byelaws as to new streets and buildings, 167.

**Penitentiaries**, exemption of, 68.

**Pigs**, and slaughter-houses, 190.

**Piggeries**, distance clause, 34 ; position of, 34, 35.

**Plant-houses**, exemption of, 69.

**Plans** of new streets and buildings, as to the ownership of, 160 ; and sections of intended new streets, 160 ; of new streets what they must show, 160 ; of new buildings what they must show, 161 ; sections and description of intended new buildings, 161 ; of new streets and buildings may be required to be in duplicate and drawn in ink on tracing cloth, 161.

**Position** of waterclosets and earthclosets, 142.

**Poultry-houses**, exemption of, 69.

**Pounds** for animals, 189.

**Prefatory** memorandum, 3.

**Premises**, removal of filth from, 32 : for cattle, 35 ; for horses, 35.

**Principal Secretaries of State**, exemption of buildings erected by, 69.

**Printing** of byelaws, 6.

**Prisons**, exemption of, 68.

**Privies**, abolition of, 20 ; cleansing of, 22 : in common lodging houses, 53 ; and earthclosets permissible under statute, 141 : tub-closets have been recognized as, 142 : proximity to buildings, 148 : proximity to water supply, 149 ; must be so placed as to afford proper facilities for scavenging, 149 ; ventilation of, 149 ; size of movable receptacles for, 150 ; floors of, 150 ; with movable receptacles, construction of, 150 ; with fixed receptacles, construction of, 151 : maximum size for fixed receptacles in, 152 ; fixed receptacles to be wholly above ground, 152 : not to communicate with drains, 153 ; capacity of, 194.

**Privy Council** annual report, 20 : office reports, 1865, 51, 58.

**Projection** of footings to walls, 83 : of corbelled out chimney-breasts, 108.

**Proximity** of timber to flues, 112 ; of metal holdfasts to inside of flues, 112 ; of privies to buildings, 148 : of privies to water supply, 149 ; of ashpits to buildings, and to water supply, 153 ; of cesspools to buildings, 155 ; of cesspools to water supply, 155.

**Public building**, interpretation of, 66.

**Public hall**, a public building, 66.

**Public slaughter-houses**, 192 : Local Government Board on, 192 ; byelaws as to, 192.

**Public buildings** and buildings of the warehouse class, thicknesses for external and party walls of, 93 ; ventilation of, 128 : sewers should not be ventilated through house-drains, 132.

**Public Health (Confirmation of Byelaws) Act, 1884**, 177, 222, 223.

**Public Health (Buildings in Streets) Act, 1888** (sec. 3), 213.

**Purity of air**, need for, 33.

**Public Health Act, 1848**, 177.

**Public Health Act, 1875** (sec. 4), 67; (sec. 4), 130; (sec. 4), 195; (sec. 23), 196; (sec. 24), 196; (sec. 25), 197; (sec. 35), 20; (sec. 35), 197; (sec. 36), 197; (secs. 35, 36 & 37), 141; (sec. 37), 198; (sec. 42), 17, 19; (sec. 42), 23; (sec. 42), 32; (sec. 42), 198; (sec. 43), 199; (sec. 44), 2; (sec. 44), 17; (sec. 44), 25; (sec. 44), 32; (sec. 44), 35; (sec. 44), 191; (sec. 44), 199; (sec. 47 (3)), 156; (sec. 47), 199; (sec. 50), 27; (sec. 50), 27; (sec. 50), 200; (sec. 76), 42; (sec. 76), 200; (sec. 77), 200; (sec. 78), 42; (sec. 78), 200; (sec. 79), 200; (sec. 80), 41; (sec. 80), 49; (sec. 80), 57; (sec. 80), 201; (sec. 81), 201; (sec. 82), 201; (sec. 82), 201; (sec. 83), 201; (sec. 84), 57; (sec. 84), 201; (sec. 85), 45; (sec. 85), 201; (sec. 86), 42; (sec. 86), 57; (sec. 86), 202; (sec. 87), 42; (sec. 87), 202; (sec. 88), 202; (sec. 89), 41; (sec. 89), 202; (sec. 94), 202; (sec. 95), 203; (sec. 96), 203; (sec. 102), 203; (sec. 116), 190; (sec. 116), 204; (sec. 117), 204; (sec. 118), 205; (sec. 119), 205; (sec. 124), 57; (sec. 124), 205; (sec. 157), 3; (sec. 157), 63; (sec. 157), 206; (sec. 158), 163, 168; (sec. 158), 64, 207; (sec. 159), 64, 67; (sec. 159), 207; (sec. 160), 207; (sec. 169), 3; (sec. 169), 208; (sec. 170), 208; (sec. 182), 4; (sec. 182), 6; (sec. 182), 10; (sec. 182), 208; (sec. 183), 6; (sec. 183), 209; (sec. 184), 6; (sec. 184), 8; (sec. 184), 11; (sec. 184), 13; (sec. 184), 209; (sec. 185), 209; (sec. 186), 12; (sec. 186), 210; (sec. 187), 7; (sec. 187), 210; (sec. 188), 7; (sec. 188), 210; (sec. 189), 7; (sec. 189), 210; (sec. 251), 210; (sec. 252), 211; (sec. 253), 211; (sec. 254), 211; (sec. 306), 7; (sec. 306), 12; (sec. 306), 211; (sec. 315), 7; (sec. 315), 12; (sec. 315), 212; (sec. 326), 7; (sec. 326), 12; (sec. 326), 212.

**Railway buildings**, exemption of, 70. •

**Rain-water**, removal from roofs of, 113, 130; pipes should be disconnected from drains, 140.

**Random-work walls**, thickness for, 99

**Ratepayers**, byelaws open to their inspection, 6

**Recesses** in external and party walls, 105.

**Re-erection** of buildings on corner sites, open space in the case of the, 122; of buildings, open-space in front in the case of the, 114.

**Refuse, &c.**, nuisance from, 20; removal, &c., by occupiers, 19; removal, &c., by authorities, 19.

**Reg. v. Llewellyn**, 53

**Reg. v. Rose**, 5.

**Reg. v. Wood**, 5.

**Reg. v. Brown**, 76.

**Reg. v. West Cowes Local Board**, 169.

**Registration** of slaughter houses, 172; of common lodging-houses, 45; of slaughter-house premises, 185.

**Regulation** of Chimney Sweepers and Chimneys Act, 1840 (sec. 6), 213.

**Regulations** as to officers, 7; by local authority, 7.

**Removal** of filth, hours for, 30; of house refuse, 15, 19; of filth from foundations of new buildings, 76.

- Rendering** inside of chimney flues, 108.
- Re-occupation** of common lodging-house beds, 58
- Repeal** of byelaws, 23, 37, 60.
- Return** walls to be properly bonded together, 83.
- Revision** of byelaws, 7.
- Richardson** (app.) *v.* **Brown** (resp.), 68.
- Right-angled** junctions in drains prohibited, 133.
- Risks** and dangers of damp subsoil of sites of buildings, 76.
- Robinson** *v.* **Barton, Eccles, &c., Local Board**, 72.
- Roofing** of filth receptacles, 36.
- Roofs**, height of chimneys above, 111; removal of rainwater from, 113, 130; covering of, 113; and chimneys of new buildings, byelaws with respect to the structure of walls, foundations, 75.
- Rooms**, ventilation of, 4; height of, 4; without fire-places, ventilation of, 127.
- Royal Commission** on the housing of the working classes, 1884, recommendations as to open space about buildings, 119.
- Royal Institute of British Architects**, views of, 1.
- Rubble** walls to be thicker than brick walls, 99.
- Rudland** *v.* **Mayor, &c., of Sunderland**, 75.
- Rural Authorities**, circular letter to, 10; and piggeries, 35.
- Salt** and snow, injurious mixture, 29.
- Sanitary Authority**, title of, 8; interpretation of, 67
- Saunders** *ex-parte*, 53.
- School**, a public building, 66.
- Schools**, influence of filth depôts on, 33.
- Sculcoates Rural District**, special regulation as to low-lying sites for buildings in, 77.
- Scullery** sink in basement, waste-pipe from, 140.
- Sealing** of byelaws, 13.
- Sectional** areas of four-inch and six-inch drain pipes, 131.
- Sessions House**, exemption of, 68.
- Sewer**, interpretation of, 67; notice to be given before covering up, 164.
- Sewerage** of new streets, 75.
- Sewer-air** to be excluded from house drains, 132.
- Sexes**, separation of, in common lodging houses, 50.
- Shiel** (app.) *v.* **Mayor of Sunderland** (resp.), 162.
- Shops**, 67.
- Sidings** and filth depôts, 33.
- Simon**, Sir John, K.C.B., F.R.S., 20.
- Site** of building, drainage of, 128.
- Sites** impregnated with fecal matter, 75; of new buildings, filth to be removed from, 75; of new buildings to be covered with concrete, 76; tapering to the rear, open space about buildings on, 124.

**Size** of chimney flues, 108. of windows in habitable rooms, 127; for drains, 130; for soil-pipe of watercloset, 139; of window for waterclosets and earthclosets, 142; of ashpits, 154

**Skins** in slaughter-houses, 190.

**Skylight** cannot be substituted for window in watercloset or earthcloset, 142.

**Skylights** not regarded as windows, 127

**Slaughter-house**, structure of premises, 173. meaning of licence for, 178; licence to occupy a, 181. form of licence for, 182. licence, duration of, 182; licence, extent of premises affected, 183; boundaries of premises, 183; form of licence for use of, 184. premises, registration of, 185. nuisances, Dr. Ballard on, 186; access to, by officers, 186.

**Slaughter-houses**, byelaws as to, 169. memorandum as to, 171. registration of, 172. licensing of, 172. water supply to, 173; lurs in connexion with, 173; approaches to, 173; drainage of, 173. walls of, 173; relation of closets to, 173. preliminary inspection of, 173; distance from dwellings, 173; ventilation of, 173. paving of, 173. Dr. Ballard on, 174; nuisances in, 174; arrangements in, 175. business in, 176. cleansing of, 176, 191; nature of licence for, 178. application for licence to erect, 179; structural requirements of, 180, 181. access to, by Committees, 186; provision of water to, 186; ventilation to be maintained, 187. prevention of cruelty in, 186, 187. cleanliness of, 188. repair of, 188. drainage to be maintained, 188; pounds for animals, 189. dogs not to be kept in, 189; keeping of animals in, 189; and danger of parasites, 189. and Entozoa, 189. pigs not to be kept in, 190. and tubercle, 190. keeping of fowls in, 190; and diseased animals, 190. skin and fat in, 190; and water supply, 190; vessels for blood in, 191. penalties as to, 192. public ones, 192; conditions of, in metropolis, 174, 224.

**Slaughtering**, pain in, 187.

**Sleeping** in lodging-house kitchens, 57

**Slop-sinks**, waste pipes from, 139.

**Smoke-pipes**, distance of timber from, 113.

**Snow**, byelaws as to, 25, 29; mixed with salt, 29.

**Soil-pipe** of W.C. to be fixed outside building, 139; of W.C. not to be trapped at foot, 139; of W.C., ventilation of, 139; of W.C., size for, 139, of W.C. may be used for ventilating drains, 135.

**Stables**, &c., to be drained, 36; may be exempted from requirements as to open space, 117.

**Statutory Enactments** and byelaws, 5.

**Stevens v. Gourley**, 68.

**Storeys**, mode of measurement of height of, 86.

**Street**, notice to be given of completion of new, 166; who is the "person" who lays out a new, case as to, 72; what is a new, case as to, 72; interpretation of, 67.

**Streets**, and buildings, byelaws with respect to new, 66; removal of filth through, 32; and buildings, memorandum of the Local Government Board as to byelaws with respect to new, 63; level of new, 72; intended for carriage traffic, 72; exceeding 100 feet in length to be laid out for carriage traffic, 72; width and construction of, 72; affording secondary access to houses, 73; not intended for carriage traffic, width of, 73; entrances to new, 75; sewerage of new, 75.

- Stretchers** in brickwork, 79.
- Structural** requirements of slaughter-houses, 180, 181.
- Structure** of walls, foundations, roofs and chimneys of new buildings, byelaws with respect to, 75.
- Subsoil drainage**, 128.
- Summer-houses**, exemption of, 69.
- Sunderland, Mayor of**, *v. Brown*, 72.
- Support** of chimney breast above chimney opening, 109.
- Suppression** of nuisances, 7.
- Surveyor** to have access to work for purposes of inspection, 166.
- Suspension** of byelaws by sanitary authorities, 4.
- Swine**, keeping of, in slaughter-houses, 221.
- Swine's dung**, 35.
- Tapering** sites, open space about buildings on, 124.
- Tapeworms** from dogs in slaughter-houses, 189.
- Taverns**, kitchen chimney flues to have extra thick brickwork, 109
- Taylor v. Lyson**, 182.
- Templates** under ends of girders, 107.
- Temporary** infectious hospitals, exemption of, 70.
- Terms**, interpretation of, 66.
- Thatch** as a roof-covering prohibited, 113.
- Theatre**, a public building, 66.
- Thickness** for cross-walls, 98 ; for walls built of materials other than brickwork, 98 ; for masonry walls, 99 ; random work walls, 99 ; boulder work walls, 99 ; flint work walls, 99 ; half-timber work walls, 99 ; of brickwork about chimney flues at certain angles, 110 ; of brickwork about chimney flues, 110 ; of chimney backs, 110.
- Thicknesses** for external and party-walls of domestic buildings, 87 ; for external and party-walls of public buildings and buildings of the warehouse class, 93.
- Timber**, distance from smoke pipes, 113 ; in party walls, prohibition of, 106 ; near flues, 112.
- Tinkler v. Wandsworth District Board**, 20.
- Title** of sanitary authority, 8.
- Tœnia Echinococcus** and slaughter-houses, 189.
- Topmost** storey, interpretation of, 66 ; storeys, mode of measurement of height of, 86.
- Towns Improvement Clauses Act, 1847** (sec. 128), 171, 177, 186, 191, 215 ; (sec. 202), 177 ; (sec. 74), 213 ; (sec. 80), 214 ; (sec. 125), 214 ; (sec. 126), 214 ; (sec. 127), 183, 185, 186, 215 ; (sec. 129), 186, 215 ; (sec. 130), 216 ; (sec. 131), 190, 216.
- Town Police Clauses Act, 1847** (sec. 28), 188, 217.
- Transverse** streets desirable for circulation of air, 73.
- Trap** in waste pipe should be provided, 140.
- Trichina** and slaughter-houses, 190.
- Trough-closets** with automatic flushing apparatus, 142.

**Tub-closets** recognized as privies, 142.

**Tubercle** and slaughter-houses, 190.

**Tucker** (app.) *v.* **Rees** (resp.), 117, 162.

**Uncleanliness**, evils of, 20

**Unsealing** of trap, air-pipe to prevent the, 139.

**Urban Authorities**, letter from Local Government Board, 1.

**Urine**, daily amount of, 194.

**Value** of dry earth, 21.

**Ventilating** openings in drains to have suitable covers, and to be of adequate size, 135.

**Ventilators**, openings into chimney flues for insertion of, 112.

**Ventilation** of rooms, 4, of common lodging houses, 55, of buildings, 114, of space beneath lowest boarded floor of building, 126; of buildings by windows overlooking open space, 126, of rooms without fire places, 127, of public buildings, 128, of public sewers should not be through house drains, 132, of house drains, 134, of drains, cases where the ventilating shafts may be dispensed with, 138; of soil-pipe of W.C., 139; waterclosets and earthclosets to have special means of, 142, of privies, 149; of cess-pools, 156, of slaughter houses, 173, to be maintained in slaughter-houses, 187

**Vessels** in slaughter-houses to be cleansed, 191.

**Waite v. Garston Local Board**, 73

**Warehouse** class of building, interpretation of, 67; class, thicknesses for external and party walls of public buildings, and buildings of the, 93.

**Waste-pipes** not to discharge directly over gulleys, 139, 140; how to discharge, 139, from scullery sink in basement, 140, should be trapped, 140.

**Walls**, foundations, roofs and chimneys of new buildings, byelaws with respect to the structure of, 75, materials and construction of external and party, 78; hollow, 79, to be built true and plumb, 82, materials and construction of cross, 82; projection and height of footings to, 83, return, to be bonded together, 83; damp proof course in, 84, foundations of, 84; mode of measurement of height of, 86, mode of measurement of length of, 86; when deemed cross, 86, of domestic buildings, thicknesses for external and party, 87, of public buildings and buildings of the warehouse class, thicknesses for external and party, 93, openings in external, 99; wood work in external, 100; chases in, 106; of slaughter-houses, 173.

**Wanstead Local Board v. Wooster**, 35.

**Water** supply to W.C. to be distinct from that for domestic use, 143; waste-preventing cisterns suitable for waterclosets, 143; supply to slaughter-houses, 173; to be provided for animals in slaughter houses, 186.

**Waterclosets** in common lodging-houses, 52; and earthclosets to have special means of ventilation, 142, and earthclosets to have external window, 142; and earthclosets to be so placed as to have an external wall, 142; to have basin of proper material, shape, capacity, &c., 143, water-supply for domestic use to be distinct from that for, 143; not to have any "container" and D trap, 143; to have proper flushing apparatus, 143; long hopper-shaped basin prohibited for, 144.



**Whitchurch** *ex parte*, 53.

**Wholesomeness** of common lodging-houses, 43.

**Width** of streets not intended for carriage traffic, 73. for carriageway in new streets, 74; and construction of new streets, 72; of street, interpretation of, 67.

**Window** to waterclosets and earthclosets, size of, 142.

**Windows** to be made to open, 127; to be provided in habitable rooms, 127; to overlook open-space about buildings, 126; in common lodging-houses, 55.

**Window-frames**, &c., to be set back in reveals, 101.

**Woodwork** in external walls, 100, under chimney openings, 112, near flues, 112

**Wood** plates in party-walls, prohibition of, 106

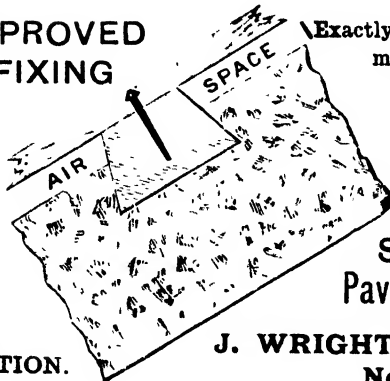
**Work** done in contravention of byelaws may be cut into or pulled down, 167.

**Workhouse**, a public building, 66

## WRIGHT'S IMPROVED FIREPROOF FIXING BLOCKS.

*For Floors and  
Walls.*

ABSOLUTELY  
PERFECT IN  
CONSTRUCTION.



Exactly meet the "Bye Law" requirements contained in this Work.

SUCCESSFULLY USED  
in all the Largest Contracts

FIREPROOF LINTOLS.

STONITE-ROCK  
Pavements, Floors, &c.

J. WRIGHT & COMPY.,  
New Malden, Surrey.





